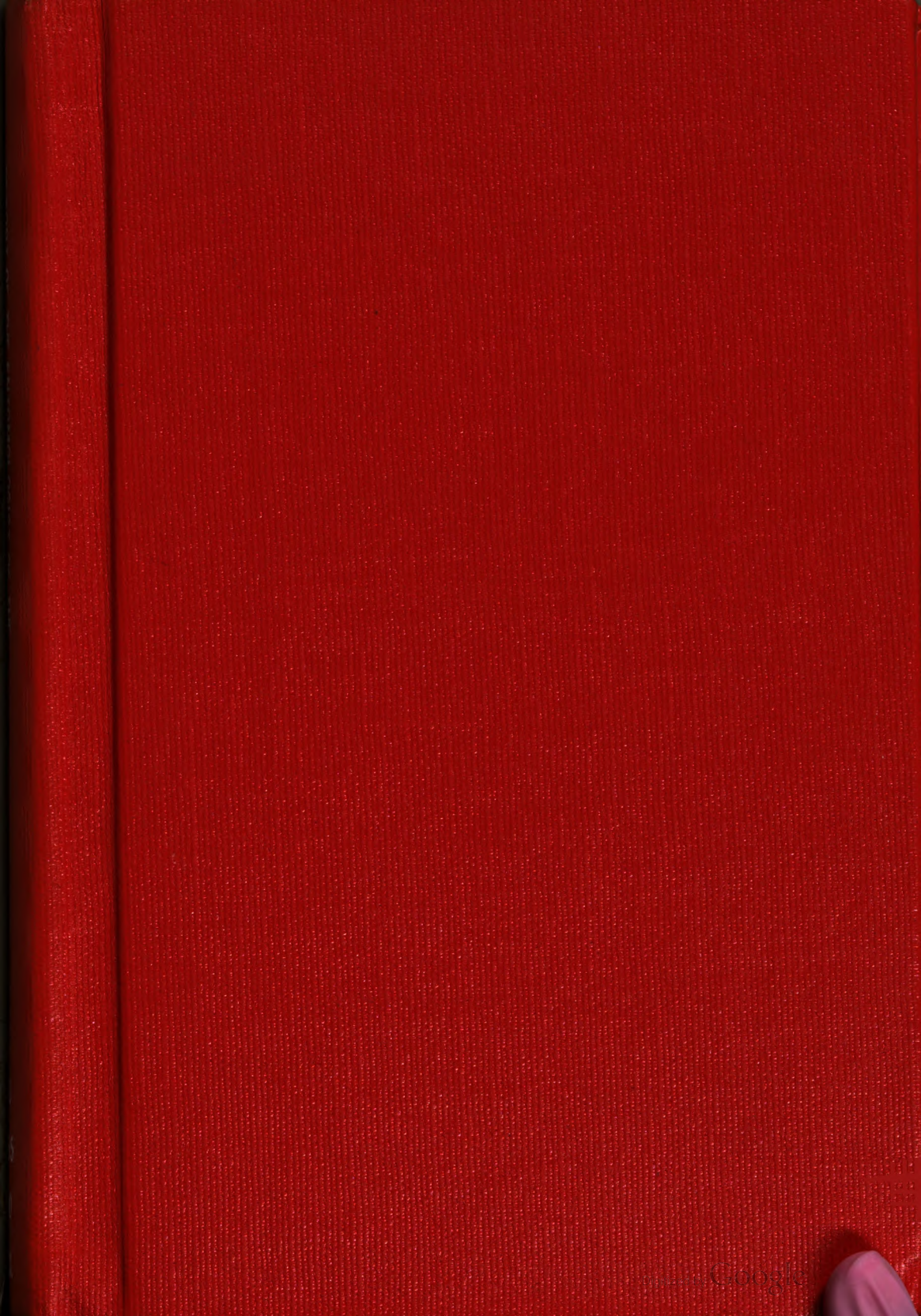

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>







3 1293 00095 5421

L

LIBRARY
Michigan State
University



RETURNING MATERIALS:
 Place in book drop to
 remove this checkout from
 your record. FINES will
 be charged if book is
 returned after the date
 stamped below.

SCIENCE

OCT 14 1994

~~2950764~~

MAY 07 1996

~~IL 5300683~~

MAR 21 1998

M 041930

~~IL 2050312~~

~~MAY 2 5 1997~~

AUTHOR'S EDITION.

FROM THE ANNUAL REPORT OF THE DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
FOR THE YEAR 1880.

REPORT

OF

THE ENTOMOLOGIST

OF THE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

FOR

THE YEAR 1880.

BY

J. HENRY COMSTOCK.

*Revised on some insects
See p. 276*

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS.

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.

1881.

31638

QL

461

.CLASS

1880

ERRATA.

- Page 236 l. 7, add Plate II, Fig. 3.
“ 240 l. 15, add Plate II, Fig. 2, 2*a*.
“ 249 l. 19, add Plate I.
“ 275 l. 42, for Fig. 2 read Fig. 1.
“ 280 l. 19, for Plate XX, Fig. 4, read Plate XI, 7.
“ 281 l. 30, for “one to that of the female,” read “one to
that of the male.”
“ 293 l. 29, for Plate XIV read Plate XIII.
“ 294 l. 34, for Plate XIII read III.
“ 296 l. 46, for “Fig. 1; natural size, Fig. 2,” read “Fig.
2, natural size; Fig. 2*a*.”
“ 297 l. 37, for “Plate I, Fig. 3,” read “Plate III, Fig.
2*b*.”
“ 372, explanation of Plate VIII, l. 3, for Fig. 3, read
Fig. 2.
“ “ explanation of Plate X, for 1*c* read 1*e*, and vice versa.
“ “ explanation of Plate XI, l. 11, read “scale of fe-
male, enlarged; 4*b* scale of male.”

Plate II. Letter this plate as follows: Lower left-hand figure (Chalcid) 1; upper right-hand figure (moth and larva) 2; segment of sugar-cane with pupa 2*a*; root of sugar-cane with beetle, 3.

These mistakes are due to my absence from Washington during the printing of the report.

J. H. C.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page.
Introductory letter.....	235

PART I. MISCELLANEOUS INSECTS.

The sugar-cane beetle (<i>Ligyris rugiceps</i> LeC.).....	236
The sugar-cane borer (<i>Diatræa saccharalis</i> Fabr.).....	240
The corn-stalk borer (<i>Diatræa saccharalis</i> ?).....	243
The corn-leaf miner (<i>Diastata</i> ?).....	245
The hog caterpillar of the orange (<i>Papilio cresphontes</i>).....	246
The orange aphid (<i>Siphonophora citrifolii</i> Ashmead).....	248
The orange-winged katydid (<i>Microcentrum retinervis</i> Burm.).....	249
The orange basket-worm (<i>Platæcticus Gloverii</i> Pack.).....	251
<i> punctistriga</i>	252
The cork-colored orange tortricid (<i>Tortrix rostrana</i> Walk.).....	253
The clover-seed caterpillar (<i>Grapholitha interstinctana</i> Clemens).....	254
The sulphur-colored tortricid (<i>Tortrix sulfureana</i> Clem.).....	255
The rusty brown tortricid (<i>Tortrix flavedana</i> Clem.).....	257
<i>Sericoris instrutana</i>	258
The pale clover tortricid (<i>Tortrix discopunctana</i> Clem.).....	258
The variable oak-leaf caterpillar (<i>Heterocampa subalbicans</i> Grote).....	259
The locust-twig borer (<i>Ecdytolopha insiticiana</i> Zell).....	260
The locust-leaf phycid (<i>Pempelia contatella</i> Grote).....	261
<i>Pempelia gleditschiella</i> Fernald (new species).....	262
<i>Tetralopha diluculella</i> Grote.....	263
<i>Tortrix politana</i> ? Haw.....	264
The silver-pine tortricid (<i>Grapholitha bracteata</i> Fernald, new species).....	265
The catalpa pod diplosis (<i>Diplosis catalpæ</i> , new species).....	266
The raspberry-leaf roller (<i>Exartema permundanum</i> Clem.).....	267
The rose-twig borer (<i>Grapholitha</i> , new species).....	268
The roller-worm (<i>Eudamus proteus</i> Linn.).....	269
The cauliflower botis (<i>Botis repetitalis</i> Grote, new species).....	270

NOTES OF THE YEAR.—A cecidomyid parasitic (?) upon a bark louse, 270; *Eugonia subsignaria* in Georgia, 271; The snowy tree cricket, 271; "Bill bugs" in corn, 272; The rice weevil (*Calandra oryzae* Linn.), 273; *Pteromalus calandrea* Howard (new species), 273; Insect enemies to sunflower, 274; Remarkable flight of *Zerene catenaria* Guenée, 274; Wine-cask borers, 274; *Euplectrus Comstockii* Howard, 275; Dates of publication of entomological reports, 275.

PART II. REPORT ON SCALE INSECTS.

Introduction.....	276
Characters of the coccidæ.....	277
Division of the coccidæ into sub-families.....	278
Metamorphoses of the coccidæ.....	279

	Page.
Explanation of characters used in classification of the coccidæ	281
Terms denoting position or direction of organs	284
Methods of preventing the spread of scale insects	284
Methods of destroying scale insects	285
Remedies which have proved practicable	286
Results of experiments with other substances	289
Useful products of the coccidæ	291
Description of species	292
 PART III. REPORT ON THE PARASITES OF THE COCCIDÆ. 	
Introductory	350
Description of species	353

REPORT OF THE ENTOMOLOGIST.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the investigations carried on by the Entomological Division of the Department of Agriculture during the past year. These researches have been briefly as follows:

The investigation of insects injurious to orange trees has been continued. As it was found early in that investigation that by far the greater part of the injury caused by insects to citrus fruits is due to scale insects (*Coccidae*), an especial study has been made of that family; and the inquiry has been broadened so as to include a study of all scale insects infesting cultivated plants, especially fruit trees, in the United States. Many of these are described in this report; but there is a far greater number in the collection which we have studied, but which I have been unable to describe for want of time.

A series of experiments to determine the most practicable way of destroying scale insects has been conducted. The results of the more important of these experiments are given in this report.

In the course of the investigation of scale insects, a study has been made of the parasites of the members of that family. Of these, thirty-one species have been bred, twenty-seven of which, all of the order of Hymenoptera, are new to science. As my assistant, Mr. L. O. Howard, is making a special study of the parasitic Hymenoptera, I referred these parasites to him, and he has prepared a paper in which they are described, and which I submit as a supplement to my report.

In addition to these special investigations, various insects of economic importance have been studied. Accounts of nearly fifty species of these are given in this report.

I have been assisted in my investigations throughout the year by Mr. L. O. Howard, Mr. Th. Pergande, and Mrs. Anna B. Comstock; and during a part of the time by Prof. C. H. Fernald and Prof. W. Trelease. Mr. Howard has aided in the preparation of the report and in the general work of the division; Mr. Pergande, in the care of the insects bred in my office, and in making biological notes upon them; Mrs. Comstock in the general work of the office and in the preparation of the report; Professor Fernald in the preparation of the report, and Professor Trelease in making experiments with remedies. The figures illustrating this report have been drawn from nature by Mr. George Marx and Mrs. Comstock.

Respectfully submitted 15th June, 1881.

J. HENRY COMSTOCK,
Entomologist.

Hon. WILLIAM G. LEDUC,
Commissioner of Agriculture.

PART I.

MISCELLANEOUS INSECTS.

THE SUGAR-CANE BEETLE.

(Ligyrrus rugiceps LeC.)

Order, COLEOPTERA; family, SCARABAEIDAE.

A stout black beetle 17 millimeters (0.6 inch) long, boring into the stalk of sugar-cane under the surface of the ground.

This, the most serious insect enemy of the sugar cane known in the United States, has created great anxiety in those localities in which it has become destructive. We, therefore, have made an effort to learn all that is possible respecting its life history, and the most practicable ways of preventing its injuries. Much, however, remains to be discovered; and this account is published for the purpose of placing before the sugar planters what is known respecting this pest, and to indicate the lines of investigation which it is important should still be followed.

It is hoped that those who have opportunities for making daily observations, and who are really the ones most interested in the matter, will help us to clear up the life history of the insect, and will aid us by conducting experiments in protecting their crops from its ravages. The department will do all in its power to accomplish these ends; but its efforts can be greatly facilitated by the co-operation of those planters whose fields are infected by the beetle.

The principal source of our present information respecting this insect, in addition to what has been learned through correspondence with planters, is the results of an investigation made during the month of March, 1881, by my assistant, Mr. L. O. Howard, who was sent to Louisiana by the department for the purpose of studying this and certain other important insects.

HISTORY.

The cane-beetle was first scientifically described by LeConte, in 1856, from specimens received from Georgia, and has since been known to collectors as rather a rare Southern insect. It has occasionally been known to economic entomologists as slightly damaging corn, and we believe that it has also been found to injure grasses (American Entomologist, III, 130). There can be no doubt but that it was known to planters in Saint Mary's Parish, Louisiana, as a sugar-cane enemy in years previous to the war, but we are unable to find that anything was published about it at the time. It seems to have been unnoticed for a long term of years, until in 1876 it again appeared about Franklin. The plantation owned by Mr. L. Swamsteadt was injured to some extent that year, and still more so the two following years. In 1879 the loss was slight, but the beetle was found over quite a large extent of country. In the spring of 1880, after a remarkably open winter, the beetle appeared in force. It damaged Mr. Swamsteadt's crop to the extent probably of a loss of 200,000 pounds of sugar. The crops upon the plantation of Messrs. Edouard Celon, D. Caffrey, Charles Walker, Daniel Thompson, and many others, within a range of fifteen miles or so of Franklin, were also damaged to a greater or less extent, but none of them so severely as that of Mr. Swam-

steadt. This gentleman calculates that his loss in three years from the beetle has reached \$25,000. The beetle was mentioned in the last annual report of the department under the head of "Notes of the year."

DESCRIPTION OF THE BEETLE.

The largest specimens of the beetle will measure five-eighths of an inch in length, the smaller ones somewhat less. The color is jet black when fully matured, the individuals which have just metamorphosed being somewhat lighter. The head and fore part of the body (*thorax*) appear smooth, but with a hand-lens the head is seen to be roughly shagreened, while the thorax is covered with minute, round, impressed dots. The hind body (*abdomen*) is covered by the wing-cases (*elytra*), which have several longitudinal impressed lines, and also many impressed dots, such as are seen on the thorax. The front legs are broadened and the middle joint (*tibia*) is spread out fan-like and has four large tooth-like projections.

METHOD OF ATTACK.

The beetles make their appearance in early spring, and, as the experience of the present spring has proved, if the cane is not yet up and ready for them, they will bore into the stubble and may also work into the seed cane, where their injuries are greatly to be feared, as they will, preferably, without doubt, take the eyes to any other portion of the hard cane. Mr. F. Dumartrait found several of the beetles working in stubble upon Mr. Swamstead's plantation on March 17, this being their first noticed appearance in this season. In previous years, however, the presence of the beetles was first indicated by the withering of the top section—the bud leaves of the cane—after it was well up. These leaves finally died entirely, and with but slight effort the section could be pulled out. Such stalks, upon examination, showed the beetles in greater or less numbers below ground, burrowing to the center, in many cases being entirely concealed within the stalk, in others with only the head and thorax buried. So abundant were they last season that no less than 57 were counted in an 18-inch section of a row, and they often averaged 13 to a single stalk. In May and June they were observed flying very abundantly at night, and the testimony that they were greatly attracted by light seems to be irrefutable. They were reported to have left the cane entirely and to have disappeared in late June by many planters, but upon Mr. Swamstead's place they were found all through the summer, though the damage grew less as the cane grew larger and tougher. One specimen was found alive in seed cane as late as December.

In many fields where the beetles had not been remarkably numerous, after their disappearance in June the cane suckered so well as almost to repair the damage done by them. In others, however, all cane was completely killed, and in some cases it was plowed under in midsummer and the fields planted to corn. In such cases it is worthy of remark that the beetle destroyed the corn in the same way that it had the cane.

EARLY STAGES OF THE INSECT.

It was considered as among the probabilities that the earlier stages of the beetle (of which the first is undoubtedly a white grub living under ground upon living or decaying vegetation or in rotting wood) would be found at the roots of the cane, and our correspondents were

requested to search for them there. As an answer to this request came a number of pupæ found about cane roots, from several gentlemen, but these upon being reared to the adult state proved to be an allied Scarabæid beetle (*Phyllophaga glabripennis* LeC.), which has never been known to injure cane. Mr. Howard made a most thorough search for the earlier stages of the beetle. In the earth at the roots of the cane two species of Scarabæid larvae, or "white grubs," were found, but that they were the larvae of the cane-beetle is very improbable, from the fact that the same two species were also found in Plaquemines Parish, where the beetle is unknown; and that they injure the roots of the cane to any extent is also negatived by the fact that they were also found as abundantly in the soil of the "headlands" or "turn-rows," and also in the lawn in front of the house, as well as in land grown to cow pease last season. It is probable that these larvae will be found to be the young of the beetle mentioned above, *Phyllophaga glabripennis*, and perhaps of *Lachnosterna fusca*, var. *puncticollis*, which was also found by Mr. Howard alive and hibernating in the earth among the stubble. The soil in every condition of cultivation in injured localities was carefully examined, with no results so far as *Ligyris* was concerned, and we can say with considerable certainty that the insect in any stage of growth is not to be found in the fields during the winter. The most natural supposition after this conclusion is that the metamorphoses are undergone in the surrounding swamps, and that the adult beetles make their appearance in early spring and fly to the cane plantations.

But contrary to this conclusion is the following fact: On May 22 Mr. W. J. Thompson, of Calumet plantation, Bayou Teche, sent to the department, among other insects collected at the roots of cane where the beetles were very abundant, a few very young white grubs, of a species different from any sent by any other correspondent, and also differing from any which have been found since. These were placed in a breeding-cage under roots of grass. On August 2 one of the grubs was observed to have changed to a pupa in an oval cavity two or three inches below the grass roots, and on August 24 a crippled beetle was found in the cage, which, though badly deformed, seems without doubt to be a true cane-beetle. Of course this single instance needs confirmation, and we would earnestly request that during the months of June and July search should be made among the roots of cane, and that all white grubs found be forwarded to the department for rearing.

CHARACTER OF FIELDS MOST INJURED.

It was puzzling at first to account for the fact that the injuries of the beetles were confined to certain sections of fields, or to plantations the surroundings of which and the method of cultivation in which seemed identical with non-injured sections, but it was noticed that there was quite a marked difference in the character of the soil, that of the injured portions being more sandy and friable, while that of the other parts was of the common, heavy, clayey, alluvial soil—soil in which the experienced person on turning it over would at once reject the idea of finding insects. The former, found only upon the highest parts of the plantation, is soft and loose, easy to burrow in, and when examined is found teeming with insect life. Mr. Swamstead's plantation, the one worst damaged, is remarkable for this peculiarity of the soil; while all the testimony so far gathered upon this point seems to confirm the fact that *Ligyris* works almost exclusively on cane grown in soil of this character.

One of our correspondents made mention of the fact that previous to 1880 ratoon cane had been principally damaged, while in that year both ratoon and plant were equally eaten. This fact it was which first suggested the idea that the beetles bred at the cane roots, and, hibernating in the stubble, naturally first appeared there and did most harm. The explanation of the fact probably is, however, that in ordinary seasons the beetle appears before the cane is up, and takes to stubble as the only food appearing. Last year, however, the cane being so very forward upon the appearance of the beetle, both stubble cane and plant cane were at his disposal.

REMEDIES.

Until the earlier stages of the beetle can be more fully studied than they have been, we shall have to confine our energies to destroying the adult insect. The first method of destroying it is suggested by the readiness with which it is attracted to light; the testimony that it is so attracted being very conclusive. Hence we shall advise the use of trap lanterns. It has been urged in many cases that the use of these lanterns attracts from surrounding plantations many more insects than are destroyed; but even supposing this to be true, it would only be necessary to secure unity of action among a few neighboring planters having the same interests, and the results would certainly far more than repay the expenditure. It is a very easy matter to experiment in this direction, and such experiment should be made. The success had with trap lanterns in Central Texas, in protecting the cotton crop from cotton-worms and boll-worms as mentioned in the Report on Cotton Insects, p. 263 (see also Annual Report for 1879, pp. 330-332) would seem to be a surety for their probable success here. The form of lantern in use there is very simple. The whole apparatus consists of three pieces: 1st, a shallow tin pan 15 by 10 inches; 2d, a common kerosene lamp with a half-inch wick and large enough to burn all night; 3d, a common lantern top large enough to place over the lamp and protect it from wind and rain. The lamp is placed in the middle of the pan and the latter filled with water, on which has been put a small quantity of coal oil. The whole thing is placed upon a post high enough to be above the top of the crop. The cost of a lamp is 50 cents, and the cost of burning it and labor about 35 cents a month. A great many patent lanterns have been devised, many of them very complicated, but the simple ones seem to work just as well. A simple closed tin receptacle for oil, with a wick tube and soldered to the bottom of a pan, the whole mounted on a stake which can be driven into the ground, is often used. It will not be necessary to figure any of the lanterns which have been patented, as any planter can devise one on the above principle which will meet all requirements. There is no doubt whatever but that the very best substance to put into the pan is water, with a tablespoonful or so of kerosene oil. If a beetle, in the course of its flight about the lamp, once falls into the oil on the surface of the water, its death is assured. The water is used simply to economize the oil.

Considerable has been said among the planters of the Teche region with regard to the use of lime as a protection against the cane-beetle. In fact we learn that this substance was placed by one planter around the roots of infested cane during the summer of 1880, with the apparent effect of driving the beetles away. But as they also disappeared about this time upon plantations where this substance had not been used, the experiment cannot rank as a conclusive one. Many planters have signified their intention of experimenting with this substance the

present season, and one sowed a quantity of lime with his seed cane as he planted it last fall, with the idea of keeping the beetles away, but it seems probable that its influence will have become dissipated by the time the beetles make their appearance. It will be best to postpone the planting of the infested portions of the field until spring, and then it is possible that the sowing of lime with the seed may prove of benefit. To experiment with lime upon stubble cane, it seems to us that it should be sown as soon as the cane begins to appear above ground.

THE SUGAR-CANE BORER.

(*Diatraea saccharalis* Fabr.)

Order, LEPIDOPTERA; family, PYRALIDAE.

Boring into the stalk of sugar cane and making a longitudinal burrow from 2 to 6 inches long, a white cylindrical larva, over an inch long when full grown, transforming within the burrow, and eventually becoming a light-brown moth, expanding about an inch and a quarter.

HISTORY.

For many years the sugar-cane borer has proved very destructive to cane in the West Indies. Several of the earlier writers upon cane culture mention its ravages, which appear to have been particularly marked in the Windward Islands, especially in Guadaloupe, in 1785 and 1786. The borer moth was first scientifically described by Fabricius, in 1793, as *Pyralis saccharalis* (Ent. Syst., III, ii, 338), and was afterwards re-described by Rev. Lansdown Guilding, a resident of Saint Vincent, Windward Isles, as *Diatraea sacchari*, in an essay upon the habits of the borer, for which he was awarded the Ceres gold medal of the London Society of Arts (Trans. Soc. Arts, XLVI, 143). About 1850 the borer appeared in Mauritius, and was the occasion for an article upon its habits by Westwood, in the Gardener's Chronicle (1856, p. 453).

Of late years we have heard of serious damage by what is in all probability the same insect in British Guiana. Miss Ormerod, of the London Entomological Society, has written two papers upon this and the Coleopterous borer, *Calandra palmarum* (see Proc. Lond. Ent. Soc., 1879). She makes reference to reports upon the borer by Mr. Im-Thurn, curator of the British Guiana Museum, Georgetown, but which we have not yet seen.

We are indebted to Professor Fernald for the information that in a paper just published Zeller adopts the genus *Diatraea* and describes several species from South America, but states that Fabricius's description of *saccharalis* is so general that it will apply to several of them. He therefore drops Fabricius's name altogether. In the absence, however, of a more correct specific determination we prefer to hold to the old name.

In the United States the borer appears to have attracted but little attention, and we cannot find that any articles have been published upon it. That it has existed in Louisiana, however, for many years is beyond doubt. Dr. J. B. Wilkinson, of Plaquemines Parish, states that in 1857 the borers were very abundant along the Lower Mississippi, the crop upon one plantation being utterly destroyed, as the canes broke to pieces without cutting. He also informs me that one of the earlier writers upon the West Indies has recorded the observation that they were abundant only upon plantations near the sea-coast, and says that he has noticed the same thing in our country.

The borer was first received at the department in 1878, from W. W. Pugh, of Assumption, who evidently considered it a rarity, and in October, 1880, a second specimen was received from the same gentleman. In February, 1881, a single worm taken from seed cane was forwarded by Dr. Wilkinson, with the statement that it had considerably damaged his crop in the previous year. From the observations of Mr. Howard during his trip in March, and from information gathered from other sources, we may state the following concerning the habits and life history of the borer.

HABITS AND LIFE HISTORY.

In early spring the parent moth lays her eggs upon the leaves of the young cane, near the axils, and the young borer hatching in the course of a few days, penetrates the stalk at or near the joint, and commences to tunnel upwards (invariably?) through the soft pith. The eggs, which, however, we have only seen upon corn, are flat and circular, 1^{mm} (one-twenty-fifth inch) in diameter, and are white when first deposited, turning yellow as they approach the hatching point. The growth of the "borer-worm" must be very rapid.

The very closely allied, if not identical, corn-stalk borer which is treated in the next article, under the disadvantage of dry food and cool temperature occupied but 30 days in the larva state, and in midsummer in the South the growth will probably be much more rapid. The borers are quite active, and occasionally leave their burrows and crawl about upon the outside of the stalk, seeking another place to enter. This accounts for the numerous holes, differing widely in size, to be seen upon the outside of a badly-infested stalk. The full-grown borer is about an inch long, rather slender, nearly cylindrical, and cream white in color, with a yellow head and black mouth parts.

We have, however, only seen the hibernating larvae, and it will perhaps be found that the summer borers are furnished with black spots. Upon attaining its full size it bores to the outside of the cane and makes a large round hole for its future exit—a hole which is usually at least 5^{mm} (one-fifth of an inch) in diameter. It then retires into its burrow and transforms a short distance from the opening into a slender brown pupa, three-quarters of an inch long. The pupa state lasts but a few days, and then the moth makes its exit. The moth has a spread of wings of about an inch and a quarter, and is of a light grayish brown color. With the female moth the hind wings are of nearly the same color with the fore wings, but with the male the former are silvery white.

It is impossible to estimate, at present, the number of broods, but there are several in the course of the season. Where the insects have been abundant, towards the end of the season the canes present a sadly damaged appearance; in some of them every section has had two or three of the borers at work, rendering them, of course, worse than useless. It is to be observed also that even in canes in which but one or two of the borers have operated, the other joints are very apt to become diseased, and seed cane which has been tunneled by the worms naturally mildews and decays much more readily than the sound cane.

AMOUNT OF DAMAGE.

Last year (1880) the cane-borers were very abundant in various parts of Plaquemines Parish, and we also heard of their presence in Assumption and Saint Mary's Parish. On questioning several planters in the latter parish, it was learned that the borer has been known there for

years, but has never been sufficiently abundant to attract especial attention, and most of the planters knew it only by its holes in the cane. The very early spring of 1880 and the open winter which preceded it, while forwarding the crop, were also favorable to the hibernation and rapid development of the worms. Upon Dr. Wilkinson's plantation (near Wood Park, parish of Plaquemines), fully 10 per cent. of the canes were injured, and in some places, where the damage was greatest, as high as 30 per cent. The crops upon other plantations in that vicinity were also injured as much. The loss would have been felt quite severely had it not been such an extremely favorable cane year.

REMEDIES.

According to our present information, the cane-borers hibernate almost exclusively in the larva or "worm" state. During the winter they are to be found most abundantly, of course, in the seed cane, but also in the discarded tops, and also to a slighter extent in the stubble. We cannot hope, of course, to exterminate the insect, owing to the extreme difficulty of fighting it in the stubble, but the number of larvae which hibernate in this place is so small that, supposing the others killed off, the borer can be well kept in subjection. It is the custom upon most plantations to plow the tops under for fertilizers, but if the plan of burning them during the winter were universally adopted, many of the borers would doubtless be killed which otherwise would help to start the next summer's brood.

The question of dealing with by far the larger number, which are to be found in the cane stored away for seed, now remains. In such cane as is planted in the fall it is reasonable to suppose that the borer will not be able to develop, or if it should develop that the moth will not be able to force its way through the wet heavy soil above it, especially where the system of rolling after planting is followed. Why should not the same reasoning apply to such seed cane as is laid down in furrows at the time of harvesting? It would depend, of course, upon the amount of earth with which it could be covered without danger from mildew and decay. After a bad worm year all seed cane should be laid down in this way and not left openly in flat "mat," which allows of a safe hibernation and an easy natural escape of the moth. The cane should be covered as deeply as is safe in order to more effectually stop the egress of the moth, and in planting the ensuing spring only so much should be uncovered at a time as is necessary for immediate use. In harvesting in the fall also such canes as are worst infested should be thrown aside with the tops, to be burned during the winter. Moreover, inasmuch as certain parts of a plantation are always damaged more severely than others,* the seed to be kept through the winter should be selected from other localities and from amongst the very best and least damaged cane. We cannot insist too strongly upon the necessity of following this latter course. If these suggestions are acted upon, we think that the damage from the borer will be very greatly lessened.

NOTE.—We are anxious to get the materials for a very complete life history of the cane-borer, and would therefore solicit specimens at all times of the season. To any one signifying his willingness to send us specimens we will gladly send the requisite mailing boxes and stamps.

* Such parts are the lower portions, where the cane gets an earlier start, and also next the draining ditches, where the moths find an excellent harboring place during the day amongst the rank vegetation.

THE CORNSTALK-BORER.

Diatraea saccharalis (?) (Fabr.)

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family PYRALIDAE.

Boring into the stalks of corn near the ground, a white larva, most often with dark spots, measuring when full grown about one inch in length; transforming to a slender brown pupa within the stalk, which eventually gives forth a light-brown moth. with a wing expanse of an inch and a quarter.

Early in July an account was received from Dr. W. L. Anderson, of Ninety-Six P. O., Abbeville County, South Carolina, of the injury done to corn in his vicinity by a lepidopterous stalk-borer, and the moths which he had reared and which accompanied the letter sufficed to show that it was probably an insect new to economic entomology. A continuous correspondence with Dr. Anderson through the summer, fall, and winter, and also with Prof. J. E. Willet, of Macon, Ga., through whom specimens of the same insect were received from Mr. W. L. Hawes, of Leathersville, Lincoln County, Georgia, and an extensive rearing of the insect in the breeding cages at the department have put us in possession of the following facts concerning this new pest. That it is a *new* injurious insect, however, only in the sense that nothing has been published about it before, is shown by the fact that it is figured upon one of Professor Glover's unpublished plates as "injuring maize in South Carolina."

The eggs of the borer moth we know only from specimens deposited upon the bottom of a box by a moth in confinement. They are very flat, almost circular, nearly 1^{mm} (.04 inch) in diameter, and were fastened to one another and to the bottom of the box so tightly that it was impossible to separate them without crushing. Their color was milk white with a faint greenish tinge when first deposited, but became orange yellow with a transparent center later. Seen with a microscope the whole surface is coarsely faceted. In a state of nature the eggs are in all probability deposited on the leaves near their bases in small groups. Under the unnatural conditions above mentioned they hatched in six days from the time of being layed.

The newly hatched borer is about 2^{mm} long, broad at the head and tapering towards the end. The color is orange yellow, but each segment bears a row of reddish warts which give the whole larva a reddish appearance. The head is black, polished, and very flat, and is of a very convenient shape for an entering wedge in forcing its way between leaf and stalk. The young larva is very active, crawls about rapidly, and frequently drops, suspended by a silken thread, from one leaf to another. Dr. Anderson noticed that on stalks infested by these larvae the leaves were full of holes, presenting the appearance of the work of the boll worm on corn as described in the Annual Report for 1879, p.340. He says: "After diligent search I cannot find one of the stalks that is riddled in the blade that is not perforated in the joints near the ground, and *vice versa*." The natural supposition is that the riddling is done by the young borer before entering the stalk, although the possibility still remains that it might have been done by the "bud worm" or "tassel worm," as the boll worm is called when it works in corn.

The larva soon works its way down the leaf to where it is sheathed around the stalk and enters the latter, commencing a cylindrical burrow.

It grows rapidly and sheds its skin four times before reaching its full growth, which in the breeding cages at Washington took 37 days for the midsummer brood; but undoubtedly in the field, with fresh food and warmer atmosphere, they would develop more rapidly. In the course of its growth the borer not infrequently comes to the surface and leaves the stalk, entering it again at some other point, which will account for the numerous holes occasionally to be seen in the stalk. When full grown it measures nearly, if not quite, an inch in length. It is nearly cylindrical, tapering slightly towards either end, and is furnished upon its back with many brown or blackish spots, six upon each segment, arranged in two transverse rows, four in the front row and two in the hind, the hind two slightly wider apart than the middle two of the front row. Each segment has also a spot on each side (lateral) and two below (subventral). In the late fall brood—the hibernating larvae—these spots become obsolete, and they resemble very perfectly the borers found in sugar cane. The burrows are almost invariably near the ground, in the first or second joint, rarely more than a foot from the surface.

The pupa state is entered upon within the stalk, the larva making an opening for the egress of the moth before transforming. The pupa is rather slender, three-quarters of an inch long, dark brown in color, and very rough upon the back when viewed with a lens. The duration of the pupa state in summer is probably not more than six or eight days.

The moth is of an ashy gray color and has a wing expanse of about an inch and a quarter. With the female, the hind wings are of nearly the same color as the fore, while with the male the former are silvery white. When at rest the wings are folded close to the body, and the moth is a very inconspicuous object.

As to the number of generations in a season, we have every reason to suppose that there are three; possibly more. The moths from the first brood were sent to the department the first week in July. Two weeks or more later a moth of this brood laid eggs which hatched in a week, and the larvae from which reached their full growth in the third week in August, the moths appearing about the first of September, and their offspring living in the stalks through the fall and winter. There is great irregularity in the broods, however, as is shown by the fact that Professor Willett bred moths the first week in August, which were, without much doubt, of the second brood.

That the borers customarily hibernate in the larva state within the stalks there can be no doubt. Specimens were received from Dr. Anderson November 1 with the remark that he found one or more alive in the first four stalks examined, but noticed that they had a "sickly look." This, however, was probably due to the pale color which the hibernating individuals take on. March 1 more full-grown worms were sent, with the information that he had not been able to find a chrysalis in the stalks, but several worms. Moreover, all of the larvae which were being reared in the department hibernated without change.

As to the extent of the injuries of the borers, Dr. Anderson says that he has heard rumors of great damage, but has seen none worse than upon his own farm, where not more than 5 per cent. of the stalks were badly damaged. More than 10 per cent., however, contained the borer, as high as ten having been found in one stalk, although commonly not more than three or four were present. The perforated stalks not infrequently held good ears, but a slight wind would suffice to break them down. Mr. Hawes gives a higher estimate of its damages in his locality. He says that he has heard of its destructiveness over a good portion of East and Southeast Georgia. A great deal of the corn affected falls

down, amounting to at least 10 per cent. of the crop, and that which remains standing never yields much; so he estimates the damage at about 25 per cent. Mr. Hawes also noticed that upland corn and corn planted very early or very late seem to be more liable to injury, while that planted intermediately or upon lowlands escaped. Dr. Anderson noticed that late bottom-land corn escaped.

A most satisfactory remedy for the injuries of the corn-borer can probably be derived from the fact that it hibernates in the larval state in stalks and stubble. The stalks should be put out to fodder early, and the remains not eaten burnt before February. The stubble should preferably be plowed up and burned, or plowed under very deeply. The latter course will perhaps be sufficient to prevent the exit of the moths, and will save the trouble of collecting and burning; but it must be very thoroughly done.

As to the identity of the insect with the sugar-cane borer (*Diatraea saccharalis*) we cannot speak positively, but the evidence so far collected seems to point to such identity. The methods of work are exactly similar. It is impossible to distinguish the hibernating larvae taken from cornstalks from those taken from cane. The summer larvae of the latter we have not seen, and herein may lie a difference. The pupae seem to be indistinguishable. The only moth which we have bred of the cane-borer is a male, and while varying considerably from the corn stalk males, still seems to remain within specific limits. The species seems to be quite a variable one, judging from the specimens bred. The principal difference to be noticed between our one male of the cane-borer and the males of the cornstalk-borer is in the greater breadth of the wings in the latter. Specimens of the cornstalk moths were referred to Professor Fernald, who pronounced it to have been undescribed by American authors, and he kindly forwarded them to Professor Zeller, who replied: "The Crambid is a *Diatraea* near *obliteratella* [Zell.], but unknown to me." In the present state of uncertainty we prefer to leave the species as *saccharalis*, with an interrogation.

THE CORN LEAF MINER.

Diastata? — n. sp.

Order DIPTERA; family GEOMYZIDÆ.

Mining the leaves of garden corn, making a linear mine 5 or 6 inches in length, a small, footless, greenish-white maggot, which transforms under ground, and eventually becomes a small active black fly.

In the latter part of June, 1879, the leaves of garden corn in South Washington were discovered to be mined by some insect. These mines were narrow, measuring at their widest point from 2^{mm} to 3^{mm} (0.1 inch), but frequently attained a length of from 130^{mm} to 150^{mm} (5 to 6 inches). They were usually to be found near the edge of the leaf, which they caused to curl slightly. The mines were visible from both surfaces of the leaf, although they were more perceptible on the upper surface, being lighter colored above than below. They were quite abundant, three or four frequently occurring on the same leaf, and the whole patch had a sickly appearance. Examining the mines more closely, many black specks were to be seen from the upper surface, which were evidently the excremental pellets of the inclosed larva. Upon removing the upper surface of the leaf, the inhabitant of the mine was found to bear a striking resemblance to the clover leaf mining *Oscinis*, described

in the last annual report (p. 200), with the exception that it was more than twice as large. Its length was 4.5^{mm} (0.17 inch). It was rather slender, its back was somewhat arched, and the downward bent prothoracic tubercles gave the same piggish look to the head and first segment as was noticed in the clover miner.

About the 12th of July the larvae began to force their way through the upper skin of the leaf covering the mine and dropped to the ground, where they burrowed just under the surface, and transformed within oval, brown puparia. Three weeks afterwards the first and only fly made its appearance. It was 3.5^{mm} (0.13 inch) long, rather slender, shining black in color. Among a small collection of Diptera sent to Mr. Edward Burgess for determination this was returned labeled "*Diastata?*"

During the season of 1880 these leaf miners were extremely difficult to find, which was doubtless owing to the very extensive parasitization of the 1879 individuals. Out of thirty or forty specimens examined but one contained a sound larva, which was reared to maturity, all the rest containing several minute parasitic larvae. These larvae as they increased in size completely filled the interior of their host, transformed within them, and issued as chalcidian flies shortly before the time when the dipterous larva would have transformed had it been left to itself. From four to eight of the parasites issued from each mine, each fly making a round hole of exit for itself through the upper epidermis. This parasite proved to be a new species of the genus *Entedon* Dalm. I referred it to Mr. Howard, who has submitted the following diagnosis:

ENTEDON DIASTATAE, Howard (new species).

Length of body, ♂, 0.8^{mm}; ♀, 1.1^{mm}. Expanse of wings, ♂, 1.6^{mm}; ♀, 1.8^{mm}. Width of fore wing, ♂, 0.32^{mm}; ♀, 0.46^{mm}. Antennae, short; scape, $\frac{1}{3}$ ths the length of the flagellum; joints 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 subequal, rather stout, increasing slightly in size; joint 7, much smaller than the others, acuminate at tip. Head, thorax, and abdomen of same width. Color: head, steel blue; eyes, brown; antennae, brown, with whitish pile, scape black; thorax, metallic green; abdomen, black; legs, yellowish white, except femora, which have their middles bluish black. Top of head and upper surface of thorax coarsely impressed; abdomen, smooth.

Described from many ♂ and ♀ specimens.

THE HOG CATERPILLAR OF THE ORANGE.

Papilio cresphontes Fabr.

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family PAPILIONIDAE.

Feeding upon the leaves of orange throughout the summer, a large, thick, gray caterpillar, with two large, irregular, cream-colored spots upon its back; transforming to a very large black and yellow butterfly.

In speaking of the caterpillar of this butterfly in his report on orange insects (Patent Office Report, Agriculture, 1858, 265), Mr. Glover stated that it was very injurious to the foliage of the orange. Boisduval and Le Conte (*Histoire des Lépidopteres et des Chenilles de l'Amérique Septentrionale* 1833) say concerning this caterpillar that it lives upon all the trees of the genus *Citrus*, and is in some parts of America in a measure a scourge to the orange growers. I, myself, found several of the chrysalides upon orange trees in my recent visit to Florida, and since my return specimens of the caterpillars have been sent to the department by Mr. G. W. Means, of Micopany, Fla.; Mr. H. S. Williams, Rock Ledge, Fla.; and Mrs. Rebecca A. Minor, of Houma, La.,

all reporting them as doing more or less damage to orange foliage. Mr. A. T. Harvey, of Lake Griffin P. O., Sumter County, Florida, informs me that he has had many orange seedlings completely defoliated by these larvae—"orange dogs" as they call them in that part of the country.

The eggs from which these larvae hatch are deposited singly upon the leaves, are sub-globular in form, somewhat flattened on the side of attachment, and yellowish white in color after hatching. What their color is before hatching we are unable to say, as the only specimen received at the department hatched on the journey. They were sent by Dr. Turner from Fort George, Fla. In confinement the larvae occupied thirty days in attaining their full growth, and remained two weeks in the chrysalis state before giving forth the butterfly.

The young caterpillars are almost precisely like the full-grown ones in form and color, except that the gray markings are darker and the white blotches not so extensive as at a later stage of growth.

The full-grown larva is something over two inches and a half in length, and is very peculiarly marked. The belly and legs are brownish; the first four segments have upon each side a longitudinal white band; between these two bands above, the body is brownish, with large spots of a darker color; upon the middle segments, beginning with the fourth and ending with the eighth, there is a large white space shaped like a lozenge, one of its corners reaching to the first pair of prolegs on each side; several brownish dots are to be seen upon this band; another similar white or cream-colored blotch covers the posterior part of the body; this blotch also contains some brownish dots; the sides of the body between these white spots are of a uniform dull brown. One of the most striking points connected with these larvae is one which they hold in common with other members of the genus, namely, the possession of two long red fleshy filaments or "tentacles" upon the first thoracic segment, and the power to withdraw or extrude them at will. Upon being disturbed the larva always protrudes these organs, which, by the way, have a very disagreeable odor, and directs them towards the place of disturbance. It is considered that these organs are a protection to the caterpillars against the attacks of ichneumon flies and other parasitic and predaceous insects.

The chrysalis of this insect affords one of the most marked instances of protective resemblance which it has ever been our good fortune to see. It is nearly an inch and a half in length, is irregularly forked at its upper end, has a prominent point upon its breast, and is suspended by a loop of silk around its middle, its tail being also fastened to the supporting twig or leaf. Its color (I have only examined the hibernating chrysalides) is of varying shades of gray and brownish, so exactly of the color of the orange bark that it is extremely difficult to see it. The irregular projections of the head and breast, and sundry makings resembling cracks in the bark, and even minute lichens growing upon it, bears out the striking likeness to a bit of a knotty orange branch most perfectly. It is worthy of remark that Mr. Glover states that the chrysalis is greenish in color, but this discrepancy may be explained by the probability that he was describing the chrysalis of one of the summer broods, or one which had just transformed.

The adult insect is one of the handsomest of the southern butterflies. Its spread of wing is from 4 to 5 inches. The ground color above is black, and an irregular triangle of broad yellow spots includes a large part of the wings. The under side of the wings is yellowish with black nervures and a row of crescent shaped blue spots on the secondaries.

There are usually four broods of the butterflies in the course of a season, the last brood wintering in the chrysalis state, and the adults making their appearance the ensuing April.

From what we have been able to learn, these caterpillars have not been abundant enough of late years to do much damage, yet from the statements of Boisduval and Le Conte and of Glover, referred to before, they have undoubtedly been so in years past. This being the case, the obstacle to free development which has kept them in check is liable at any time to be removed, and we may have them abundantly any year.

That the scent organs have not succeeded in making them free from the attacks of parasitic insects is shown by the fact that from chrysalides collected at Jacksonville, Fla., in January were bred several specimens of a Tachina fly. It is possible, however, that the eggs of the parasite were deposited after the caterpillar had transformed to chrysalis.

As to remedies, it will not be difficult to keep these insects in check by hand-picking, as they are easily seen on account of their size. The butterflies being so conspicuous can without much trouble be caught in hand nets.*

THE ORANGE APHIS.

Siphonophora citrifolii Ashmead.

Order HEMIPTERA; family APHIDIDAE.

Puncturing the leaves and buds of orange, principally in spring; numerous minute plant-lice.

Strange as it may seem, although it has been known for many years, the common aphid of the orange was never scientifically described until the appearance of Mr. Ashmead's book on orange culture this year.

Like the cotton and the grain aphid, it is only the early broods which do much damage, the foliage being tenderer at that season of the year, and the lice themselves being comparatively free from the attacks of their parasites and other enemies. Upon the orange it is only the new shoots and tender buds which are injured by the attacks of these lice. They are about five hundredths of an inch in length and are green in color, shaded with dark brown upon the back and sides. The antennae are as long as the body, and the honey tubes are prominent. There are winged broods in April and in August, and probably other times, although these are the only periods when we have actually observed them. If it were not for the parasitic and predaceous insects which hold them in check, the effects of their work would soon prove disastrous. The young growth would be entirely killed off.

During the summer many specimens of these lice have been sent to the department from different sections of the orange-growing States, and almost without exception every individual received was parasitized by a little ichneumonid which may be known as the "red-legged *Trioxys*" (*Trioxys testaceipes* Cresson, see Dept. of Agr. Ann. Report, 1879). This parasite is about the size of the aphid, and is shining black in color with yellowish red legs. The same insect also infests the cotton plant-louse (*Aphis gossypii*) and the grain louse (*Aphis avenae*.)

The lady-birds, aphid lions, syrphus flies are all of course destructive to

*Of other insects belonging to this genus which feed upon orange, Boisd. & Le C. mention *P. epius* in the East Indies, *P. demoleus* in Western Africa, *P. lysithous* in Brazil, and state that there are several others which they could cite.

these aphides. The larvae of *Scymnus caudalis*, Le C., were found destroying lice sent from Rock Ledge, Fla. On many occasions the larvae and pupae of the twice-stabbed lady-bird (*Chilocorus bivulnerus*) were found upon the orange twigs, or upon the Florida moss upon the branches. This insect has been considered as injurious by several of our correspondents, one gentleman considering it the cause of the "die-back" for the simple fact that he could find no other insect upon the trees. Further examination, however, showed bark lice on the leaves, and on these the lady-birds have without doubt been feeding.

A rather peculiar looking syrphus fly has also been bred from larvae found feeding upon the orange aphides. This same insect has been noticed by Mr. Glover (see Rept. 1858, p. 262). Mr. Ashmead has also bred a chalcid from the orange aphid, which he calls *Stenomeres aphidicola*.

THE ANGULAR-WINGED KATYDID.

Microcentrum retinervis Burm.

Order ORTHOPTERA; family LOCUSTIDAE.

Eating the foliage of the orange tree: large green katydids.

In spite of the fact that at the North the katydids are generally considered as comparatively innoxious creatures, there is, perhaps, no insect of large size which is so destructive to the foliage of the orange as the one above mentioned. This insect was hurriedly treated of by Mr. Glover in the department report for 1858, and later its entire history was studied by Professor Riley (see sixth Missouri Report). The latter, however, did not consider it as an injurious insect, and merely detailed its life history from a naturalist's point of view.

During my stay in Florida, in the spring of 1880, I found the eggs to be very abundant, both upon the leaves of orange and upon the twigs of oak and other trees. Many eggs were forwarded to the department, and by means of the individuals hatched from these eggs the history of the insect studied.

The eggs were found to be laid in two ways. The first, as detailed by Riley, in a double row down a twig which had previously been chewed with the jaws and otherwise prepared for a place of deposit. The eggs of each row were laid alternately, and those in the same row were deposited in such a manner that they overlapped, the first egg having been placed in a sloping position, and the end of the second forced down under the raised end of the first. Upon twigs this was always found to be the arrangement, but upon leaves it was different. In the first place, there was but one row. This row was laid along the edge of the leaf, each egg obliquing towards the tip of the leaf, with its anterior end projecting beyond the edge, and its posterior border slightly overlapped by the preceding egg. The edge of the leaf was in no way roughened for the reception of the eggs, which were usually deposited upon the under surface. The shape of the eggs was a long oval, somewhat straighter upon one long edge than the other, and nearly flat, thickening somewhat as the hatching time approached.

With the leaf-laid eggs the young katydid, in every case, issued from the end of the egg which projected beyond the edge of the leaf, and the empty eggs from their split edges were readily distinguishable from the sound ones, the difference appearing similar to that between a closed

oyster shell and one partially open. The split is not confined to the external end, but also extends down the outside edge; which, by the way, is always the straight edge. With the double rows of eggs upon twigs the straight edges of the two rows approximate, and it was from the upper end and inner border that the larva made its exit.

From eggs collected in Florida in February the katydids commenced to hatch, and almost immediately began to eat, feeding at first only upon the surface of the leaves. In about nineteen days they shed their first skins and ate them up before proceeding with their leaf diet. There were three molts in addition to this first one, the third giving them large wing pads, and the fourth making them perfect winged insects. The cast-off skins were eaten after each molt, and in one instance one of the katydids was killed and partly devoured by his companions while yet in the soft and helpless condition succeeding a molt. Ninety-two days were spent in growth, which is undoubtedly much longer than would be occupied in Florida. The quantity of leaves eaten by these creatures during their active period of growth was something enormous, and afforded a good index to the amount of damage which must be done where they occur in any number. The copulation, taking place probably at night, was not observed. The first eggs were deposited twenty-five days after the first individual became winged, and from that time on through the summer many were laid along the edges of leaves and of strips of paper in the breeding cage. In many cases hunger drove the adults to the point of eating the leaves upon which eggs were deposited, but that portion directly supporting the eggs was not touched. In no case was there an attempt to lay the eggs upon twigs, from which we deduce the probability that they prefer to oviposit upon leaves, and do so except the in case of the last brood upon deciduous trees.

Young katydids of the second brood began to hatch during the month of August. The different individuals of the first brood had varied to such an extent in rapidity of growth that the eggs were necessarily deposited at times considerably separated. This, of course, had a marked influence upon the second brood, so that individuals of widely differing sizes were to be found during late summer. In the more northern States there is but one brood in a season.

Fortunately for orange growers there is a chalcid parasitic upon the egg of this insect, which seems to be quite common in Florida at least. It may be known as the *katydid egg parasite*, as no other has been found, and as it is not known to infest other insects. The adult insect is a curious looking individual, about .13 to .14 of an inch in length, with dusky wings and with an abdomen which it can elevate over its thorax in a strange way. On account of this and other peculiarities Walsh erected a new genus for the species which he called *Antigaster mirabilis*. Recently, however, Mr. Howard has shown (Canadian Entomologist, September, 1880) that in no respect does *Antigaster* differ from the old European genus *Eupelmus* of Dalman, and that the species should be designated as *Eupelmus mirabilis* (Walsh). The eggs of this parasite are deposited within the eggs of the katydid, and its larvae hatch and undergo their transformations within the eggs of the latter, issuing at last as adult flies through circular holes which they cut through the shell. There is never more than one adult parasite to issue from each egg, for although more than one parasitic egg may have been originally deposited in the egg of the host, only one arrives at maturity. As to the actual amount of good done by this chalcid, we give here the percentage of parasitized eggs in a few rows taken by chance. In considering this, however, it must be remembered that in many cases the parasite will

have died within the egg, and, although it has destroyed the embryo, does not pierce the shell to show it.

	Apparently unparasitized.	Parasitized.	Total.
1	1	13	14
2	11	4	15
3	2	18	20
4	13	10	23
5	12	12	24
6	22	9	31
7	25	5	30
Totals	86	71	157

To prove this the 86 apparently unparasitized eggs in the table were again examined, and 42 were found unhatched and unpierced. Upon opening these 22 were found to have died from some unknown cause, while the other 20 contained parasites. Of these parasites 4 were adults, all ready to issue, but unable to pierce the egg, 2 ♂ and 2 ♀; 13 were pupae, 3 ♂ and 10 ♀, while the other 3 were yet larvae. In one egg two pupae were found, one male and the other female, so that there may be an occasional exception to the rule laid down just before, that but a single parasite issues from an egg. This, then, would alter our totals to 66 unparasitized eggs to 91 parasitized, a change of from 44 to 58 per cent.

No better remedy for the injuries of this insect occurs to us than the collecting of the large and conspicuous eggs during winter. When collected, however, they should not be destroyed, but placed in a box covered with a wire gauze until spring in order to allow the parasites to escape.

THE ORANGE BASKET-WORM.

Platoeceticus Gloverii Packard.

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family BOMBYCIDAE.

Feeding upon the foliage of orange a small brown basket-worm, with an oblong oval case about 14^{mm} long. The female moth, wingless; the male, small, delicate, brownish in color, with a wing expanse of 16^{mm} (0.6 inch).

Years ago Mr. Glover gave a short popular account of this insect (Dept. of Agri. Rept. 1858, p. 264), and afterwards figured it in all stages upon one of his unpublished plates under the name of *Psyche confederata* Gr. and Rob.

Mr. Packard, in his Guide to the Study of Insects, p. 219, having seen Mr. Glover's drawings, gives it the name *Platoeceticus Gloverii*.

During the month of February I found many of the cases of this insect upon the orange in different parts of Florida, and at Rock Ledge, Orange County, it was also found upon guava.

The full grown larva is from 10^{mm} to 12^{mm} long, thick and fleshy in appearance, and varies in color from a light brown to quite a dark shade. The head and first segment are much smaller than the immediately succeeding ones, and the head is marked with wavy dark and light lines. The male case and the female case differ in size at full growth, that of the female being about 18^{mm} long, while that of the male is but 14^{mm}.

The adult male is a delicate small-bodied moth with feathery antennae. Its wings expand 16^{mm} (0.6 inch), and are of a dusky color. The pupa

before giving forth the moth works its way out of the end of the case opposite to its attachment until only the last few segments of its body remain inside, and in this position the empty skin remains. All of the cases collected in Florida proved to be males, and consequently we quote Mr. Glover's statement that "the female never acquires wings, but when ready to change fastens the case to the leaf with silk, lays its eggs, and dies. The eggs are likewise laid in this case, and the young, when hatched, escape from the orifice at the lower end and disperse over the tree in search of food." This statement is certainly indefinite, but the state of the case is probably as with the ordinary bag-worm of the more Northern States (*Thyridopteryx ephemeriformis*), with which the female never leaves the case, copulation being accomplished by means of the very long external penis of the male, and the eggs being deposited in the posterior end of the pupa skin.

Although this orange bag worm is not at present much of a pest, still it is liable to increase suddenly in numbers any year, just as the Northern *Thyridopteryx* has done the present year around New York City. There will be no good way of destroying them except by hand-picking, which fortunately the conspicuous bags will render easy. These bags and the eggs of the katydid could all be collected in the same journey through the orange grove.

We have found no natural enemies to this insect, although Mr. Glover records the fact that he found a "parasitical grub or maggot in one of these cases."

ARTACE PUNCTISTRIGA Doubl.

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family BOMBYCIDAE.

There is occasionally to be found upon the orange a fusiform white silken cocoon, an inch and a half in length. From this cocoon there issues in spring a thick-bodied woolly white moth, the female measuring an inch and three-quarters, and the male an inch and one-quarter across the wings. Each fore wing has five transverse rows of small black dots. We have not seen the caterpillar which spins this cocoon, but from an examination of the cast-off skin to be found at the end of the pupa, and from other facts, we may readily state it to be a rather thick larva, about an inch and a half in length, and covered with long mixed black and whitish hairs, giving it a grayish effect. These cocoons are not confined to orange, but are also found upon the grass at the foot of the tree; and one specimen received was evidently found upon cherry, as pieces of the bark still adhered. The species seems to be comparatively rare, but, as we have said before of other species, it is liable at any time to increase and become injurious; therefore the sooner it is treated of the better. As one of the causes of its rarity we may mention the existence of a large ichneumonid parasite, which we have not been able to breed, owing to the fact that it in its turn is parasitized by a chalcid, of which we have bred thirty-six specimens from a single cocoon, all having made their exit, as usual, from a single hole. It is possible that this chalcid may also be a primary parasite. The specimens were referred to Mr. Howard for study, and decided to be a new species of the genus *Encyrtus* of Dalman. Mr. Howard's description is appended.

ENCYRTUS ARTACEAE Howard, new species.

Female.—Length of body, 1.7^{mm}. Wing expanse, 3.4^{mm}. Width of fore wing, 0.6^{mm}. Antennae as long as thorax; second joint one-fourth as long as flagellum; third less

than one-half as long as second; fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth increasing in diameter, but of nearly the same length as third; club large, nearly as long as joints 2 to 8, inclusive. Head, thorax, and abdomen subequal in width. Thorax flattened above, abdomen flattened, subcordate in shape. Head very slightly and sparsely punctured; so with the scutum; scutellum somewhat shagreened; abdomen smooth. Stigma given off before the middle of the wing, the marginal vein being very short. Spur of the middle tibiae slightly longer than first tarsal joint. Color: head dull bluish green, purplish towards mouth; mesothoracic scutum dull bluish-green; scutellum bronze colored; abdomen dark, with metallic tints; antennae dark brown, scape yellowish at tip, joint 3 yellowish; all legs with black femora, yellowish at tip, proximal half of tibiae black, distal half yellowish brown; tarsi light, with blackish claws.

Male.—Similar in all respects to the female, except that the thorax is somewhat gibbous.

Described from 36 ♂ and ♀ specimens, reared from an ichneumonized cocoon of *Artace punctistriga*, Doubl., collected at Fort George, Fla., by Dr. R. S. Turner.

THE CORK-COLORED ORANGE TORTRICID.

(*Tortrix rostrana*, Walk.)

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family TORTRICIDÆ.

Rolling up the edges of the leaves of oranges and feeding on them, a small, greenish-yellow larva which transforms into a brownish pupa, and from which emerges a small, pale, cork-colored moth.

The larva of a leaf-rolling Tortricid on orange was received at the department from Dr. Turner, Fort George, Fla., January 31, and others were collected by myself at Lake Bearsford and Enterprise, Fla., in February, and still others were received from Dr. Turner as late as May 17. From these were obtained moths which were referred to Prof. C. H. Fernald for identification, and he sent them to Lord Walsingham for comparison with the types of Walker in the British Museum. They proved to be identical with a species described by Mr. Walker from this country under the name of *Teras rostrana*, but it is now placed in the genus *Tortrix* as above.

The larva, which much resembles that of *Tortrix flavedana* Clem., is 18^{mm}. (.7 inch) long, dark yellowish green, somewhat darker than the larva of *T. flavedana*, with a darker dorsal stripe and an indistinct subdorsal line, the space between these being slightly grayish. Anal plate of the same color as the body. Head and thoracic plate polished brown.

The larva rolls the edges of the leaves of orange by means of silken threads, forming a kind of tube, in which it remains except when disturbed or feeding. In this tube it transforms into a pupa, and from this the perfect insect emerges.

The pupa does not differ materially from that of *T. flavedana*, except that it is larger, being 11^{mm} (0.43 inch) long.

The sexes of the perfect insect differ considerably in the markings of the fore wings. All the wings of both sexes have the general ground color of cork. Fore wings of the males with a dark brown stripe along the front or costal edge, expanding into a large spot of the same color just before the end of the wing. A few elevated tufts of dark brown and yellowish are scattered over the surface. Fore wings of the female with very minute dark brown tufts arranged in more or less distinct lines running obliquely across them. Expanse of wings of males 18^{mm} (.75 inch nearly), of females, 20^{mm} (a little over .75 of an inch).

THE CLOVER-SEED CATERPILLAR.

Grapholitha interstinctana, Clemens.

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family TORTRICIDÆ.

SYNONYMY.

Stigmonota interstinctana Clemens., Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1830, p. 351.*Dicrorampha scitana* Walker, Cat. Lep. Hct. 413.*Grapholitha distema* Grote, Bull., Buffalo Soc. Nat. Sci., vol. i, p. 92.*Grapholitha interstinctana*. (Zeller.)

Eating into the young flower buds, and, later, into the seed vessels of red clover, small cylindrical caterpillars 6-8^{mm} long, dirty greenish white in color, spinning white cocoons in the flower heads, and eventually transforming to small brown moths.

In July, 1874, I first noticed, at Ithaca, N. Y., that the heads of red clover were frequently infested by small greenish white larvae, rarely more than one to a head, which were eating into and destroying the seed. There was usually but one larva in a single head, but occasionally one would be found which contained two. Nearly all the seed in the head was destroyed by the larva in the course of its growth, and from 15 to 20 per cent. of the heads seemed to be infested, so that it really bid fair to be quite a serious pest. Many of the affected heads were collected and placed in a breeding jar with a view to ascertaining the duration of time in the different stages, and also such facts as to habits as could be seen.

From the 17th to the 10th of July the larvæ began leaving the heads, which were so injured and dried from their work that the flowers readily fell from the receptacle on handling. The majority of the larvæ spun white cocoons among the flowerets, to which were attached bits of frass and particles of the flower head, so as to disguise them and render it very difficult to discover them. Some few of them, which happened to be near the sand in the bottom of the jar, burrowed beneath the surface for a fraction of an inch and there spun their cocoons. That this, however, was not a natural habit, and was due to the abnormal condition in which they were placed, was shown later.

The insects remained in the pupa state for from twenty to thirty days, and the moths began to issue after the 12th of August. Before giving forth the moth, the pupa worked its way entirely out of its cocoon.

The moths were very small and dark brown, nearly black in color, the wing expanse being from 8^{mm} to 10^{mm} (.31 to .39 inch). They were characteristically marked by two small, parallel, excurved, short silvery streaks at the middle of the hind border of each fore wing, so that when the wings are closed the lines meet and have the appearance of two crescent-shaped streaks. I was unable at that time to ascertain the number of broods, although there was probably one generation after the one just mentioned, nor was I able to ascertain in what state the insect wintered.

Early in May, 1879, specimens of the same moths were swept from clover in the department grounds at Washington, and on June 7 the first larvæ were found. They were then about 5^{mm} (.19 inch) in length, not far from full grown. Within a few days of this date they had spun their cocoons, and on June 29 the first moths of this brood issued. From the rate of growth we would argue three broods in a season in the lati-

tude of Washington. The insects probably hibernate in the pupa state, although of this we have no proof.

A small light brown ichneumonid parasite was bred from one of the cocoons. It was identified by Mr. Cresson as *Phanerotoma tibialis*, Hald., and was originally described by Haldeman in the Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. iv, p. 203, as *Sigalphus tibialis*. It is 3.5^{mm} long, light brown in color, with a large yellowish spot on the back of the abdomen.

As to remedies, the cutting of the hay crop of clover in early June, as for the clover seed midge (*Cecidomyia leguminicola* Lintner), would, in all probability, destroy the majority of the immature larvae of the first brood.

We append a technical description of the earlier stages of this insect, followed by Mr. Grote's description of the adult, which is much better than Clemens:

Larva: Length 8^{mm}, subcylindrical, tapering slightly at each end; legs and prolegs normal. Color, dirty white, often with a greenish tinge; head, dark brown, trophi, black; prothoracic shield, yellowish with a brown hind border interrupted in the middle. Body with many delicate whitish hairs. The dorsal piliferous tubercles of each segment arranged in two pairs, of which those of the anterior pair are closer together than those of the posterior pair.

Pupa: Length, 5^{mm}, moderately slender. Wing sheaths extend to sixth abdominal segment; antennae and posterior tarsal sheaths ending at tip of wing sheaths, the tarsal sheaths being a trifle the longer. Dorsum of each visible abdominal segment except the last with two transverse rows of backward directed teeth, those of the anterior row being strongest. Anal segment blunt at tip, with six stout blackish excurved hooks at its posterior border, two dorsal and four lateral, none ventral; also a number of very delicate hooked filaments. General color rather light-brown, darker on wing covers and dorsum of thorax.

Adult: "A tiny blackish silky species, resembling the European *compositella*, but with only two white lines on the internal margin of the primaries. Eight white costal marks disposed in pairs, crowded towards the black apices, and becoming straighter and shorter; the first pair more oblique and divaricate. A silvery subterminal streak runs from opposite the cell over the median nervules tapering to internal angle. (This streak cannot be seen in some lights.—J. H. C.) Secondaries fuscous with pale fringes. Beneath iridescent, greenish in certain lights, with minute costal dots over the outer half of the wings. Body scales beneath whitish.

Habitat: New York, Pennsylvania, District of Columbia.

THE SULPHUR-COLORED TORTRICID.

(*Tortrix sulfureana* Clem.)

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family TORTRICIDAE.

SYNONYMS.—*Croesia?* *sulfureana* Clem.; *Conchylis gratana* Walk.; *Croesia?* *fulvoro-seana* Clem.; *Croesia?* *Virginiana* Clem.; *Croesia?* *gallivorana* Clem.; *Tortrix sulfureana* Robs.; *Tortrix* (*Dichelia*) *sulfureana* Zell. and variety *Belfrageana* Zell.; *Cenopsis gracilana* Wlsm.

Drawing together the leaflets of red and white clover and feeding on the tissues, a small yellowish green larva, which transforms into a brownish colored pupa, from which emerges a small sulphur yellow moth with purplish red markings.

During the summer of 1879, small yellowish green larvae were found in considerable numbers in the District of Columbia, feeding on red clover (*Trifolium pratense*), and also on white clover (*Trifolium repens*). The larvae were first found May 13, folding the leaflets of red clover into a kind of tube by drawing the edges together with silken threads, which was spun for this purpose. Sometimes they spin two leaflets loosely together, or to the flower head when they are nearly full grown. They issue from either end of this tube, and feed upon the surrounding

foliage, of which, when the larvae are young, they eat only the under surface, leaving the veins and the epidermis of the upper side intact, but when nearly full grown they eat irregular holes through the surrounding leaflets and flower heads.

These larvae are very active when disturbed, and wriggle from their tubes, suspending themselves by a silken thread, by which they can let themselves down to the ground, and if further disturbed, they wriggle about with great energy.

Some of the larvae changed to pupae on the 19th of May in folded leaves, which they lined closely with silk. The perfect insects began to emerge on the 19th and continued until June 3, when the last of this lot came out. On the 20th of June several larvae were found feeding in a similar manner to the above on the leaves of white clover on the department grounds. At this time they were less than half grown, but transformed to pupae by the 1st of July, the perfect insects emerging from July 5 to 14. About the middle of August more of these larvae were found on red clover, some nearly grown, others quite small. These became full grown in a short time, passed their transformation, and emerged perfect insects from September 1 to 16. Those which changed to pupae September 1 emerged on the 10th.

From the data now before us, it is more than probable that there are three generations in a year in the latitude of the District of Columbia, the first appearing in the perfect state about the last of May, the second in the early part of July, and the third in the early part of September. One full-grown larva was found on clover October 21; and it may be that this species hibernates in the larvae state, the same as the codling moth. Professor Fernald informs us that he does not think there is more than one generation in Middle and Northern Maine.

The perfect insect is of a bright sulphur or golden yellow color, with a Y-shaped purplish red mark across each fore wing, and more or less of the same color along the front or costal and outer border. Hind wings varying from light yellowish to brown. Expanse of fore wings half an inch or a little more.

Distribution.—These insects are very widely distributed through the United States, having been reported from Maine to Florida, and as far west as Texas and Missouri.

Food-plants.—Besides the plants mentioned above—red and white clover—the larvae of this species were found and fed on locust, strawberry, and grape. Some of the larvae were also fed upon the cotton plant by way of experiment. Specimens were received from Dr. R. S. Turner, Fort George, Fla., which fed on orange. Mr. B. D. Walsh bred this species from the willow gall, *Salicis-brassicoides*, in Illinois.

Natural enemies.—One of the larvae on clover was found to be infested with a Hymenopterous parasite, which, however, failed to emerge.

We here introduce descriptions of the larva and pupa:

Larva.—Length when full grown 14^{mm}, cylindrical, slightly fusiform. Head and thoracic plate very pale honey yellow, the rest of the body yellowish green with the alimentary canal showing dark green through the dorsum. Eyes, third joint of antennae, and tarsi, blackish. Piliferous tubercles slightly paler than the rest of the body, each one being surmounted by a brownish hair. Spiracles green with a brown ring.

Pupa.—Length 8^{mm}. Color, dark shining brown, lighter at the end of the wing covers and the parts covering the palpi and base of the antennae. Front rounded and smooth. Abdominal segments on the dorsal side armed with two transverse rows of small spines inclined backward, those on the posterior edge of each segment finer and closer than those of the other row. Abdomen terminated by a protuberance, flattened above, rounded at the end, hollowed out underneath near the base, and armed with two fine hooks on each side, and four from the end. Google

THE RUSTY BROWN TORTRICID.

(Tortrix flavedana Clem.)

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family TORTRICIDAE.

SYNONYMS:—*Platynota flavedana* Clem.; *Teras tinctana* Walk.; *Tortrix concursana* Walk.; *Tortrix flavedana* Robs. ♂; *Tortrix laterana* Robs. ♀; *Tortrix (Platynota) flavedana* Zell.

Drawing together and feeding upon the leaves of red and white clover, strawberry, and raspberry, a small greenish larva which transforms into a brownish colored pupa from which emerges a dark or reddish brown moth, with minute tufts of scales on its fore wings.

On the 20th of June the half-grown larvae of this species were found feeding on the leaves of white clover (*Trifolium repens*) in the department grounds at Washington. On the 18th of August the young hatched from a lot of eggs found on a leaflet of red clover (*Trifolium pratense*). These eggs were of an oval form much flattened, of a greenish white color, and were deposited more or less overlapping each other in considerable number in a cluster near the central part of the upper side of the leaflet.

The young larvae were about one thirty-second of an inch in length, of a pale yellow color, with a blackish head and pale brownish thoracic plate. August 25 these larvae shed their skins or molted the first time, each one forming a tube of fine silk within a folded leaf in which it remained when not feeding. The second molt occurred on the 28th and 29th of August, after which they were quite yellow, with a faint greenish tinge, with a pitchy black and highly polished head and thoracic plate. The third molt occurred from September 1 to 3, after which the head and thoracic plate were light brick-red color. September 4 one of the larvae molted the fourth time, and the others a little later. On the 10th they transformed to pupae and the perfect insects emerged September 24. From this lot of eggs were raised the form known as *Tortrix flavedana* Clem., and also the form described by Mr. C. T. Robinson as *Tortrix laterana* ♀, thus proving that these insects which Robinson regarded as distinct are, as Zeller believed, the different sexes of the same species.

From the studies made here on this species it would appear that there are two generations in a year, if not three, one appearing earlier than any of the above observations, possibly.

The sexes differ considerably, but the males are of a dark brown color over the larger part of the fore wings, with several minute tufts of scales over the surface, the outer portion and base of the wing reddish yellow; hind wings dull rust red. Expanse of wings five-eighths of an inch. Females dull rust red, the fore wings with three oblique bands across them, nearly obliterated in places. Expanse, three-fourths of an inch.

Distribution.—These insects have been reported from Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, District of Columbia, Missouri, and Texas.

Food-plants.—Besides red and white clover, these insects feed also on strawberry and raspberry.

Natural enemies.—Two species of Hymenopterous parasites were bred from larvae of this Tortricid—*Microgaster zonaria* Say and a species of Bracon.

The larva and pupa are described as follows:

Larva.—Full-grown larva about half an inch long; color, dark yellowish green; piliferous tubercles a little lighter and faintly polished. Head and thoracic plate reddish, first joint and antennae, labrum and anterior margin of thoracic segment white. Anal plate concolorous with the body, sometimes a little lighter; near the anterior margin of the plate are three dusky spots, one in the middle, the others elongated and placed a little behind and directed obliquely forward and outward. The tip of the segment has eight short and stiff bristles, and the whole body is covered with minute brown granulations. The under side a little lighter than above.

Pupa.—Length, 8^{mm}. Brownish, of the usual form; terminal protuberance of the abdomen somewhat flattened above and below and slightly hollowed out on the flattened sides near the base; armed with the usual hooks, two on each edge, near the end, and four at the extreme apex. Abdominal segments on the dorsal side armed on each edge with the usual short spines.

SERICORIS INSTRUTANA (Clem.)

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family TORTRICIDAE.

SYNONYMS.—*Sericoris instrutana* Clem. (1865). *Sericoris poana* Zell. (1875).

Folding up and feeding on the leaves of red clover, a small ocher yellow larva which transforms into a light brown pupa, from which emerges a small dark brown moth with two lighter oblique bands across each fore wing.

The larva of this insect was found feeding on the leaves of red clover (*Trifolium pratense*) on the department grounds August 6, and folding up the leaflets, forming a tube-like passage which it lined inside with silk, and on the 18th it transformed into a light brown pupa, the moth emerging on the 25th of the same month.

The moth has quite a close resemblance to the raspberry leaf-roller (*Exartema permundanum* Clem.) in the general color and marking of its wings, but is much smaller, the wings expanding only half an inch.

Professor Fernald informs us that this species is quite common in Maine, and it is also reported from Massachusetts, New York, Virginia, and Ohio.

THE PALE CLOVER TORTRICID.

(*Tortrix discopunctana*, Clem.)

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family TORTRICIDAE.

A pupa of this species was found, August 9, in a silken cocoon within a rolled-up leaf of clover on the department grounds, which emerged August 14. On the 2d of September another pupa was found within a folded leaf of clover, which emerged September 20. From this we may safely infer that this Tortricid is destructive to clover, and that there may be several generations in a year at this place.

The pupa is of a light yellowish brown color, 6.5^{mm} (.25 inch) long, with the usual row of minute spines on each edge of the dorsal side of the segments, and the terminal protuberance of the abdomen rounded on the dorsal side but excavated on the other and armed at the tip with minute hooks, by means of which the pupa adheres to the cocoon when the perfect insect escapes. The moths are of a dull yellowish color with two more or less distinct reddish brown lines across each wing, with brown shadings on the outer side and several dark brown dots along the costa on forward side of the wing, and one on the disk in the middle of the wing between the cross lines. Sometimes the cross lines and shades are wanting. Hind wings pale yellowish. Expanse of wings 6.5^{mm} (.25 inch).

THE VARIABLE OAK-LEAF CATERPILLAR.

(Heterocampa subalbicans) Grote.

Order LEPIDOPTERA ; family BOMBYCIDAE.

Feeding upon the leaves of oak, basswood, and hawthorn, a brownish or yellowish green caterpillar something over an inch long with a few coarse hairs on its body, transforming under ground and eventually becoming an ashy gray moth.

During the past season a great amount of damage has been done in at least two counties of Arkansas (Garland and Saline) by this worm, by the destruction of the foliage of the oak forests. The first specimens were received through the Smithsonian Institution from Mr. Charles Matthews, of Hot Springs, October 20. In January a very interesting communication was received from Mrs. William S. Thomas of Alexander, Saline County, in which it was stated that the worms were to be found in immense numbers. A disease of swine synchronous with the appearance of the worms was supposed by the people of that section to be caused by the swine feeding upon the insects. But the symptoms of this disease were those of swine plague, or of some virulent blood-poison disease; and it is not probable that the unusual food of the animals was in any way connected with it.

There are probably two broods of the variable caterpillar in the course of the season, although but one, the fall brood, seems to have been noticed. The moths appear in the latter part of April or in early May, and between that time and late September, when the principal damage is done by the worms, there is abundant time for two broods of caterpillars.

In the District of Columbia for the last two years these larvae have been noticed very abundantly upon oak, hawthorn, and basswood, and doubtless feed upon other plants. In late September they had reached their full size and entered the ground, where, as we gather from Mrs. Thomas's letter, they lie most of the winter before transforming.

The most obvious remedy for the injuries of this insect is the destruction of the larvae by burning the leaves upon the ground in the latter part of September, just as the larvae are dropping from the trees. This could probably be done in most places without danger to the forest and without injury to the mast.

Should the damage done by the worms be sufficiently great to warrant the expense of trap lanterns, to be used in May to destroy the moths, undoubtedly their numbers could be greatly lessened. For description of trap lanterns, with remarks upon their use, see page 330 of the report for 1879.

The moth expands about 4^{cm} (a trifle over 1½ inches), and is of a delicate gray color, the fore wings mottled with a dusky tint, and the hind wings of a light brown, darker along the hind border.

The caterpillar has never to our knowledge been scientifically described, and we therefore append the following:

DESCRIPTION OF LARVA.

Variety a.—Length when full grown 40^{mm} (1½ inches), rather slender, subcylindrical. Head pale green with a deep purplish lateral line bordered below with a pure white line; dorsum of abdomen bluish-green with a narrow white dorsal line; the green dorsum is bordered each side by a narrow scarcely noticeable yellow line running from the head to the 4th segment, from which point it is purple to the end of the

body; this line is bordered below by a very distinct pure white subdorsal band; the sides are bluish with dark purplish spots; stigmata orange; below the stigmata a faint interrupted yellow band; the dorsal and lateral piliferous warts are yellowish; subdorsal whitish. The first thoracic segment has two yellow dorsal tubercular spots; segments 2 and 3 have each a yellow dorsal double wart, and the first abdominal segment has two quite conspicuous red piliferous tubercles; the penultimate segment is somewhat gibbous above and bears two small reddish piliferous tubercles.

Variety b.—Head dark yellow; dorsum of body purplish with paler mottlings; dorsal line white; the subdorsal white line interrupted on abdominal segments 3 and 6; the sides rather browner than the dorsum; lateral line yellow and more distinct than in variety *a*. Stigmata orange; the first thoracic segment has the yellow tubercle, but segments 2 and 3 have only the lower one of the double tubercles yellow. In other points it resembles variety *a*.

Variety c.—Head very pale yellow; dorsum pale grayish; dorsal white line bordered each side by a narrow purplish line. The subdorsal band consists of a narrow purple line, an indistinct yellow line, and a broad white band; the subdorsal lines approximate on the thoracic segments as in other varieties; the lateral line is yellow, distinct, and uninterrupted; sides slightly darker than the dorsum and specked with purplish spots.

THE LOCUST-TWIG BORER.

(*Ecdytolopha insiticiana* Zell.)

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family TORTRICIDAE.

Boring in the twigs of locust, sometimes causing a thickened growth of the stem for the distance of from 1 to 3 inches, a pale whitish larva with brownish head, which cuts its way out when full grown, descending to the ground and transforming into a yellowish brown pupa in curled leaves upon the surface, and finally emerging a dark brown moth with dirty pinkish-white on the outer portion of the fore wings.

During the latter part of September the terminal shoots and twigs of several varieties of locust (*Robinia pseudacacia* vars. *crispa*, *tortuosa*, and *inermis*) growing on the department grounds were observed to have an abnormal thickened growth from 1 to 3 inches in length, and enlarging the stem at this place to nearly twice the normal size, the enlargement being quite uneven and irregular. An examination of some of these diseased stems disclosed the fact that a lepidopterous larva was boring along the central part of the stem and feeding upon the tissues. This larva when full grown is about half an inch in length, of a yellowish color, somewhat darker on the dorsal line. Head dark brown; thoracic plate light honey yellow. On the 1st of October these larvae left the stem through holes which they had cut out to the surface, and descended to the ground, where they transformed to pupae among the dry and curled leaves which had fallen, and in which they spun thin but tough silken cocoons. Sometimes they crawled between a fallen leaf and the ground, when the cocoon adhered to the leaf on one side and was thickly covered with grains of sand on the other.

The first moth emerged October 17, and others from the 20th to the 27th. An examination of a large number of shoots proves that this insect deserts its burrow to transform on the ground.

Some of the shoots were badly infested; ten places where larvae were at work were counted in one of them, and the whitish excrements hung in clusters from the holes, which were almost always between two of the thorns, where the egg had probably been deposited. These shoots, however, were not enlarged.

This species was described under the above name by Prof. P. C. Zeller, of Stettin, Germany, from specimens received of Mr. Burgess, who took them in Massachusetts in June and July. Professor Fernald informs us that he has received them from Mr. Morrison taken in Colorado.

The only remedies we can suggest are to cut off the infested twigs *before* the escape of the larvae and burn them. If for any reason this has not been done, it would be well to collect carefully all the leaves beneath the infested trees and burn them to destroy the insects while in the pupal state. This should be done, however, *after* the escape of the larvae from the trees and *before* the moths emerge, or not far from the 8th of October at this place.

The moths are of a dark ashy brown color on the fore wings, with a large patch of a dull pinkish white color on the outer part, with several small black spots near the middle of this patch. Hind wings a little lighter than the basal portion of the fore wings. Expanse 18–20^{mm} (about .75 inch). The larva and pupa are characterized as follows:

Larva.—Length 13^{mm}. General color, reddish straw yellow. Head light brownish, tips of mandibles and a small spot about the eyes, blackish, thoracic and anal plates light honey yellow. The piliferous tubercles on the dorsum are greatly expanded laterally so as to give them an elliptical form; the anterior pair on both the third and fourth segments are so expanded that the distance between them is only equal to their length, the posterior pair on these segments nearly or quite obliterated. Anterior warts of the fifth to eleventh, inclusive, more rounded and brought close together at the dorsal line; those of the posterior side of these segments, fusiform, the length quite equal to four times the thickness, and separated from each other by a small space on the first of these segments, but approaching more and more; they touch each other on the dorsum of the more posterior ones. The dorsal tubercles of the twelfth segment are so fused together as to appear like two transverse elevated bars. The remaining warts of the body are as usual, but considerably enlarged, and each surmounted by a fine yellowish bristle.

Pupa.—Length 10^{mm}. Color yellowish brown. Abdominal segments, on the dorsal side, armed on each edge with the usual rows of spines. Anterior end rounded and smooth, posterior end bluntly rounded, with a row of spines like the larger ones on the segments before, extending two-thirds the way around.

THE LOCUST-LEAF PHYCID.

(*Pempelia contatella* Grote.)

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family PYRALIDAE.

Drawing together and feeding on the leaves of locust, a small green larva with black head and thoracic plate, transforming into a dark brown pupa, from which emerges a small reddish gray or blackish gray moth.

On the 29th of August several larvae were found on the locust (*Robinia pseudacacia*), in the department grounds, drawing the leaves together, the side of one to that of another.

The smallest larvae at this time were about one-eighth of an inch long, yellowish green, with jet black head and thoracic plate. Those full grown were nearly an inch in length, of a grayish green color above, more or less tinged with pink, especially on the third and fourth segments, and between the folds; under side pea green. Some of the larvae were of a yellowish green color, darker green anteriorly, head yellowish brown with irregular black blotches, thoracic plate green, with a few small black spots, anterior margin yellowish, posterior pale brownish.

These larvae transformed to pupae between the 5th and 8th of September and emerged in the following May.

As none of the pupae of this insect could be found among the leaves on the tree a careful search was made on the ground beneath, where a pupa was found spun up in a tough silken cocoon to which earth, fragments of leaves, and dry grass were adhering in such a manner as to completely conceal it.

The moths expand 20^{mm} to 26^{mm} (nearly 1 inch). The fore wings are

blackish and gray, with a shading of red at the base and near the middle of the wing below the fold. These reddish shades are sometimes wanting. Base of the wing usually whitish gray.

Mr. A. R. Grote, who published this species originally, also described a variety of it under the name of *quinquepunctella*, and stated that it might be a distinct species from *contatella*. Most of the examples mentioned above agree with the typical *contatella*, while one of them is undoubtedly the var. *quinquepunctella*.

Distribution.—This species has also been reported from New England, New York, and London, Ontario.

Remedy.—Gather all the leaves beneath the trees after September and burn them.

Pupa.—Length 10^{mm}, rather stout. Color chestnut brown. Anterior end rounded; posterior with a minute beak, curving downward slightly, and armed at the end on each side with a sharp, stout spine extending obliquely out and downwards. In a row between these, at equal distances, are four slim filaments much longer than the spines and hooked at the end. The abdominal segments are covered above and below with coarse punctures, except on the posterior edge, while the wing covers, head, and thorax above are impressed with irregular striae.

PEMPELIA GLEDITSCHIELLA Fernald (new species).

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family PYRALIDAE.

Drawing together and feeding upon the leaves of the honey locust, a greenish yellow larva, which transforms on the ground into a dark brown pupa, from which emerges an ashy gray moth, with a black band across the basal third of the fore wing.

A large number of larvae, in different stages of growth, were found August 12, drawing together and feeding on the leaves of the honey locust (*Gleditschia triacanthos*) on the department grounds. The general color was greenish yellow, though there was considerable variation among them. These larvae transformed to pupae from the 3d to the 15th of September. When full grown they descend to the surface of the ground, where they spin a loose cocoon of coarse gray silk, which is completely covered with fragments of dried grass, leaves, or other substances, which so conceals them that they are difficult to be found.

Two of these moths emerged in the latter part of September, but the most of them during the last half of the following May and early part of June, so that it is more than probable they pass the winter in the pupa state on the ground under the trees.

We give below a description of the species by Prof. C. H. Fernald:

PEMPELIA GLEDITSCHIELLA Fernald (n. species).

Head, palpi, antennae, thorax above and beneath, legs and fore wings light ashy gray. Most of the examples have a purplish tint on all these parts, deepest on the thorax above and basal portion of the fore wings. A black dash broken in the middle crosses the thorax behind the middle, starting from under the patagiae on either side. Fore wing with a broad black band crossing it at the basal third, which consists of three or more lines of raised black scales, the outer one curving obliquely across from the costa to the median vein, sometimes a little beyond, then inward to vein one, where it forms an obtuse angle, the apex pointing towards the base of the wing; then outwardly, taking the same general course as the first part of the line, to the inner border; within this, and separated by a very narrow line of the general color of the wing, are two diffused black lines of raised scales; the inner one seems to fuse with the one beyond before reaching the costa. This band is followed by a lighter shade, which extends as far as the discal dots, of which there are two of jet black raised scales on each angle of the cell, the lower one being a little more remote from the base of the wing. Outer line scarcely visible in most of the examples, of the general color of the wing, dentate throughout its course, and bordered on each side with a very pale shade of brown, which is darker, and broadens on the costa. A row of terminal black dots. The middle of the wing sparingly sprinkled with black scales. Fringes

concolorous with the wing. All the wings beneath, hind wings above, and abdomen light brown. All the tibiae and joints of the tarsi with whitish.

Expanse.—19^{mm}–22^{mm}.

Habitat.—District of Columbia. Described from fifteen males and eleven females.
C. H. FERNALD.

Larva.—When full grown, 16^{mm} in length, greenish yellow, with three longitudinal brown stripes on each side of the dorsal line, extending from the thoracic to the anal plates, and alternating with narrow, lemon-yellow stripes, the last one being on the line of the spiracles. Head, thoracic, and anal plates with more or less brown marks and blotches. There is great variation in these larvae in the intensity of the brown markings, but they can readily be recognized by a black lunate spot on the under side of the subdorsal tubercle of the third segment, behind the thoracic plate.

Pupa.—Length 10^{mm}, dark brown, rounded anteriorly, posterior end with a small spine on each side extending obliquely out and backward, the end curving backward. In a line between these stand four fine hooks, much longer than the lateral spines. Abdominal segments, except the last, covered with coarse punctures, except on the posterior edge. Wing covers reaching to the fourth abdominal segment.

TETRALOPHA DILUCULELLA Grote.

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family PYRALIDAE.

Feeding upon the leaves of the terminal twigs of pine, which they draw together loosely with silk, and in which they deposit their excrements, the whole forming an irregular mass nearly 3 inches long and 2 in thickness, stout, dull, greenish yellow or drab-colored larvae, transforming into brownish pupae, from each of which emerges a moth with dark brown and gray markings.

Some of the terminal twigs of pine (*Pinus taeda*) infested by the larvae of this insect were collected by myself in January, 1880, near Jacksonville, Fla. The appearance of these infested twigs is somewhat striking; the leaves around the end are loosely held by threads of silk, which also holds the excrements of the larva in a more or less irregular mass, varying from 1 to 3 inches in length and from 1 to 2 in thickness.

The larva is about eight-tenths of an inch in length, rather stout, of a greenish yellow or drab color, with two very distinct, quite broad black dorsal stripes, and a narrow one on each side.

When mature the larva descends to the ground, where it spins a loose cocoon of yellowish brown silk, to which is attached a covering of grains of sand or other loose materials, and within which it transforms to a pupa, in which state it passes the winter.

The moths from the larvae mentioned above emerged during the following April. They have an expanse of about an inch. The fore wings are dark brown, nearly black, on the basal third, beyond which is a broad, light gray band crossing the wing, while the portion beyond the band is dark brown followed by gray. Hind wings dark ashy, with a silky luster. The colors are not as clear in the males.

Mr. Grote described this insect from examples taken in New York, and stated as follows: "The species recalls the figure of *Hemimatis scortearis* Led., but the wings are larger, and it does not seem possible that Lederer should have overlooked the strong generic characters." It certainly does agree closely with Lederer's description and figure, and may yet prove to be that species, but Lederer's types must be examined to make sure of this, for it is possible that he made a mistake in locating his species. A species of *Microgaster* was found parasitic on this insect.

We add the following description of the larva and pupa:

Larva.—Length when full grown 20^{mm}, cylindrical, slightly tapering posteriorly and quite stout, of a dull greenish yellow color, somewhat paler beneath, with a nar-

row black stripe on each side about twice the width of the last, and equally distant from it and the middle of the dorsum. This stripe extends from the thoracic to the anal plate. The head, thoracic, and anal plates are of the same ground color as the body. Eyes and end of mandibles black; several irregular black bands on each side of the head, extending from the posterior side forward to about the middle; thoracic and anal plates with a few scattered brown dots, the latter with an irregular row of black points across the anterior side.

Pupa.—Length 11^{mm}, robust, light brown, rounded at both ends, the posterior armed with a cluster of fine hooks; the abdominal segments are covered with coarse punctures except on the posterior edge. Wing covers extend to the end of the 4th abdominal segment.

TORTRIX POLITANA? Haw.

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family TORTRICIDAE.

Feeding upon the leaves of white pine, which it draws together into a kind of tube, a small yellowish green larva with a black head and olive green thoracic plate, which transforms into a light brown pupa, from which emerges a rusty-red colored moth.

On the 15th of October, the department received from Professor Gage, of Ithaca, N. Y., a number of the tips of branches of white pine (*Pinus strobus*) which were infested with the larvae of a species of Tortricid. From six to ten of the terminal leaves were drawn together lengthwise, forming a kind of tube, which was lined inside with delicate white silk. Sometimes the leaves of one fascicle were drawn together but more frequently those which were near each other from different fascicles. The tube is open at each end, the outer being cut off squarely or obliquely, very often leaving two or more of the leaves untouched.

This tube seems to serve as a protection to the larva, from which it comes out to feed upon the ends of the very leaves of which the tube is composed. In this way the leaves are shortened, the larva feeding upon one after another only at the end, thus shortening them gradually until the larva is fully grown, when there are sometimes one or more of the leaves left untouched. Those first attacked gradually become dry and yellow, loosening from their bases, and are only held in place by the green ones.

The full-grown larva is three-eighths of an inch long, of a yellowish green color, with dark or blackish head and olive green thoracic plate.

The moths emerged from the 26th of December to the 30th of January, and have the head, thorax, and fore wings of a dull rust-red color, with two oblique paler bands, one a little before the middle, the other beyond, parallel to it, crossing the fore wings. Hind wings and upper side of the abdomen silky gray. Expanse of wings, half an inch.

These moths are not easily disturbed, and if the branches upon which they are sitting be shaken they drop to the ground, feigning death, not even moving when touched.

Specimens were sent to Professor Fernald for determination, who replied as follows:

This species has been determined for me by Professor Zeller as *Tortrix politana* Haw. It feeds here on white pine as you describe, but Wilkinson gives *Myrica gale* as the food plant in England, and Heinemann gives *Ranunculus acris* and *Centaurea jacea* as food plants in Germany. If our species is really identical with the European *T. politana* it must be very polyphagous.

He further says:

I am not able to learn that it has ever been observed feeding upon any of the *Coniferae* in Europe.

We append the following descriptions:

Larva.—Length 9mm. General color yellowish green, with coarse brown granulations on the dorsal surface. Tubercles as usual. Head dark, almost black. Thoracic plate olive green.

Pupa.—Length 8mm. Color light brown, with the wing cases somewhat greenish, front smooth and rounded, abdominal segments above armed with the usual spines. Tip of the abdomen prolonged into a beak-like protuberance, which is grooved longitudinally and impressed with numerous coarse punctures and terminated by the usual minute hooks.

As Professor Fernald thinks there is still a chance that this is not identical with the European *Tortrix politana* Haw., he has prepared the following description for this report.

Imago of Tortrix (Lophoderus) politana. Haw.—Alar expanse 13-14mm. Head, palpi, thorax above, and upper side of fore wings yellowish red. Thoracic tuft, basal patch, oblique and apical bands dark rust-red. The space between the basal patch and central oblique band is narrow, scarcely lighter than the basal patch, and indicated by a lighter edging on each side of the space which begins at the basal third of the costa and extends obliquely across the wing to the middle of the hinder margin. The space beyond the central band is similar to the last, beginning near the outer third of the costa and extending obliquely across the wing to the anal angle. The outer margin in some specimens is of the same color as the interspaces, and the costa is more or less flecked with light yellow. Fringe yellowish, with grayish scales at the anal angle. Hind wings and abdomen above, silky gray or slate color; under side and fringes lighter. Under side of fore wings light fuscous, with lighter yellowish diffused spots along the costa and outer border. Under side of abdomen and thorax light straw yellow, as are also the legs. Fore and middle legs annulated with brown.

THE SILVER-PINE TORTRICID.

(*Grapholitha bracteatana*, Fernald [new species].)

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family TORTRICIDÆ.

Infesting the cones of *Abies bracteata*, a small Tortricid larva. After transforming, the pupa protrudes itself nearly two-thirds of its length, and from this emerges a small dark-colored moth with white and metallic markings.

On the 14th of August, 1880, cones of the *Abies bracteata* were sent to this department by Mr. George R. Vasey, from Jolon, Cal., one of which was infested with Tortricid larvae. Three of the moths emerged on the 13th of September, 1880, one on the 15th, and another on the 20th.

The seeds of this cone, as well as those of others sent at the same time, were infested with Cecidomyid larvae. The Tortricid larvae worked only in the scales of the cone, while the Cecidomyids were confined to the seeds.

Mr. Vasey, who sent the cones, states that "the *Abies bracteata* Nutt. locally called silver pine, extends from the northern boundary of San Luis Obispo County forty miles northward, in cañons on both sides of the Santa Lucia range. It is a handsome and striking tree, 100 to 150 feet high, in shape pyramidal, with an elongated peak. The white under surface of the leaves produces a *silvery sheen* when the sun shines upon them at the right angle."

The following description of this moth has been written for this report by Prof. C. H. Fernald:

GRAPHOLITHA BRACTEATANA Fernald (n. sp.):

Head, palpi, thorax above, and basal third of fore wings dull ochre yellow, inclining to cinereous on the thorax and base of the wings in certain lights; last joint of palpi very small, somewhat darker; legs, thorax, and abdomen beneath straw-yellow; outer side of the tibiæ and the basal portion of each joint of the tarsi pale cinereous.

Fore wings externally ochre yellow, overlaid with dark brown scales. Costa marked

with fine geminate white spots, from which are continued metallic blue stripes. The first costal spot begins a little before the middle, the second a little beyond the middle, the others following at about equal distances from each other towards the apex, alternating with and cut by dark brown, the third and fourth not geminate in some examples. A triangular white spot rests upon the middle of the hinder border of the wing, divided at the base by light brown, extending obliquely up and outward to the middle of the wing, where it meets the metallic stripe from the first costal spot. The metallic stripe from the second costal spot extends obliquely for a short distance towards the anal angle, where it is joined with the one from the third costal spot, then curving downward they extend as one stripe nearly across the wing, forming the inner boundary of the ocellus. The metallic stripes from the two outer costal spots also unite a little below the costa and extend across the wing parallel with the last, forming the outer boundary of the ocellus and, curving inward, unite with the other beneath the ocellus, and just above the anal angle. The dark brown between the costa spots extends down between the metallic stripes, suffusing more or less the other yellow of the wing. Ocellus straw-yellow, with three parallel dark brown dashes, sometimes only represented by one or more dots. The basal portion of the wing forms an acute angle near the middle of the cell, and is somewhat suffused with brown where it rests against the first oblique stripe and the white spot of the inner border. Fringe metallic blue or purple, according to the light, with a basal dark brown line and a few white scales below the apex.

Hind wings and abdomen above, and under side of all the wings, fuscous; fringes of hind wings a little lighter. Costal spots of the fore wings reproduced beneath.

Expanse.—Female, 12^{mm}; male, 9–10^{mm}.

Habitat.—California.

Described from three males and two females, one male and one female in my collection, the rest in the collection of the Department of Agriculture.

C. H. FERNALD.

THE CATALPA POD DIPLOSI.

(*Diplosis catalpae* n. sp.)

Feeding in the seed pod of *Catalpa bignonioides* are many small orange-colored maggots, causing the seed to rot and the pod to turn brown in midsummer.

In the early part of August the unripe and normally green pods of the Indian bean (*Catalpa bignonioides*) upon the department grounds were noticed in many cases to have partly turned brown in a strange manner; one-half or more of the pod remaining green while the remainder appeared to be dry and of the color which it usually has when ripe. Upon opening one of these abnormal pods, the mass of seeds was found to be fairly filled with active, footless, little yellow maggots, none of them more than 3.25^{mm} long. When disturbed they wriggled from the pod and fell to the ground, or bringing the two ends of the body together and suddenly straightening with a sudden jerk, they would jump to a distance of several inches.* The seeds themselves and the whole contents of the pod were in every case in a decaying condition. The larvae were of very different sizes, some apparently being nearly full grown, while others were evidently very young.

Some ten days after the pods had been placed in a breeding-jar, the adult flies began to appear—minute yellow midges with dusky wings. From that time on through the fall occasional examination of the pods showed larvae of all sizes still at work, many of the pods becoming entirely brown and dry before the middle of September. It was often a puzzling thing, in examining these pods, to find the points where the larvae made their exit, for the pupa state is passed under ground. Usually one, two, or three small orifices would be found, through which

* This habit is mentioned by Osten-Sacken (Monogs. Dipt. I, 183) in the following words: "The larvae of several species, for instance, *Cec. loti*, *Cec. pisti*, and *Cecid. rumicis*, have the power of leaping. Mr. Loew remarks that all such larvae belong to the subgenus *Diplosis*. *Cec. populi* Duf. performed its leaps by straining the horny hooks at the tip of its abdomen against the under side of the thoracic segments." (Dufour, Ann. Sc. Nat., 2^e ser., XVI, p. 257.)

all the inhabitants of the pod must have issued. The manner in which this hole is made is a mystery. Examined from the inside, it shows marks of gnawings around its edge, and frequently spots are found where attempts to pierce the pod have evidently been made, but unsuccessfully. Yet as cecidomyid larvae have no horny masticating jaws, how have they then made these orifices? In pods which had evidently been attacked earlier in the season, while younger and tenderer, the holes were much larger and more abundant. Occasionally the pod will have become so dry that it will have cracked, and in such cases of course no other hole would be necessary.

DIPLOSIIS CATALPAE, n. sp.

Larva.—Length, 3.25^{mm}; greatest breadth (at middle of body), 0.7^{mm}. Color varying from pale whitish to orange. Breast-bone, bright honey-yellow, .21^{mm} long, and .06^{mm} wide at the fork. Integument very smooth, transverse ridges barely perceptible, with a high power near the juncture of the segments. Sides of the body show the dividing line of the segments only as a slight notch, the junctures between the head and first thoracic segment and the eighth and ninth abdominal segments being most marked. Body apparently with 14 segments. Antennae apparently 4-jointed; first joint short and broad; second joint short, much narrower than joint 1; third joint three times as long as joint 2, but of same diameter; joint 4 a mere point at tip of 3, apparently the continuation of a tube which can be seen in joint 3. Stigmata very small, at the summit of almost imperceptible tubercles, the prothoracic tubercles and those upon the eighth abdominal segment being larger, more dorsal, and situated, the prothoracic at the front and the eighth abdominal at the hind border of its segment. The anal segment is very convex anteriorly, and almost truncate posteriorly, four or more small posterior projections being present.

Adult [male].—Length of body, 1.3^{mm}; length of wing, 1.8^{mm}; length of antenna, 2.5^{mm}. Antennae, 26 (2 x 24) jointed; joints pedicelled, alternately single and double; single joints each with a whorl of long hairs; double joints with a whorl of delicate short hairs preceding the long one. Head slightly gibbous above, the eyes meeting upon the summit. Cross vein given off at one-half the length of the subcostal, not very oblique; 2d longitudinal vein nearly straight for three-fourths of its length, when it curves downward and reaches the margin of the wing somewhat beyond the apex; 3d longitudinal vein straight for one-half of the wing-length, when it forks, the branches forming a right angle first, which is, however, lost by the almost immediate downward bend of the upper branch. General color, light yellow; antennae fuscous, except basal joints, which are yellowish; legs somewhat shaded with fuscous, and furnished with quite long whitish hairs upon the femora; thorax above, with a long longitudinal dusky stripe on each side, also faintly dusky toward head; abdomen light yellow, with many short whitish hairs; balancers and claspers yellow, the latter dusky at tip; wings dusky, with a bluish iridescent appearance.

[Female].—Length of body, 1.6^{mm}; length of wing, 2.3^{mm}; length of antenna, 1.3^{mm}. Antennae 14-jointed (2 x 12); joints pedicelled, subcylindrical, and subequal, each joint with two whorls of short and delicate hairs, a whorl at each end of the joint, the hairs of the posterior whorl being somewhat longer than those of the anterior. Color as with the male, a little more dusky perhaps on the thorax. In other respects, except in generative organs, resembles the male.

Described from 4 ♂, 9 ♀ specimens.

THE RASPBERRY-LEAF ROLLER.

(*Exartema permundanum* Clem.)

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family TORTRICIDAE.

SYNONYMS.—*Exartema permundana* Clem. (1860); *Sciaphila meanderana* Walk. (1863); *Sericoris permundana* Clem. (1865); *Exartema permundanum* Zeller (1875).

Drawing together into a cluster the leaves at the end of raspberry stems and feeding within them, a small dark-green larva with pitchy-black head and thoracic plate, which transforms into a light-brown pupa, from which emerges a dull yellowish or greenish-brown moth.

On the first of June a considerable number of the larvae of a leaf-rolling Tortricid, which proved to belong to this species, was received from

Mr. F. S. Curtis, of Ithaca, N. Y., who stated that they were doing a great deal of damage to the foliage of the raspberry, especially at the end of the canes, often spinning all the leaves together in a more or less twisted mass, within which they fed. These larvae, when ready to transform, fold a part of a leaf either at the apex or base, partially cutting it away so that it hangs down, within which they change to a pupa. Generally the larva rolls up the leaf so that the whitish under side is out, thus making it more conspicuous.

The full-grown larva is about five-eighths of an inch in length, of a dark-green color, the head and thoracic plate being pitchy black. They are unusually active when disturbed, quickly letting themselves down from the rolled leaves by a fine silken thread. If, however, they are not further disturbed, they gradually draw themselves up again.

The pupa is of a light brown color, two-fifths of an inch long; covers of the hind wings with a rounded prominence at the base. Abdomen terminated by a three-pointed prominence with the usual minute hooks.

The moths have a wing expanse of half an inch. Fore wings dull yellowish or greenish brown, varying much in color, with irregular lighter markings crossing the wings obliquely. Hind wings ashy brown.

Distribution.—This species is reported from Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, District of Columbia, Virginia, and Missouri.

Food plants.—Dr. Clemens first discovered this insect feeding on *Spiraea*, and Professor Fernald informs us that he has raised it at Orono, Me., on common meadow-sweet (*Spiraea salicifolia*) as well as on raspberry.

Remedies.—The terminal twigs containing the larvae and also the rolled leaves containing the pupae should be taken off and burned. Great care should be taken, however, lest the larvae escape when first disturbed.

THE ROSE-TWIG BORER.

Grapholita Packardii? Zell.

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family TORTRICIDAE.

Boring into the twigs of rose and causing them to wilt and grow black, a small pinkish or rose colored larva with a brownish yellow head, transforming into a small grayish black moth.

In the early part of July, twigs of rose infested with a Tortricid borer were received from Mr. Henry Plumb, of Pleasanton, Kans. The larva appears to commence its work near the tip of a young shoot entering and eating its way upward for a short distance, till the portions above begin to wilt and die, when it works downward for about 2 inches, filling the cavity behind it with pellets of its excrement. The stem and leaves above its point of entrance become completely wilted and turn black, while the parts below remain more or less green.

The moths emerged July 20 and 22, and were referred to Professor Fernald for identification, who regarded the species as new.

These insects may be easily destroyed by cutting off the infested twigs and burning them before the moths emerge.

Larva.—Length 9^{mm}. Color straw-yellow, with minute granulations of scarlet over the upper surface, except on the tubercles and portions between the segments, giving the larva quite a pinkish look above. Head dark honey-yellow, with all the sutures brownish; antennae lighter; mandibles blackish at the tip. Thoracic plate light straw-yellow, highly transparent. Anal plate brownish behind, pink in front, and marked with round pale-brown spots.

THE ROLLER WORM.

(Eudamus proteus Linn.)

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family PAPILIONIDAE.

Rolling and eating the leaves of various garden vegetables in Florida, and presumably in other Southern States, a thick, cylindrical, yellowish-green worm, an inch and a half long, spotted with black, and with a narrow neck and a very large reddish head.

The larva and pupa of the variable *Eudamus* were first described by Smith and Abbot in 1797, the food plant being given as the wild-pea vine and also a wild leguminous plant, the name of which was not known. During the spring of 1880 I found that the garden crops in parts of Volusia County, Florida, were being quite seriously damaged by a worm which proved to be the larva of this butterfly. The crops principally injured by them seemed to be beans, turnips, and cabbage. Their method of work was for each to cut a slit into the leaf from the edge, and roll the flap thus formed around its body, working from the inside of this roll, with its soft parts perfectly protected. In the garden of the Brock House, Enterprise, almost every plant was badly ragged in this way. The full grown larva is nearly 40^{mm} (1½ inches) long. In form it is somewhat cylindrical, swelling in the middle of the body. The neck is very slender and the head very large. The general color is yellow-green. There is a black line down the middle of the back, and many minute black spots on either side. There is a yellowish longitudinal stripe on each side of the middle, and low down on each side another whitish one. The first segment behind the head is horny and black in color. The head itself is also hard and black in color, with a broad reddish band extending from the top down nearly to the mouth on each side. This reddish band is nearly obsolete in the younger worms, and in the first and second ages is represented simply by two eye-like spots. Before transforming to a chrysalis the larva binds the leaf a little closer around itself and remains quiescent for a couple of days. The chrysalis is a little over three-quarters of an inch in length and is quite strongly bent backwards. It is light brown in color and is covered with a delicate bluish-white powder. The anal end is furnished with a spike-like projection, upon the summit of which may be seen, with a lens, a number of hook-form bristles. The duration of the chrysalis state, according to Smith and Abbot, is a little over a month, and our observations show this to be correct. The perfect insect is a handsome butterfly with a wing expanse of 1½ inches. The hind wings are furnished with long tails, making the length of the two wings upon one side equal to the expanse of the two front wings. The general color is dark brown, the front wings containing several silvery-white spots, and the body and part of the hind wings having a greenish metallic luster. Their flight is not remarkably quick, and I have taken them in my hand while engaged in feeding on a plant. The eggs are laid in small clusters of from four to six each. They are quite large, measuring 1^{mm} (.04 inch) in diameter, light yellow in color, and with no discernible markings. The number of broods has not been ascertained, and indeed all notes from which this has been written have been fragmentary and the result of a very hurried examination.

No remedies seem to have been used; but I imagine that it would not be at all difficult to keep them in check by systematic hand-picking. The roll is always very distinct, and a single pinch of the thumb and

finger will suffice to kill the inclosed worm. If preferred, Dr. Fitch's plan of making use of a pair of shears can easily be adopted, a single clip to a roll being enough to incapacitate the worm for future damage.

THE CAULIFLOWER BOTIS.

(*Botis repetitalis* Grote [new species]).

Order LEPIDOPTERA; family PYRALIDAE.

Feeding upon cauliflower, a pale, yellowish-brown larva, which transforms into a brown pupa, from which emerges a small, slender, brownish-yellow moth.

Specimens of the larva of this insect were received from Dr. A. Oemler, Savannah, Ga., who reported them as destructive to the cauliflower, and who also found them feeding on Ambrosia.

One lot of the specimens was received September 29, and another October 13. The full-grown larvae are about three-fourths of an inch long, pale yellowish brown, darker along the line of the back, the whole surface quite transparent and glassy in appearance, while the head is of a brownish color.

The specimens received from Dr. Oemler transformed and the moths emerged between the 14th of October and the 4th of November. They are quite slim, with an expanse of the wings of a little less than an inch, of a brownish-yellow color, with two irregular brownish lines across the wings, and two brown dots, one above the middle, the other nearer the base of the fore wings.

The pupa is of a light brown color, rather slim, about two-fifths of an inch long; anterior end rounded, posterior prolonged into a bill-shaped spine, which is armed at the end with several fine hooks. Abdominal segments without spines or punctures.

We append Professor Grote's description of the species:

BOTIS REPETITALIS Grote (new species):

Smaller and slenderer and with narrower wings than *feudalis*, but resembling that species in its color, being of a nearly uniform dusky or brownish ocher, with the disks a little paler; it is also more silky and subtransparent than its ally. It differs at once by the discal marks being both blackish and solid rounded dots, whereas in *feudalis* the reniform is elongate. The external margin is darker shaded and the abdomen is dotted on the sides of the two basal segments. The lines are much as in *feudalis*, accentuated on costa. This species is much like Guenée's figure of *detritalis*, but is differently colored, and in this varies from his description also. The body is white beneath. The wings are here paler, with the markings more faintly repeated. Length of fore wing, 11^{mm}. Georgia; two specimens in my collection; two specimens reared by Professor Comstock. The black dots on the abdomen are distinctive.

NOTES OF THE YEAR.

A CECIDOMYID PARASITIC (?) UPON A BARK LOUSE.—On September 13, 1880, at Los Angeles, Cal., while engaged in studying a bark louse on English walnut (*Aspidiotus juglans regius*), I was surprised to see a small dipterous insect emerging from its pupa skin, which was protruding from under the scale of one of the bark lice. Afterwards a larva was found under a scale of the same species, which evidently belonged with the fly.

Upon returning to Washington, it was discovered that the balsam in which the fly was mounted had filled the wing veins, and that the specimen was otherwise disorganized, so that a specific determination was impossible. Enough of the characters remained, however, to enable us

to place it in the genus *Diplosis*. Whether it was a true parasite or not, it is impossible to determine from the facts. Our purpose is simply to place it on record among the few other instances of parasitic or inquilinous *Cecidomyiians*.*

EUGONIA SUBSIGNARIA IN GEORGIA.—During the past summer specimens of this common northern geometrid were received from Mr. Adam Davenport, of Morganton, Fannin County, Georgia. In the accompanying letter Mr. Davenport stated that the insects had first been noticed in the county two years before, and that they had rapidly spread until they were now destroying forests of hickory and chestnut and were doing much damage to the fruit trees. The principal damage done by these insects at the North has been to the shade trees in the large cities, notably New York and Philadelphia. In these localities there is but one brood in a year, the worms hatching in early spring and feeding upon the leaves until towards the end of June, when they spin up between the leaves. The moths issue in a week, pair, and lay their eggs upon the trunk and twigs of the tree, where they remain until the following spring. The worm is an inch and a half long and nearly black in color. The moth is pure white in color and has a wing expanse of an inch and a half.

As was evinced by reports received by Mr. Davenport, and by the fact that many of the eggs received were deposited upon *leaves*, there is evidently more than one brood each year in Georgia. The eggs were 1^{mm} long, half as wide, of a yellowish-brown color, and were placed upon end in small patches. As to remedies, it will prove a very difficult insect to fight in forests; but upon ornamental trees and shrubs and upon fruit trees it will not be difficult to destroy it. The former can easily be syringed with Paris green and water, from a garden syringe or fountain pump. With the latter it will be necessary to jar the trees in mid-day, or in warm sunshine, when the worms are most active. The shock will cause nearly all to drop, suspended by a silken thread; then by using a pole they can be brought to the ground and destroyed by crushing. In forests, however, I can see no means of getting rid of them, unless it should prove that the moths are readily attracted by light, in which case much good could be accomplished by building fires at intervals during the time of flight.

THE SNOWY TREE CRICKET (*Oecanthus niveus* Harr).—On account of the very frequent inquiries received at the department concerning this

* Of these instances we may mention the following: Walsh (Proc. Ent. Soc. Phil., VII, p. 22-) states that the larva of *D. 7-maculata* lives in the galls of *Pemphigus vitifoliae* Fitch, and of *Cec. salicis brassicoides* Walsh. *D. aphidimyza* Rd., according to Rondani (Ann. Soc. Nat. Bolog., 1847, p. 443), lives under aphids, upon the leaves of *Persica*, *Cerasus*, *Sonchus* (*Siphonophora sonchi*), and *Rosa* (*Aphis rosae*), also upon *Aphis fabae*, upon beans. (See also Bull. Soc. Ent. It., 1877, I, 55.) The larvae of *Cecidomyia napi* are stated by Kaltenbach (Pflanzenfeinde, p. 34) to live under *Aphis brassicae*. Vallot (Mém. Acad. Dijon, 1-26, p. 29) mentions *Cec. acarisinga*, the larva of which lives on the under side of the leaves of *Chelidonium majus* L., and feeds upon the mites which live there. Bergenstamm and Löw, however (Verh. d. Zool. Bot. Ges., in Wien, 1876, p. 93), consider that Vallot made a mistake in calling this larva a *Cecidomyian*. Osten-Sacken (Diptera of N. A., I, 179) says on this point: "Besides these, there is a class of larvae which live as guests, or parasites, in galls formed by other *Cecidomyiidae* (*Cec. acrophila* Wz. and *pavida* Wz. live socially in the deformed buds of *Fraginus excelsior*; *Dipl. socialis* Wz. inhabits the gall of *Lastoptera rubi*; *Dipl. tibialis* Wz. has been reared from the same gall with *Cec. salicina* Schr., &c.) or by *Aeaci* (*Cec. peregrina* Wz., and similar cases, observed by Löw). Some even live in the society of *Aphides*. According to Mr. Winnertz, the larvae of the subgenus *Diplosis* principally share these parasitical habits; even those living under the bark of trees or in fungi are seldom found alone, but for the most part in the society of other larvae (Winnertz Beitr. z. einer Monogr. d. Gall mücke. *Linnaea Entomologica*, VIII, 1853)."

well-known insect, it seems advisable to recapitulate briefly the main points in its life-history. Its eggs are deposited in the twigs of many trees and bushes. By economic writers, raspberry, blackberry, peach, apple, grape, cherry, hazel, sumach, and white willow have been mentioned. It is by the depositing of the eggs that the principal damage is done, as they are laid in a single irregular longitudinal row of deep punctures, by which the outer end of the twig or cane is killed. Upon splitting open a twig containing a row of these punctures, the eggs are to be seen lying diagonally across the pith. They are about 3^{mm} (0.11 inch) long, slender and somewhat curved, yellowish-white in color. The young crickets, which appear in May, are said to live principally upon plant-lice and eggs of other insects and even upon one another. As they grow older their diet tends to become more herbivorous and they feed upon the leaves or tender shoots of the plants they infest. When full grown they are of a delicate greenish-white color, the sexes differing considerably. The male is able by friction of the veins of his wings to make a chirping sound, which Dr. Fitch has likened to the word *treat, treat, treat*, repeated many times.

Upon one occasion in Western New York I witnessed a curious habit of this insect which I think has not been published. A male was observed standing upon a twig with his wings raised while a female behind him scratched him upon the back just behind the insertion of the wings, with her jaws. This was kept up for some time; and when the female, apparently becoming tired, moved away, she was recalled by a chirp. This occurred repeatedly, and whenever the female did not respond promptly the male made several quick and evidently impatient calls. Prof. J. E. Todd informs me that he has observed this habit also at Tabor, Ohio. It seems, therefore, that it is normal; but the explanation of it is not evident to us.

The damage done by the punctures of the female is frequently very considerable. Mr. Jacob L. Stryker, of Fredonia, Kans., writes us that all of his raspberries were killed to the ground. He also stated that the eggs were very abundant indeed in the common resin weed (*Silphium*). Mr. O. L. Williams, of Meadville, Pa., has also been much troubled by the punctures in twigs of peach and apple, the former being quite seriously damaged. Much damage is also frequently done in vineyards, unripe bunches of grapes being often severed at the stem.

The most effective remedy for the injuries of this insect will be found in searching for the punctured twigs during the winter and burning them. Where, as is the case in Kansas, the insects oviposit abundantly in a weed, it also should be carefully burned.

Although no parasite has ever been recorded as preying upon this insect, we have this year bred no less than four species of chalcids and proctotrupids, which time will not permit me to describe.

"BILL-BUGS" IN CORN.—About the 1st of June, two species of *Sphenophorus* were received at the department. The one, *S. pertinax*, was sent by Mr. S. M. Robertson, of Iadeville, Tallapoosa County, Alabama, and the other, *S. sculptilis*, by Mr. E. T. Stackhouse, of Marion Court-House, S. C. Both were represented as injuring young corn extensively, the former piercing the stalk just below the surface of the ground, and the latter at or just above the surface. Mr. Stackhouse stated that they had attracted but little attention in his vicinity until within the last two or three years, but that they now threatened the destruction of the entire crop in many sections of Marion County. A later letter from Mr. Robertson (February 6, 1881) states that he found the ravages of *pertinax* were confined to low, flat lands. On the Tallapoosa River bot-

toms which he planted they were very destructive, killing the corn as late as August, while on the land adjacent there was no sign of their work.

A "bill-bug" was spoken of by Glover in the department report for 1854 as "*Sphenophorus*"? the habits of which were similar to the species mentioned above. This insect was stated to have undergone its transformation within the stalk, the beetles laying eggs at the roots, and the grubs hatching and feeding upon the stalk and transforming within it to pupae, the adult beetles appearing again in spring. We have no information whatsoever concerning the transformations of *S. pertinax* and *S. sculptilis*. Mr. Glover mentions the occurrence of his species on the Pedee River in South Carolina, in Alabama, and on the Red River in Arkansas, and states also that swamps and low lands are the places most generally attacked.

As to remedies, Mr. Robertson tried quicklime, salt, ashes, land plaster, and guano successively around the roots of corn to drive the beetles away, but entirely without effect. An examination of the old stalks during the winter showed that fully 50 per cent. of them contained the beetle in the tap root, alive, in spite of the extreme severity of the winter. In a five-acre bottom that remained under water for six days in January on account of an overflow, they were found as plentiful and as healthy as above high-water. Their presence in the stalks, however, naturally suggests the burning of stalks and stubble during the winter in order to destroy the insects. This course was followed in former years, according to Mr. Glover, with the effect of very perceptibly diminishing the numbers of the *Sphenophorus*.

THE RICE WEEVIL (*Calandra oryzae* Linn.)—In consideration of the extreme destructiveness of this beetle in all of its stages to stored grain, especially in the South, the mention of the fact that a parasite has been discovered which destroys it will be of interest. In the latter part of February specimens were received from Mr. P. S. Clarke, Hempstead, Waller County, Texas, with complaints of great injury to stored corn in his vicinity. The specimens received were contained in two ears of corn, which were placed in a breeding-jar in order to note the length of time which the insect remained in its different stages and other points. On August 10 two chalcids were observed in the jar, and had it not been for an accident by which the weevils were all destroyed, doubtless more could have been bred. These parasites were very small and steel-blue in color, with large red eyes. They were determined by Mr. Howard to be a new species of the genus *Pteromalus*. His description follows:

PTEROMALUS CALANDRAE Howard (n. sp.):

Length of body, 1.15^{mm}. Expanse of wings, 1.65^{mm}. Width of fore wing, 0.36^{mm}. Head large, somewhat broader than thorax. Antennal subclavate, somewhat pilose, as long as thorax; joint 5 small, equal in length to the two ring joints; thorax nearly as broad as long; almost no indications of parapsidal furrows. Abdomen cordate, sessile, stout. Head, face, and dorsum of thorax finely punctured, with many fine white hairs. Abdomen smooth and shining. Color: Head and thorax steel-blue; abdomen yellow-brown at base, black and shining at tip; antennal scape fuscous, flagellum nearly black; all femora dark brown; tibiae lighter; tarsi nearly white, last joint darker; wing veins yellow-brown. Stigmal vein as long as marginal, and one-half as long as submarginal.

Described from 1 ♂ specimen bred from the pupa of *Calandra oryzae* Linn.

The same parasite was bred from specimens of another beetle injurious to stored grain—*Sitodrepa panicea*—and it is probably the one mentioned by Packard (Guide to the Study of Insects, p. 470) as parasitic upon this same beetle, which occurred in great numbers in the nests of wasps in the museum of the Peabody Academy at Salem.

INSECT ENEMIES TO SUNFLOWER.—With the increasing value of the sunflower as a crop, naturally the importance of its insect foes increases. About the middle of August specimens of a beetle closely allied to the sugar-cane beetle of Louisiana, and known as *Ligyrrus gibbosus*, were received from Mr. Sterling L. Parker, of Saint James, Nebr. Mr. Parker had found them at the roots of plants of a sickly appearance, from five to twenty-five of the beetles to each plant. They had eaten the bark from the root and scored long grooves into the wood. The white larvae were also found in the same situation, doing apparently the same work. The bugs themselves have a strong resemblance to the common May beetles, but were considerably smaller and of a somewhat darker color. Mr. Parker, at the time of writing, had tried salt and ashes around the roots of the plants, but with no success in driving the beetles away. We should advise experiments with air-slaked lime around the roots, as that substance has been found efficacious with allied insects working similarly.

Mr. G. M. Dodge, of Glencoe, Dodge County, Nebraska, wrote late in the fall, stating that a species of *Ligyrrus* was sometimes very abundant in his locality, and often nearly exterminates the wild sunflower by working at its roots. He had also observed it upon the cultivated sunflowers and dahlias. He surmised the species to be *Tridentata*, but it has since proven to be the same as those sent by Mr. Parker.*

According to Mr. S. S. Hargraves, of Pearson, Coffee County, Georgia, there was a beetle which occurred in considerable numbers in his locality during the season, and which injured the sunflower by devouring the leaves and the "bloom of the flower," and also by "sucking the sap from the seed." The receipt of specimens proved the beetle to be a new species of the genus *Luperus*, and it has been transmitted to Dr. Horn for description.

REMARKABLE FLIGHT OF ZERENE CATENABIA GUENÉE.—An associated press dispatch reading as follows appeared in the papers of October —, 1880, Lackawaxen, Pa.: "Immense numbers of large white butterflies have made their appearance, to the alarm of the farmers. The mass is so dense in some places that it appears like a snow-storm. Their destruction would probably avert the ravages of the army worm." Through the kindness of Mr. C. W. Shannon, postmaster at Lackawaxen, specimens of this so-called butterfly were received at the department. They proved to be the quite common geometrid moths known scientifically as *Zerene catenaria* Guenée. The geographical range of the species is large, being found from Maine to Colorado. The larvae is one of the "measuring worms," is yellow in color, and, when full grown, measures an inch and a half in length. The alarm caused by the unusual swarming of the moths was entirely uncalled for, since the larva has never been known to attack a cultivated crop. The only food-plants known so far are the wild indigo (*Baptisia tinctoria*?), wood wax (?), wild blackberry, and several of the sedges, notably *Carex pennsylvanica*.

WINE-CASK BORERS.—Complaints were received during the summer from Mr. S. J. Matthews, of Monticello, Ark., of the damage done to his wine casks by beetles which bored through and let the wine drip out. Specimens of a small scolytid beetle known as *Monarthrum fasciatum* Say accompanied the letter. According to Mr. Matthews statement,

* It is here worthy of remark that this same beetle, *Ligyrrus gibbosus* De Jean, was received in the grub state early in the summer from Mr. David Donaldson, of Locke Hill, Bexar County, Texas, who reported them as quite injurious to his crop of potatoes.

the beetle worked mostly in the chins and joinings and under the edges of the hoops, but occasionally in the middle of the heads or staves. Formerly it had been easy to keep them in check by painting the casks with white-lead and oil; but latterly they hardly waited for the paint to dry before commencing their attacks, causing the double loss of casks and wine. Many of these little wood-boring beetles have long been known to cause similar injuries. In India *Tomicus monographus* is stated by Morse to do great damage by drilling holes in malt-liquor casks, the custom being to destroy the beetles by submerging the casks in boiling water. In California *Sinoxylon declive* Lec. has similar habits. Oak, chestnut, pine, whitewood, and eucalyptus wood have all been used in making casks with a view to discovering some substance which would prove distasteful to the beetles, but without success. Dr. Rivers, curator to the Museum of the University of California, has, however, succeeded in making a cask apparently beetle-proof by saturating the outside with a strong solution of alum water applied while hot, and, as soon as dry, painting with linseed oil. The cask thus treated remained unharmed by the beetles while others were riddled.

EUPLECTRUS COMSTOCKII HOWARD.—The parasite of the cotton-worm figured on page 196 of the Report on Cotton Insects, under the head of "The unnamed Chalcid parasite," has been described by Mr. Howard under the above name (Canadian Entomologist, XII, 159).

Mr. E. A. Schwarz, in a very interesting article, has recently cleared up all the doubtful points in the life-history of this insect (American Naturalist, January, 1881, p. 61). The eggs of the *Euplectrus* are laid in groups of from one to fifteen upon young cotton-worms usually less than one-third grown. The larvae, hatching, feed externally, never moving from the spot when hatched, and attain their full growth in from three to four days. The cocoon (improperly so called) is simply a web or mesh of coarse yellowish white silk by which the empty skin of the cotton-worm is attached to the leaf. Within this mesh, and between the caterpillar skin and the leaf, the *Euplectrus* larvae transform to pupae, in which state they remain from three to eight days. At Selma, Ala., the almost complete destruction of the worms in early October, 1880, was principally due to this parasite.

A smaller species of *Euplectrus* was bred at the department last spring, from a small Bombycid larva found on black gum at Fort George, Fla., by Dr. R. S. Turner. Its cocoon was precisely similar to that of *E. comstockii*, and its habits are probably the same.

The figure of *E. comstockii* which was given in the report on cotton insects, from want of good material, is very incorrect. We therefore publish in this report (Plate II, Fig. 2,) a corrected figure of the species.

DATES OF PUBLICATION OF ENTOMOLOGICAL REPORTS.

As the entomological reports recently published by this department contain diagnoses of many species of insects new to science, it is important that the exact dates of publication of these reports should be known.

REPORT UPON COTTON INSECTS, 1879.—This report was published May 18, 1880, by the distribution of copies to each member of Congress.

REPORT OF THE ENTOMOLOGIST FOR 1879.—This report was published October 18, 1880, by the distribution of 130 copies of an author's edition to entomologists.

REPORT ON INSECTS INJURIOUS TO SUGAR CANE. (Special report No. 35).—Published April 28, 1881.

PART II.

REPORT ON SCALE INSECTS.

INCLUDING DESCRIPTIONS OF COCCIDAE IN THE COLLECTION OF THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, WITH NOTES UPON THE HABITS OF THOSE INJURIOUS TO CULTIVATED PLANTS, AND THE RESULTS OF EXPERIMENTS IN THEIR DESTRUCTION.

INTRODUCTION.

There is no group of insects which is of greater interest to horticulturists to-day than that family which includes the creatures popularly known as "scale insects" and "mealy bugs." There is hardly any shrub or tree but that is subject to their attack; and in certain localities extensive orchards have been ruined by them. The minute size of the creatures, the difficulty of destroying them, and their wonderful reproductive powers, all combine to make them the most formidable of the pests of our orchards and ornamental grounds. It is only necessary to cite the mealy bugs of green-houses, the oyster-shell bark-louse of the apple, and the various species of scale insects destructive to citrus fruits to establish this fact.

Notwithstanding the great importance of the subject, comparatively little thorough work has been done on the species of this country. This is doubtless in a great part due to the difficulties attending a careful study of even a single species of this group, and the fact that the small size and plain appearance of the insects render them unattractive to most entomologists.*

This report on scale insects is an outgrowth of the investigation of insects injurious to orange trees, which was begun last year. In the early part of that investigation I became convinced that by far the greater part of the injury done to orange trees by insects was caused by scale insects; and that I could not do a more useful work than to make an exhaustive study of that family, including not merely those that infest citrus trees, but all the species occurring in the United States. I collected many of our southern species while on a trip through the State of Florida during the months of January and February, 1880; during the following summer I spent three months in the fruit-growing sections of California and Utah, investigating the scale insects found there; and extensive collections were also made by assistants and correspondents in the eastern part of the United States. A series of experiments were made to ascertain the best method of destroying these pests, and with very satisfactory results. These experiments will be continued during the present season. Many species, including all those that infest oranges in this country, were colonized on small trees growing in pots in the breeding room of the division. In this way we have been able to follow their complete life history. In some instances the species has been observed daily through five generations.

For want of time I have been unable to prepare descriptions of all the species which we have collected. I hope, however, to be permitted at some future time to publish a more exhaustive memoir on the subject, and trust that the reader will remember that this is simply the result

* Previous to this only about thirty species have been described by American writers; and of this number more than one-half were described by Dr. Asa Fitch, the first State entomologist of New York.

of but little more than one year's study pursued with limited means (there being no special appropriation for it) and in addition to the ordinary duties of the division of entomology.

CHARACTERS OF THE COCCIDAE.

The scale insects or bark-lice, and the mealy bugs, together with other insects for which there are no popular names, comprise the family known to entomologists as the coccidae. This is a division of the order HOMOPTERA, to which belong also the plant lice (*aphidae*), the cicadas, the leaf-hoppers, and certain other insects.

We will not in this place enter into a discussion of the characters of the homoptera or of the zoological relations of the coccidae to the other families included in that order. But referring those who are interested in these points to the text-books on entomology (see also report of this department for 1876, pp. 24-46), we will proceed at once to a discussion of the coccidae.

In many respects this is a very anomalous group of insects, differing greatly even from closely allied forms in appearance, habits, and metamorphoses. Not only do the members of this family appear very different from other insects, but there is a wonderful variety of forms within the family; and even the two sexes of the same species in the adult state differ as much in appearance as insects belonging to different orders.

The most obvious characters in which the coccidae agree, and by which they may be distinguished from other insects belonging to the homoptera, are the following: the females never possess wings; the males are winged in the adult state; but unlike other homopterous insects possess only a single pair of wings, the second pair being represented by a pair of small club-like organs called halteres, each usually furnished with a bristle, which in all the species that I have studied is hooked and fits into a pocket on the anterior wing of the same side*. (See plate XXI.) The male in the adult state has no organs for procuring food, the mouth parts disappearing during the metamorphoses of the insect and a second pair of eyes appearing in their place.

The strange forms assumed by certain species of bark-lice has led to their being mistaken for very different organisms. Thus the adult females of a species of a genus of bark-lice (*Kermes*) common on oaks in various parts of the world have been commonly mistaken for galls. A species of this genus is represented on plate IX, fig. 1; the gall-like objects on the twig of oak are the females; the immatured males are very different in form, and are represented on the leaves. The resemblance to galls is shared somewhat by certain other genera of this family. In fact, the family is termed by the French *Gallinsectes* on account of this resemblance.

There is a remarkable species belonging to this family found in the West Indies in the furrows of the land newly turned up, which from its resemblance to a pearl is known as the ground pearl, and is frequently sent to Europe in collections of shells under that name. It is stated by Guilding, who first described this insect (*Trans. Linn. Soc. Lond.*, 1833, T. 16, P. 1, pp. 115-119) under the name of *Margarodes formicarium*,

*The relations existing between the halteres and the anterior wings were first observed by Mrs. Comstock while making drawings for this report. She has repeatedly seen a male in the act of replacing the hook of the bristle in the pocket from which it had been removed while the insect was being mounted for examination under a microscope. Our observations, however, have been too limited to enable us to state positively what is the function of the halteres; but we believe that they aid in flight.

that it occurs in the Bahamas, and is strung into necklaces and ornamental purses by the ladies. It was believed by Guilding that the ground pearls were parasitic on the ants, in and near the nests of which they were found. I think, however, that it is more probable that, the so-called pearls derive their nourishment from the roots of plants in the soil, and that they, instead of destroying ants, furnish them with food in the form of an excretion, as many other species of Coccidae are known to do.

The habit of excreting a sweet fluid, which many species possess, together with the strange forms of the insects, has also led to some strange mistakes. Thus one species which occurs on pine was at first taken for a nectar secreting gland (Unger, Flora, 1844, p. 713).

DIVISION OF THE COCCIDAE INTO SUBFAMILIES.

Owing to the great diversity of form and structure among the species belonging to this family they may be grouped into several subfamilies; and such a grouping is necessary before generalizations can be made respecting the habits and metamorphoses of the various species. Signoret in his monograph of this family divides it into four sections.* We believe that each of these sections should rank as a subfamily, and will so consider them. They are characterized as follows:

I. DIASPINAE.—This subfamily includes all the species of Coccidae covered by a scale composed in part of molted skins and partly of a secretion of the insect.

Examples.—The oyster-shell bark-louse of the apple (*Mytilaspis pomorum*), the red scale of the orange (*Aspidiotus aurantii*), and Glover's orange scale (*Mytilaspis Gloverii*).

II. BRACHYSCHELINAE.—This subfamily includes certain species of Coccidae which live in galls. All the described species are Australian. Consequently the subfamily will not receive further notice in this report.

III. LECANINAE.—The original characters of this subfamily as given by Signoret are as follows: Species either naked or inclosed, or simply covered with waxy calcareous or filamentary material; most of the females after impregnation taking on a different form, and, once fixed, remaining so for the rest of their lives, although while young they retain the power of moving under certain circumstances.

IV. COCCINAE.—Signoret originally gave the characters of the Coccinae as follows: Females keeping the form of the body with the segments distinct until the end, and also retaining the power of motion; they are naked or covered more or less with a wavy whitish excretion, filamentary and more or less spumous.

These characters were afterwards found to be insufficient to separate the two groups as the genus *Kermes* which, from the study of the young larva, belongs evidently to the Coccinae, is fixed and covered with a hard horny substance, hiding the segmentation and giving it precisely the appearance of a Lecaninum. Signoret therefore substituted the following characters: Lower lip 1-jointed in the Lecaninae, multiarticulate in the Coccinae; anal plates present in the Lecaninae, absent in the Coccinae; anal extremity with the Coccinae divided into two lobes, each furnished with a long bristle.

* Annales de la Société Entomologique de France, 1869, p. 98. We have not included the section *Lecanodiaspis* established by Targioni Tozzetti, as all the representatives of it which we have been able to study have been found to belong to some one of the other sections.

Examples of Lecaninae.—The black scale of California (*Lecanium olcae* Bernard), the maple-bark louse (*Pulvinaria innumerabilis* Rathvon), the lac insect (*Carteria lacca* Ker.).

Examples of Coccinae.—The mealy bugs (*Dactylopius*), the cochenille insect (*Coccus cacti* Linn.).

METAMORPHOSES OF THE COCCIDAE.

The changes through which a scale insect passes in the course of its development are very remarkable. But as the metamorphoses and habits of each division of the family are somewhat peculiar, it is necessary to consider each subfamily by itself. We will discuss in this place only the first sub-family.

1. THE DIASPINAE.—The newly-hatched scale insect is oval in outline, much flattened, furnished with six legs, a pair of antennae, and an apparatus for sucking the juices from plants. (See Plate III, fig. 2c, young of *Aspidiotus ficus*.) At this stage of its existence it is very small, a mere speck, which the untrained eye could only with difficulty detect. By means of a lens, however, these minute creatures can be seen crawling in all directions over the leaves or bark of an infested tree. After wandering for a time, usually but a few hours or even less, the young scale insect settles on some part of the plant, inserts its beak, and, drawing its nourishment from the plant, begins its growth at the expense of its host. In a short time there begins to exude from the body of the larva fine threads of wax, which are cottony in appearance. The excretion of this wax continues until the insect is completely covered by it. The rate at which this excretion is produced varies greatly. Thus larvae of the red scale of Florida (*Aspidiotus ficus*) which were only one day old were found to be completely covered by the cottony mass which they had excreted, while the larvae of Glover's scale (*Mytilaspis Gloverii*) did not become entirely covered until they were six days old. Sooner or later the larva begins to excrete a pellicle, which, although very thin, is dense and firm in texture. The mass of cottony fibers either melts or is blown away, or, as in certain species of aspidiotus, a portion remains as a white dot or ring on the center of the scale. After a period, which in several species that we have studied is about one-half of the time from the hatching of the larva to the emerging of the male, or one-third of the time from the birth of the female to the date at which she begins ovipositing, the larva sheds its skin. In some species this does not take place until after the beginning of the formation of the permanent scale, and in such cases the molted skin adheres to the inner surface of the scale, and cannot be seen while it is in its normal position on the plant. This is true of many species belonging to the genus *Aspidiotus* (*A. ficus*, *A. citri*, *A. perniciosus*, and others).* In these species the position of the exuviae is indicated by a nipple-like prominence, often marked by a white ring or dot, which is the remains of the cottony mass first excreted. In other species the molt takes place before the beginning of the excretion of the permanent scale. In these the larval skin is plainly visible either upon the surface of the scale, as in certain species of *Aspidiotus* (*A. nerii*, plate IV, fig. 1c) and in *Diaspis* (plate V, fig. 1a, 2a), or at one extremity, as in *Mytilaspis* (plate VII, fig. 1a). Sometimes, however, the larval skin is covered by a delicate transparent layer, which, I think, is the melted or compacted remains of the cottony mass excreted by the young larva (plate VII, fig. 2a).

* For figures of *A. ficus* and *A. citri* see Plate III.

The change which the larva undergoes at this molt is a very remarkable one, appearing to be a retrogression instead of an advancement to a more highly organized form, as is the rule in the development of animals. With the skin are shed the legs and antennae.* The young scale insect thus becomes a degraded grub-like creature with no organs of locomotion. The mouth parts remain, however, in a highly developed state and are well fitted to perform their functions. This apparatus is not the least remarkable thing in the structure of these insects. It is terminated by a thread-like organ, which is frequently much longer than the body of the insect, and is composed of four delicate hair-like bristles. By means of this organ the insect is firmly attached to the plant and draws its nourishment therefrom. From this stage the development of the sexes differs.

The second and last molt of the female takes place, in those species which we have studied most carefully, when she is about twice as old as when the first molt occurred. The change in appearance at this molt presents nothing remarkable. The second cast skin is joined to the first and with it forms a part of the scale which covers the body of the insect. Sometimes, as in the genus *Forinia* (plate XX, fig. 4), this molted skin is very large and constitutes the greater part of the scale; but more commonly the exuviae form but a small proportion of the scale, the greater part of it being excreted subsequently to the second molt. Soon after the second molt of the females takes place the adult males emerge, and doubtless the impregnation of the females occurs at once. After this the body of the female increases in size, becoming distended with eggs. The oviposition takes place gradually, and in those species that we have studied begins when the female is about three times as old as when the first molt occurred. In other words, the three intervals between the birth of the female and the first molt, between the latter and the second molt, and between this and the beginning of oviposition are about equal. The eggs are deposited beneath the scale, the body of the female gradually shrinking and thus making room for them. (See plate VII, fig. 1b and 2c.) Some species, however, are viviparous.

The male scale insect during the early part of its larval life is indistinguishable from the female. The first molt occurs at the same time and is accompanied by a similar change, the male larva like the female losing its legs and antennae. The second molt is also synchronous with the second molt of the female; but here the similarity in form between the two sexes ceases. Even before this molt takes place there may be observed the formation of rudimentary limbs beneath the transparent memberless skin of the larva; and after this skin is shed the male, now in the pupa state, differs remarkably from the female. The male pupa has long antennae, and its legs and wings, although in a rudimentary state, are very large. The duration of the pupa state in those species which we have bred is short, lasting but a few days; and then after a third casting of the skin the adult male appears.

The outline figures on plates XXI and XXII represent the insect in this stage. The anterior wings, though very delicate, are large, and enable the male to fly readily. The posterior wings are represented only by a pair of halteres. These insects resemble in this respect the flies, gnats, and other insects belonging to the order diptera, or two-winged insects. The posterior end of the body is furnished with a style which is sometimes nearly as long as the remainder of the body, and is the external

* Rudiments of antennae are sometimes retained, as in certain species of *Mytilaspis*.

organ of reproduction. As our figures represent only a dorsal view, the most remarkable character of the adult, the supplementary eyes which take the place of the mouth parts, is not shown.

EXPLANATION OF CHARACTERS USED IN CLASSIFICATION OF THE COCCIDAE.

Many members of this family differ so greatly from the ordinary forms of insects that in classifying them it becomes necessary to use characters peculiar to them. This is especially true of the subfamily Diaspinae, where the scale and the last segment of the female present nearly all of the tangible specific characters. Much stress has been laid by certain writers upon the characters presented by the male. But, although we have done our best, we have found little in this sex that is of value for separating closely allied species that can be put into words. We have bred the males in much greater numbers both of species and of specimens than has ever been done before by a single student. These have been figured very carefully, the drawings being made on a large scale and reduced by photography. Great care has been taken to represent accurately the shape and relative size of the different parts of the body. The results of our labor in this direction are given with the hope that in the future they may be found of more value than appears to us now. The disappointment which we have experienced in the study of the males has been relieved by the success which has attended our study of the margin of the last segment of the females of the Diaspinae. Here we have found a set of characters which have received almost no attention heretofore, but which are almost the only ones which can be relied upon for separating closely allied forms.*

SCALE.—The term *scale* is applied to the thin pellicle which covers the dorsal surface of the bodies of all the Diaspinae. It is composed in part of molted skins, of which *two* are attached to the scale of the female, and *one* to that of the male; these are termed the *exuviae*. There is also a layer composed of excretion, and, in some cases at least, of the ventral half of the molted skins between the body of the insect and the bark of the plant upon which it is. This layer varies greatly in thickness and presents in some instances specific characters. I do not find that it has been noticed by authors. In the descriptions of species I have termed it the *ventral scale*.

LAST ABDOMINAL SEGMENT.—As stated under the head of *Metamorphoses*, the members of the subfamily Diaspinae undergo a remarkable change at the time of the first molt, losing their legs and antennae, and thus becoming apparently less highly organized than in the larval state. At the same time the last abdominal segment assumes a remarkable form, becoming flattened and fringed with numerous appendages. In the male this character is transient; the form of this segment changing gradually, previous to the second molt, to that which it bears in the

* Although I have endeavored to so describe and figure the more important species of scale insects that they may be easily recognized by any careful reader, still I am forced to state that in many cases it is useless to try to separate closely allied species by a study of the scale alone. The most reliable characters are presented by the spinnerets, and the fringing lobes, plates, and spines of the caudal segment of the adult female. In the study of these characters good work can only be done with the best of apparatus. The specimens must be carefully mounted and examined with a good microscope using a one-fifth inch objective or a higher one. We have used for our finest work a Hartnack No. 9 (equivalent to one-eleventh inch Am. objective) and a No. 5 eye piece; this combination gives a magnification of about thirteen hundred diameters.

pupa state. In the female, however, this segment becomes hardened apparently by the deposition of chitine, and the peculiar form is preserved throughout the remainder of the insect's life. In fact, so completely are these parts chitinized that their peculiar forms are preserved even after the insect is dead and the remainder of its body is so shrivelled as to be unrecognizable.*

The very careful study which we have made of this segment and its appendages, embracing an examination of several thousand mounted specimens, has demonstrated that the characters here presented are very constant within the limits of each of the species which we have investigated. In fact they are the only characters upon which we have been able to place implicit confidence in separating closely allied forms. I have therefore given considerable space in the description of species to these characters. In each case the description has been based upon a study of the adult female.

Upon the dorsal surface of the segment are usually several lines of holes which are the openings of glands which excrete a part at least of the substance of which the scale is composed. I have studied specimens in which there was a thread of excretion extending from each of these openings to the scale. Although these openings are very prominent I have failed to find that they present specific characters, and so have made no use of them in classification; and have figured them in but few instances. In the more transparent species they are easily seen through the body when examining it from the ventral side, and unless a good microscope be used, the openings of the two surfaces will be confused. Near the center of the ventral surface of this segment is the *vaginal opening*, which is large, and which is represented in nearly all of our drawings of this segment.

In most species there is a greater or less number of peculiar openings arranged in groups around the vaginal orifice. These are termed *Spinnerets* (*filières*) by Signoret, a term which is also applied to various other openings, tubes, and tubular spines which occur on this and other segments of the body, and which are supposed to be openings to glands which excrete the covering of these insects. The pores which are arranged in groups about the vaginal opening differ remarkably from others in being compound, each spinneret being a circular plate perforated by several small openings.†

The presence or absence of these spinnerets, the number of them in each group, and the number of groups, are characters of some value in classification. They cannot however be relied upon implicitly. The number of spinnerets in each group varies more or less in every species, and even upon the two sides of the body of the same individual. But as this variation is usually quite limited it does not render this character valueless. In most species the number of the groups of these spinnerets is either four or five. When they are five, one is situated cephalad of the vaginal opening, and two on each side of it. These groups I have designated as the anterior, anterior-lateral and posterior-lateral respectively. When there are only four groups, it is the anterior one that is wanting. Other forms of grouping of the spinnerets exist and will be described in the descriptions of the species in which they occur. On the posterior margin of the segment are situated numerous

* In one instance I removed from under their scales the dried bodies of scale insects which had been in a collection for twenty-five years, and found that the characters presented by this segment were perfectly preserved.

† I have observed similar compound spinnerets near the base of the oral setae in several species (*C. furfurus* and *P. Pergandii*).

appendages of which three forms may be distinguished; these I have termed lobes, spines, and plates.

The *lobes* are usually the most conspicuous of the appendages of this segment. They appear to be inserted in a groove between the posterior edges of the upper and lower surfaces of this segment. But in two species which I have succeeded in dissecting (*A. obscurus* and an undescribed species) I found each lobe to consist of a prolongation of the margins of the dorsal and of the ventral walls of the segment; these prolongations being much thickened and joined at their distal extremities. This thickening of the body wall extends anteriorly for a short distance upon both the dorsal and ventral sides of the body, but chiefly upon the former. The number of these lobes varies from one to four pairs.

In some species a part of the *lateral margin* of the segment appears to be of the same structure as the lobes.

In certain species *thickenings* of the body wall occur near the prolongations of the lobes but more or less distinct from them. In each of the species which I have dissected these thickenings are on the dorsal side of the body; this point can be determined only by splitting the specimen and studying the dorsal and ventral halves of the body separately. In an un mutilated specimen the thickenings of the body wall appear like organs within the body. The number, size, and position of these thickenings afford good specific characters.

In certain species the posterior margin of the segment is incised two or three times (usually twice) on each side of the meson. These *incisions* and the edges of them (which are usually thickened) afford characters of importance. As with the thickenings described above it is difficult to determine from an un mutilated specimen upon which surface these incisions are. They are represented in all of our drawings as they appear when seen from the ventral side.

The *spines* are situated near the posterior margin of the segment. There are usually two, one on the dorsal surface and one on the ventral surface, associated with each of the lobes. Others are situated at various intervals between the lobes and the penultimate segment. In many instances these spines appear to be tubular; and I have repeatedly seen what appeared to be threads extending from them; hence they may be spinnerets.

In the descriptions the lobes and spines are numbered, beginning at the meson, the corresponding lobes of each side of the body bearing the same numbers. They are thus considered in pairs; as are the legs and wings of other insects, excepting that in numbering the lobes and spines the numbers increase cephalad instead of caudad.

Under the head of *plates* I have classed all the remaining appendages which fringe this segment. They are usually long, flattened, and more or less notched or toothed. Sometimes, however, they are hair like or spine like. This is especially the case on the side of the segment; here, too, the form and number are not so constant as it is between the lobes. When studying the ventral surface of this segment a clear spot on the middle line of the body is usually visible. This is the *anal opening*; and is really on the dorsal surface of the segment; its apparent position is represented in the figures, and as will be readily seen varies greatly in different species.

There are many other openings and appendages of this segment which we have not represented in our figures, as no use has been made of them in classification, and the representation of them would only tend to confuse the illustrations.

TERMS DENOTING POSITION OR DIRECTION OF ORGANS.

The use of the terms upper, lower, inner, outer, before, behind, and similar expressions in the technical descriptions of animals, or of their parts, has led to so much confusion that there is a strong movement on the part of the leading zoologists in favor of a more exact anatomical nomenclature.* Although many of the terms proposed may never be adopted, others which are obviously appropriate, definite, and concise are rapidly coming into use. A few terms of this class are introduced into this report. The position and direction of all parts and organs are referred to an imaginary plane dividing the body into approximately equal right and left halves. This middle plane or any line contained therein is designated as the *meson*. The corresponding adjective is *mesal*, and the adverb *mesad*. In combination meson becomes *meso*. The well known adjectives *dorsal*, *ventral*, *dextral*, *sinistral*, *lateral*, *proximal*, *distal*, *cephalic*, and *caudal* are used in preference to less definite terms, as are also the corresponding but less familiar adverbial forms, *dorsad*, *ventrad*, &c.

METHODS OF PREVENTING THE SPREAD OF SCALE INSECTS.

The facts given above suggest the following methods of preventing the spread of scale insects to orchards and other cultivated grounds not already infested by them. In planting an orchard, choose as isolated a spot as practicable, so as to be able to control as fully as possible the conditions upon which the introduction of pests depends. If isolation cannot be obtained, an effort should be made to induce the owners of neighboring orchards to join in the determination to grow clean fruit. The greatest care should be used in the purchase of trees and in the importation of buds. Before planting, thoroughly wash all such trees with some substance, as a strong solution of soap, which will destroy insects without injury to the trees; buds and scions brought from other orchards should be treated in the same way before using. The fact that trees or scions appear free from pests should not deter one from using the utmost precaution, for the untrained eye would fail to detect the early stages of these insects. Do not visit infested orchards unnecessarily; and, above all things, do not carry home specimens of scale insects as curiosities. The trees should be watched carefully, and if one is ever found to be infested with scale insects it should be destroyed at once. Remember that no better investment can be made than to burn such a tree, and that no other time is so good for doing it as the day it is first found to be infested. The system of exchange of fruit boxes which is practiced in some markets, notably in San Francisco, is a very dangerous one. Each shipper should have his boxes marked, and insist on not receiving boxes belonging to other shippers. And in any case when boxes are sent to a market where fruit from infested orchards is received they should be scalded on their return. This precaution will tend to check the spread of the codling moth and other pests as well as scale insects.

The use of fertilizers is often recommended as both a preventive of the attacks of scale insects and a remedy to be used when an orchard becomes infested. The general testimony of fruit growers is that sickly trees are much more liable to be attacked by scale insects than those which are healthy. Doubtless, in many instances, the effect of the

* See paper by Dr Burt G. Wilder on "A Partial Revision of Anatomical Nomenclature." Science, vol. ii, pp. 122-133.

presence of insects has been considered the cause; but in other cases, some of which have come under my observation, the sickly condition of the tree has certainly preceded the attacks of the insects. It is difficult to explain these phenomena, unless we suppose that the sap of a sickly tree is in some way more nutritious than that of a vigorous tree, for the period during which these insects can travel is so limited that they are not able to make a choice of food plant, but must, under ordinary circumstances, live or die on the plant upon which they were born. Let the explanation be what it may, the fact remains that vigorous trees are less liable to become infested by scale insects. I have also been assured by many fruit growers, and some of them men of broad experience and close observation, that by stimulating the growth of an infested tree, "the tree will throw off the scale insects." As to this I cannot speak from personal experience. But testimony of this kind is so general that I am inclined to believe that it has considerable foundation in fact. Moreover, this theory is simply the converse of the one that sickly trees are more subject to the attacks of this class of insects. In any case, be these theories true or not, a healthy tree will be better able to withstand the attacks of insects, and the use of fertilizers will aid a tree in recovering from the enfeebling effects of such attacks.

METHODS OF DESTROYING SCALE INSECTS.

In many cases these pests have gained such a foothold that the destruction of a small number of trees would not suffice to free the orchards from them. And hence, to accomplish our purpose, it is necessary to be able to destroy the insects without injury to the infested trees. During the past year I have conducted many experiments with various substances which have been recommended for this purpose. In every case care has been taken to note the effect upon the plant of the substance used, as well as its efficacy as an insecticide. Next in importance to these considerations are the cost of a substance, and the relative ease with which it may be applied. These have also been carefully considered.

From the suctorial habits of this group of insects, the remedies available are evidently limited to such as destroy life by simple contact, and such as produce death when inhaled through the spiracles. The large class of poisons which require to be swallowed with the food of the insect are useless, as the food is taken from beneath the surface of the tissues of the plant, and hence beyond the reach of external applications to the plant.

Methods of applying remedies.—Certain species of scale insects confine their attacks to the bark of the trunk and larger limbs of the trees which they infest. These are very easily reached. The best method is to apply the substance used with a stiff brush, by means of which many insects may be destroyed mechanically, and the remedy brought in contact with others which are under the loose bark of the tree, and would thus be liable to escape if the remedy were applied otherwise.

But the greater number of species of this family of insects infest the bark of the smaller branches and the foliage. To reach these is a difficult matter. It can be done best by means of water and some form of force pump; the remedial agent being diluted with water and the mixture then sprayed upon the infested plants. The pump which I have used in my experiments is figured in Report for 1879, plate XIV, consists of two brass tubes, one working telescopically within the other; a hose is fastened to one end and a rose can be attached to the other; this

rose is represented in the lower part of the figure; an arrangement of valves allows water to pass into the pump through the hose, but will not allow it to return. Thus, when the smaller tube is pulled out, the pump is filled to its greatest capacity; by pushing this tube back, the water can be ejected with considerable force through the rose in a fine spray. By using a nozzle with a single opening, such as is represented upon the pump, a stream can be thrown a greater distance. In this way the topmost leaves of any orchard tree can be reached. In applying liquids on a large scale, as upon extensive orchards, the work can be done rapidly by placing the mixture in a barrel upon a wagon, and pumping directly from this barrel. In case expensive solutions are used it will probably be found desirable to collect that part which drops from the tree while the application is being made. For this purpose an apparatus can be made of canvas or strong cotton cloth supported by a frame and so arranged that the liquid which falls on it will flow into a receptacle, and can thus be used again. In addition to the saving of the liquid which falls from the tree, the use of an apparatus of this kind would tend to cause the more thorough application of the remedy, as the operator would feel that what was not necessary to wet the trees would fall off and thus be saved. The great difficulty of wetting every part of the tree by a single application will in most cases render several applications necessary.

REMEDIES WHICH HAVE PROVED PRACTICABLE.—Although many substances have been recommended for the purpose of destroying scale insects, the results of our experiments tend to show that in most cases these substances are of but little value. A few of the agents, however, have been found to be both efficient and practicable. These are as follows:

Soap.—The value of soap as an insecticide has long been known; and the experiments which I tried with it were made chiefly for the sake of comparison with those made with other substances. The results, however, were so remarkable that I feel warranted in saying that taking into consideration its efficiency as a means of destroying scale insects, its effect upon plants, and its cost, there is at this time no better remedy known than a strong solution of soap. In my experiments whale-oil soap was used, and the solution was applied by means of a fountain pump to orange trees infested with the red scale of California. In the strongest solution used the proportions were three-fourths pound of soap to one gallon of water. The mixture was heated in order to dissolve the soap thoroughly; and the solution was applied while yet heated to about 100° F. The tree upon which the experiment was made was very badly infested, the bark of the trunk being literally covered with scales. Four days after the application of the solution I examined the tree very carefully and could find no living insect on the trunk of the tree, and only a small proportion of the coccids on the leaves appeared to be still alive. I was unable to examine the tree again personally, but three months later Mr. Alexander Craw, of Los Angeles, made a careful examination of this and some other trees upon which we had experimented, and on this one *he was unable to find any living scale insects*. Taking into consideration the extent to which this tree was infested, and the fact that but a single application of the solution was made, the result is remarkable.

In another experiment the solution was made as in the above and then an equal amount of cold water added. The tree experimented upon was similar to the one used for the former experiment. Four days after the application no living insects could be found on the trunk of the tree, and only a very few upon the leaves. In fact, the experiment was as

successful as could be expected, it being very difficult to reach every insect on the leaves by a single application. When Mr. Crow examined this tree three months later he found but few living insects on it.

As a result of all of my experiments with soap, I recommend the use of it in the proportion of one-fourth pound of soap to one gallon of water, repeating the application after an interval of a few days. If a cheap soap be used, which can be obtained for from four to six cents per pound, the cost of the remedy will not be great compared with what is to be gained.

Kerosene.—This is the best and cheapest of all agents for the destruction of insects where it can be applied without injury to crops or other property. But the injurious effects which are liable to follow the use of it when applied to living plants detracts greatly from its value. To what extent it can be safely used has not yet been fully determined.

We have tried many experiments but the results are not uniform. Spraying kerosene upon the leaves of cotton killed the plant. The bark of elm trees around which bands of felt saturated with kerosene had been applied was destroyed whenever the oil reached it.

In Jacksonville, Fla., I was shown orange trees the trunks of which had been wet with kerosene to destroy the scale insects, and the experiment resulted in the destruction of the greater part of the bark to which the oil had been applied. On the other hand, I have repeatedly applied the pure kerosene to the leaves of orange without any apparent result; even a young shoot, which, although two feet in length was not more than fourteen days old, was uninjured by an application of pure kerosene which thoroughly wet every leaf so that the oil flowed from them in large drops. A bark-louse (*Lecanium hesperidum*) which was very abundant upon ivy on the department grounds was destroyed by the application of pure kerosene with no apparent bad results to the vine.

The experience of Mr. Saunders in the use of kerosene in the orange house of the department has extended through several years. He gives the results of his experiments as follows:*

Several years ago the department imported from Europe a collection of the Citrus family, embracing many varieties of the orange, lemon, lime, &c. The plants were in a very bad condition when taken out of the packages, owing to detention on the voyage and other causes; most of them were denuded of foliage and very scant of roots. They were at once planted in pots and placed under suitable conditions for growth. It soon became evident that they were badly infested with a scale insect which greatly retarded their growth and prevented their propagation and distribution. After the failure of many attempts to utterly eradicate this insect, the collection may now be said to be entirely rid of it. This has been effected by the persistent use of a small portion of coal oil applied in water. About one gill of astral oil in five gallons of water applied to the plants through a syringe on alternate days for several months has destroyed the insects without injury to the plants; weaker solutions seemed ineffective, and when the oil was increased to an appreciable degree, the young leaves and tender shoots of the oranges were injured.

The success attending Mr. Saunders's use of coal oil is due, I believe, to more persistent efforts than most horticulturists would be willing to make. Not only was the remedy thoroughly applied, but it was found necessary to repeat the application very many times.

The following experiments indicate what may be expected from single applications of this remedy:

A single application of kerosene and water, in the proportions given above, to a lime tree, destroyed only a small part of the scale insects upon it. One part of kerosene suspended in one hundred and fifty parts of water was atomized over *Lecanium hesperidum* on ivy, but no

* Report of Department of Agriculture, 1878, p. 205.

effect on the insects or foliage was discoverable, although the plant was examined daily for several weeks. Some of the same mixture was applied to mealy bugs on young orange leaves with no results. One part of oil to seventy-five of water was similarly used, but neither the insects nor the foliage were injured. One part of oil to fifty water was equally inefficient when applied to *Lecanium*. A small quantity of pure kerosene was then atomized over the scale insects on ivy. Four days later the insects were found to be dead and the vine uninjured. The experiment was repeated with similar results. Pure kerosene sprayed over a colony of the woolly apple-louse (*Schizoneura lanigera*) killed the insects at once without injuring the branch of *Crataegus* upon which they were.

Many experiments similar to the last two were tried with similar results. Still, I am unwilling to recommend the use of pure kerosene upon living plants.

The application of kerosene mixed with water is attended with obvious difficulties. The method adopted by Mr. Saunders is to place the kerosene and water together in a pail or tub, and then thoroughly mix the liquids by syringing a syringe into the barrel several times and then, filling the syringe quickly, throw the mixture upon the trees before the oil and water separate. The great trouble attending this method of applying kerosene has led to many efforts to make an emulsion of this substance. As to the result of these efforts Prof. C. V. Riley made the following statement in the Scientific American of October 16, 1880:

Nothing is more deadly to the insect in all stages than kerosene or oils of any kind, and they are the only substances with which we may hope to destroy the eggs. In this connection the difficulty of diluting them, from the fact that they do not mix well with water, has been solved by first combining them with either fresh or spoiled milk to form an emulsion, which is easily effected; while this in turn, like milk alone, may be diluted to any extent so that particles of oil will be held homogeneously in suspension. Thus the question of applying oils in any desired dilution is settled, and something practicable from them may be looked for.

Soon after the publication of this article I planned experiments based upon the statement in it to ascertain definitely what proportion of kerosene suspended in water by the aid of milk was most desirable for use in the destruction of scale insects. I found at once that the emulsion of milk and kerosene which I made could not be diluted with water to any great extent. Fully realizing the importance of the matter, I then made a series of more than fifty very careful experiments in order to ascertain how the desired dilution of the emulsion could be obtained. The results of these experiments were as follows:

An emulsion of kerosene and milk can be easily made by placing the fluids together in a bottle and shaking them violently for several minutes; about three minutes is the time usually required. The quantity of milk used should be at least equal to that of the kerosene. The best results were obtained when the kerosene formed only one-third of the mixture, but equal parts of kerosene, milk, and water gave as good results as one part of kerosene to two parts of milk.

For example, in one series of experiments I was unable to make an emulsion of equal parts of oil and milk; but by the addition of a third part of *either water or milk* I was able in each case to make a good emulsion. These emulsions were of a thick creamy consistence, and were very stable, no indication of a separation of the oil from the milk in one case, or from the milk and water in the other, being observable even after the emulsion had stood twenty-four hours. But as soon as water was added to the emulsion in any considerable quantity the oil

or the oil and milk together floated on the surface of the water; and no amount of shaking would serve to mix the liquids so that the mixture would be stable. It is true that in some of the experiments the emulsion separated from the water less readily than oil alone would; but in each case the mixture was of such a nature that it was necessary to stir it constantly in order to keep the oil suspended in the water.

Cole's Insect Exterminator.—This the name given to a compound which is in the market and which is highly recommended as an insecticide. Its cost is too great, however, to admit of its use except on a small scale, as in conservatories. The results of our experiments show that it is very effectual as an insecticide, and that it is harmless to growing plants, thus being all that is claimed for it. An analysis of it shows that it may be closely copied by dissolving 2 to 2.5 per cent. of green soap in 100 parts of 50 per cent. alcohol.

Tobacco.—A decoction of tobacco made by steeping .5 gram of Durham smoking tobacco in 15^{cc}. of water was fairly successful. Where tobacco can be obtained cheaply it is likely to prove of practical value for the destruction of scale insects; at least it merits a fair trial on a large scale in the field.

Snuff and sulphur.—Equal parts by bulk of smoking tobacco and flowers of sulphur were ground together in a mortar till thoroughly mixed. This compound was perfectly successful when dusted over *Lecanium hesperidum* when wet; and it adhered to the plant for a long time notwithstanding rain. Still this does not seem to me to be a remedy that will admit of successful and economical application on a large scale. It may be useful in conservatories, and upon ornamental plants.

Lye.—A small number of experiments were tried with lye; these were only partially successful. I found later, however, that lye has been used to a considerable extent in the vicinity of San José, Cal., with good results. Dr. Chapman, of that city, recommends* the use of concentrated mercantile lye in the proportion of one pound of lye to from two to four gallons of water, but suggests that the strongest solution should only be applied when the tree is dormant. I saw most excellent results in the orchard of Mr. V. C. Mason from the use of the following mixture: One pound concentrated lye, one pint gasoline or benzine, half pint oil, five gallons water.

Results of experiments with other substances.—By far the greater number of the substances with which we experimented proved to be of little or no value. In the case of some of them which have been very widely recommended by the agricultural press, we give the results of our experiments. These results are important, as they will enable the horticulturist to avoid loss of time and money in the application of inefficient substances.

Pyrethrum.—Through the kindness of Mr. G. N. Milco, of Stockton, Cal., I was furnished with an abundant supply of this valuable insecticide, and I made more careful and extended experiments with it than with any other substance. As a result of these experiments I am forced to state that, although for the destruction of certain classes of insects there is nothing better than a good quality of fresh pyrethrum powder, for the destruction of scale insects it is of very little, if any, value.

Dry pyrethrum was blown over the leaves of a tree badly infested with *Lecanium hesperidum* and *L. oleae*; so large a quantity of the powder was used that the upper surface of the leaves was made yellow with it. Although the coccids were young, many of them still crawling over the

* Pacific Rural Press, April 9, 1881.

surface of the leaves, but few were killed by the powder; and since many lady-bug larvae (*Coccinellidae*) which prey upon these coccids, and many specimens of a chalcis fly (*Tomocera Californica*) the larvae of which destroy the eggs of the black scale (*L. oleae*) were destroyed by the powder, the application of it appeared to do more harm than good. During this experiment, which was in the open air in Southern California, a layer of paper was spread upon the ground under the tree. In about ten minutes after the application of the powder the chalcis flies and coccinellid larvae began to fall upon the paper, and I believe that the number of these beneficial insects which were destroyed was greater than the number of coccids.

Infusions were made in numerous ways, with hot water and with cold, by steeping and by boiling, and of various strengths. In some the proportion of pyrethrum was nearly one-fourth pound to the gallon of water. Although the infusions were more destructive to coccids than the dry powder, in no case were they sufficiently so to be considered successful, especially when the fact that the cost of the infusion was from ten to fifteen times as great as the cost of a solution of soap which was much more efficient.

The tincture of pyrethrum was found to be much more effectual than either the infusion or the dry powder; but the cost of making a tincture precludes its use on a large scale. A tincture of the *leaves and stems* of pyrethrum was furnished me by Mr. Milco. This also was found to be very efficient; which is a very interesting fact, as it indicates that the active principle of the plant is not confined to the flowers, a point worthy of further investigation.

Alcohol.—Commercial alcohol sprayed over scale insects produced no apparent effect. The experiments were tried for the sake of comparison with those made with tinctures, in order to ascertain if the greater efficiency of the tinctures was due to the presence of the alcohol with which they are made.

Ammonia.—Dilute *aqua ammonia* was found to be valueless for the destruction of coccids, as it injured the plants more than the insects.

Carbolic acid.—A large number of experiments were tried with aqueous solutions of carbolic acid. This substance was found to be of little value in destroying coccids and quite liable to injure the foliage of the plants.

Sulphur.—Although this substance is very useful for destroying the mycelium of fungi, our experiments indicate that it possesses little value as an insecticide. It forms, however, the basis of a large part of the nostrums used by the quacks who doctor fruit trees. A common way of applying it is to bore a hole, often one inch in diameter and six inches deep, into the trunk of the infested tree; then, after putting a considerable quantity of flowers of sulphur into this hole, it is closed with a wooden plug. It is claimed that the sulphur will be taken up by the sap and carried to every part of the tree, thus reaching and destroying every insect pest that infests it. Apparently no account is taken of the important facts that the sulphur is usually placed far inside of the cambium layer, and consequently where there is but little if any circulation of the sap; and that as sulphur is insoluble in water, it would not be taken up by the sap even under the most favorable circumstances.*

* I removed from an orange tree in Florida a quantity of flowers of sulphur which had been placed in it in the way described two years previously. The sulphur was unchanged in nature, and, as I was assured by the owner of the tree, undiminished in bulk.

USEFUL PRODUCTS OF THE COCCIDAE.

Although the occasion for this report is the great injury to agriculture caused by certain species of scale insects or bark-lice, it should be borne in mind that there are insects belonging to this family which are beneficial to man. In some instances these insects or their products have been of great commercial importance, especially in ancient times; and to this date the products of certain species are used extensively.

The dye-stuff known as kermes or *granum tinctorium* is made from the dried bodies of the females of *Coccus ilicis* of Linnaeus, a species of bark-louse which lives upon a small evergreen oak (*Quercus coccifera*), a tree which is native of Asia and the countries bordering on the Mediterranean. This dye has been in use ever since the time of Moses; and Pliny states that the inhabitants of Iberia paid to the Romans half their tribute in kermes. The use of this dye has, however, been superseded to a great extent by cochineal, which gives colors of much greater brilliancy. Cochineal is also an insect belonging to this family; it is the *Coccus cacti* of authors, and is a native of Mexico. It feeds upon various species of the Cactaceae, more especially *Opuntia coccinifera*. Although this insect is a Mexican species, it is now cultivated in India, Spain, and other countries, and I have received living specimens which were collected upon a wild cactus near Fernandina, Fla. The dye-stuff consists of the female insects, which, when matured, are brushed off the plants, killed, and dried. The entire insect is used. From cochineal, lake and and carmine are also prepared. Cochineal is now being superseded by aniline dyes, which are made from coal tar.

The scarlet grain of Poland (*Porphyrophora polonica*) is still another bark-louse which has been used to a considerable extent as a dye-stuff.

The stick lac of commerce, from which shell-lac or shellac is prepared, is a resinous substance excreted by a bark-louse known as *Coccus lacca* (*Carteria lacca* Ker.), which lives upon the young branches of several tropical trees, especially *Ficus Indica*, *F. religiosa*, and *Croton lacciferum*. And the coloring agent known as lac dye is also prepared from stick lac.

Another true lac insect occurs in Arizona upon the stems and branches of *Larrea mexicana*. Judging from the specimens in the museum of this department, the lac occurs on this plant in sufficient quantity to be of economic importance.

A bark-louse which was described under the name of *Coccus maniparus* (*Gossyparia maniparus* Sign.), "is found upon *Tamarix mannifera* Shr., a large tree growing upon Mount Sinai, the young shoots of which are covered with the females, which, puncturing them with their proboscis, cause them to discharge a great quantity of a gummy secretion, which quickly hardens and drops from the tree, when it is collected by the natives, who regard it as the real manna of the Israelites" (Westwood).

China wax is another substance for which we are indebted to this family. It is the excretion of an insect known as Pe-la (*Ericerus Pe-la* Westwood). In fact, many species of this family excrete wax in considerable quantities. I have found three species in this country which, if they can be easily cultivated, produce wax in sufficient quantities to be of economic importance.

DESCRIPTIONS OF SPECIES.

Subfamily DIASPINAE.

Genus **ASPIDIOTUS** Bouclé.

This genus includes species of *Diaspinac*, in which the scale of the female is circular or nearly so, with the exuviae at or near the center; and the scale of the male somewhat elongated, with the larval skin at one side of the center or near one extremity. The last segment of the female usually presents four groups of spinnerets; in a few species there are five groups, and in some they are wanting.

ASPIDIOTUS ANCYLUS Putnam.

(Plate XIV, Fig. 3, Plate XXI, Fig. 4.)

Diaspis ancylus Putnam. Transactions of the Iowa State Horticultural Society for 1877, vol. xii, p. 321.

Aspidiotus ancylus Putnam. Proceedings of Davenport Academy, vol. ii, p. 346.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is usually slightly wider than long, although nearly circular, with the exuviae laterad of the center, and covered with a thin layer of excretion. This film is white, but it is easily removed, leaving the brick-red exuviae exposed. That part of the scale immediately surrounding the exuviae is dark gray, almost black; the margin of the scale is light gray; the whole scale has a reddish tinge. It measures about 1.4^{mm} in length and 1.3^{mm} in width. Ventral scale white and very delicate.

Female.—The female is pale yellowish or pale orange in color, marked with translucent spots. The outline of the body before oviposition is ovate, but becomes more or less circular after the insect begins to oviposit. The last segment presents the following characters: (Plate XIV, Fig. 3.)

There are four or five groups of *spinnerets*. The anterior group, when present, varies from a single spinneret to six, but it rarely consists of more than three; the anterior laterals vary from six to fourteen; the posterior laterals vary from five to eight.

Only one pair of *lobes* present, these are large; each is notched at about the middle of the lateral margin; occasionally there is a small notch near the end of the lobe on the mesal margin.

There are two *incisions* of the margin of the ventral surface on each side of the meson, one just laterad of the lobe, and one laterad of the second spine. The part of the body wall bounding these incisions is conspicuously thickened.

There are two *plates* caudad of each incision; these plates are usually simple, but are sometimes toothed; occasionally there is a third plate in one or more of these places. There are three to four irregular slender plates between the third and fourth pairs of spines. The first, second, and third pairs of spines are situated as in allied species; the fourth pair is at two-thirds the distance from the lobes to the penultimate segment. Described from five specimens from maple, two from peach, seven from osage orange, twelve from hackberry, fifteen from ash, and eleven from *Staphyllea trifoliata*.

Variety.—A form of *Aspidiotus* was found, the scales of which I am unable to distinguish from those of *A. ancylus*; but the last segment of

the female presents the following difference from the typical form of this species: There are no plates between the third and fourth pairs of spines; and the vaginal opening is mesad the anterior spinnerets of the posterior lateral groups, instead of the posterior members of the same groups. The variation in the number of the spinnerets is greater in my specimens of the variety than in those of the typical form, there being in some cases seventeen on the anterior laterals, and nine in the posterior laterals. Described from twenty-one specimens from linden, eleven from beech, eighteen from oak, and four from water-locust.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male resembles that of the female in color, but is smaller and more elongated. Length 1.2^{mm}, width 0.6^{mm}.

Male.—The male is easily distinguished from all other species known to us by the small size of its wings. We have bred numerous specimens from seven species of plants: Maple, staphyllea, hackberry, ash, osage orange, peach, and water-locust. These males show considerable variation, and for a time I believed that I had two species. The extreme forms are represented by Fig. 2 and Fig. 4, Plate XXI. In each the color of the body is orange yellow; in the former, which was bred from peach, the thoracic band is dark brown, and the distal joints of the antennae are not enlarged; in the latter, which was bred from ash, the thoracic band is of the same color as the remainder of the body, and the distal joints of the antennae are conspicuously enlarged. These two forms shade into each other, and each was bred from plants which were infested by the typical females only.

Habitat.—Davenport, Iowa (Putnam), Washington, and Western New York.

ASPIDIOTUS AURANTII Maskell.

THE RED-SCALE OF CALIFORNIA.

(Plate III, Fig. 1, 1a, 1b, 1c, Plate XII, Fig. 1, Plate XIV, Fig. 1.)

Aspidiotus aurantii Maskell. Trans and Proc. of the New Zealand Institute, vol. xi, p. 199.

Aspidiotus citri Comstock. Canadian Entomologist, vol. xiii, p. 8.

Scale of female.—This scale resembles that of *Aspidiotus ficus* in shape, size, and the presence of the nipple-like prominence, which indicates the position of the first larval skin; but it can be readily distinguished from the scale of that species as follows: It is light gray, and quite translucent; its apparent color depending on the color of the insect beneath, and varying from a light greenish yellow to a bright reddish brown; the central third (that part which covers the second skin) is as dark and usually darker than the remainder of the scale; and when the female is fully grown the peculiar reniform body is discernible through the scale, causing the darker part of the outer two-thirds of the scale to appear as a broken ring. (Plate III, Fig. 1b.)

Female.—The female is light yellow in color in the adolescent stages, becoming brownish as it reaches maturity. When fully developed the thorax extends backward in a large rounded lobe on each side, projecting beyond the extremity of the abdomen, and giving the body a reniform shape. The last abdominal segment presents the following characters: (Plate XII, Fig. 1.)

I have been unable to detect the presence of the groups of *spinnerets*, although I have examined many specimens prepared in various ways.

There are three pairs of well-developed *lobes*. The lobes of the first pair are abruptly narrowed at about half their length; the notch on the

mesal margin is often nearer the distal end of the lobe than that of the lateral margin. The lobes of the second and third pairs are abruptly narrowed at half their length on the lateral margin, and often bear a notch on the median margin near the distal end. Laterad of the most lateral plate is a triangular lobe of the *margin of the segment*, which is serrate.

The *plates* are all deeply fringed; those between the first pair of lobes on their distal margins, the others on their lateral margins. They are all well developed, exceeding the lobes in length, and are situated as follows: Two between the first pair of lobes, two between the first and second lobes of each side, two between the second and third lobes, and three between the third lobe and the lobe of the margin of the body. The first plate laterad of the second lobe, and the three plates laterad of the third lobe are each deeply bifurcated, and each bifurcation is fringed on the lateral margin.

On the ventral surface there is a *spine* near the base of the lateral margin of each of the four lobes except the first; there are also about three small slender spines on the margin of the body near the penultimate segment. On the dorsal surface there is a spine with each lobe. The first spine is very slender and inconspicuous, but as long as the lobe; it is situated at the base of the lateral margin of the lobe in such a manner that it can be moved either above or below the lobe. Each of the other spines is situated near the middle of the base of the lobe it accompanies.

Egg.—I have not seen the eggs of this species, excepting those taken from the body of the female. And as I have repeatedly found young larvae under the scales I am led to believe that the species is viviparous.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male resembles that of the female, excepting that it is only one-fourth as large; the posterior side is prolonged into a flap, which is quite thin; and the part which covers the larval skin is often lighter than the remainder of the scale.

Male.—The male is light yellow, with the thoracic band brown, and the eyes purplish black. The outline drawing on Plate XIII, Fig. 1, represents the shape of the various organs.

Habitat.—I have observed this species in several groves at San Gabriel and Los Angeles, Cal. At the first-named place, where it is very abundant, it is said to have first appeared on a budded orange tree which was purchased by Mr. L. J. Rose, at one of the hot-houses in San Francisco. At Los Angeles it appears to have spread from six lemon trees which were brought from Australia by Don Mateo Keller.

At first I considered this an undescribed species, as I could find no description of it either in American or European entomological publications. I therefore described it in the Canadian Entomologist under the name of *Aspidiotus citri*. Afterwards I obtained copies of the papers "*On some Coccidae in New Zealand*," by W. M. Maskell, published in the Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute, and found that he had described an insect infesting oranges and lemons imported into New Zealand from Sydney which was either identical with or very closely allied to the red scale of California. I at once sent to Mr. Maskell for specimens of the species described by him. These have just been received and prove to be specifically identical with those infesting citrus trees in California. Thus the question as to source from which we derived this pest is settled beyond a doubt.

I have found *Aspidiotus aurantii* only on citrus trees. It infests the

trunk, limbs, leaves, and fruit. The infested leaves turn yellow, and when badly infested they drop from the tree. This species spreads quite rapidly; and from what I have seen of it, I believe that it is more to be feared than any other scale insect infesting citrus fruits in this country. As illustrating the extent of its ravages in Australia, Dr. Bleasdale told me of a grove of thirty-three acres which nine years ago rented for £1,800 per year, and for which three years ago only £120 rent could be obtained.

Specimens of this insect colonized on orange trees in the breeding room of the department passed through their entire existence in a little more than two months; hence it is probable that in the open air in Southern California there are at least five generations each year, and possibly six. The mode of the formation of the scale in this species very closely resembles that of *A. ficus*, described at length in this report. The ventral scale, however, reaches a greater degree of development in *A. aurantii* than in *A. ficus*. At first it consists of a very delicate film upon the leaf; when the second molt occurs it is strengthened by the ventral half of the cast skin, the skin splitting about the margin of the insect, the dorsal half adhering to the dorsal scale and the ventral half to the ventral scale. Later, after the impregnation of the female, the ventral scale becomes firmly attached to the dorsal scale and to the insect; so that it is almost impossible to remove an adult female from her scale.

ASPIDIOTUS CONVEXUS, new species.

THE CONVEX SCALE.

(Plate XII, Fig. 8.)

This species, which is very common on the bark of the trunk and limbs of the native willows in California, very closely resembles *Aspidiotus rapax* in the shape and color of its scale. The resemblance of the two species is so great that at first I considered them identical, and concluded that *A. rapax* had spread to the cultivated trees in California from the native willows of that State. But a careful study of the structure of the two forms show them to be specifically distinct. The most striking differences are those presented by the last abdominal segment of the female. In this species there are four groups of spinnerets; the superior laterals consisting of about seven, and the inferior laterals of about four. In *A. rapax* the groups of spinnerets are wanting.

In this species the plates are very much shorter than in *A. rapax*, and very closely resemble the plates in *A. ancylus*. But *A. convexus* differs greatly from *A. ancylus* in the shape and color of the scale and in the wings of the male being long. Described from seven females, two males, and very many scales.

ASPIDIOTUS CYDONIAE, new species.

THE QUINCE SCALE.

(Plate XIV, Fig. 1.)

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is indistinguishable from that of *Aspidiotus rapax*, described in this report.

Female.—The last segment of the body of the female presents the following characters:

There are four groups of *spinnerets*. The anterior laterals consist of eight or nine each, and the posterior laterals of from five to seven each.

There are only one pair of *lobes*, the median, visible; these are well developed. Each lobe is notched on each side; the notch on the mesal margin is slightly distad the one on the lateral margin.

The margin of the ventral surface of the segment is deeply incised, as in *A. rapax* and allied species, there being two incisions on each side of the meson.

The *plates* are of two kinds: the first is simple, tapering, and rather short; the second is toothed and long, extending caudad as far as the tips of the median lobes. Of the first kind, there are two between the median lobes, one on each side between the incisions, and from one to three laterad of the second incision. Of the second kind, there are on each side two caudad of the first incision, and three caudad of the second incision.

The *spines* of each surface are situated as follows: first, near the base of the lateral margin of the lobe; second, between the first and second incisions; third, laterad of second incisions; fourth, about midway between the third and the penultimate segment. Described from eighteen females.

Habitat.—Upon quince in Florida.

This species is very closely related to *A. rapax* and *A. convexus*. It is easily distinguished from the former by the presence of the groups of spinnerets, and from the latter by the number of incisions in the posterior margin of last segment of female, there being three pairs in *A. convexus*, and only two in *A. cydoniae*, and in the length and size of the plates. (Compare Plate XII, Fig. 8, and Plate XIV, Fig. 1.)

ASPIDIOTUS FICUS Riley MSS.

THE RED SCALE OF FLORIDA.

(Plate III, Fig. 2.)

Chrysomphalus ficus Riley MSS. Ashmead, American Entomologist, 1880, p. 267.
Aspidiotus ficus Comstock, Canadian Entomologist, vol. xiii, p. 8.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is circular, with the exuviae nearly central; the position of the first skin is indicated by a nipple-like prominence, which in fresh specimens is white, and is the remains of a mass of cottony excretion, beneath which the first skin is shed. The part of the scale covering the second skin is light reddish-brown; the remainder of the scale is much darker, varying from a dark reddish-brown to black, excepting the thin part of the margin, which is gray. When fully grown the scale measures 2^{mm} (.08 inch) in diameter. In some specimens the part covering the exuviae is depressed, and when the scale is removed from the leaf and viewed under a microscope with transmitted light, the exuviae, which are bright yellow, show through this part, causing it to appear as described by Mr. Ashmead. This scale is represented on Plate III, Fig. 1; natural size, Fig. 2, enlarged.

Female.—The body of the female is nearly circular; it is white, marked with irregular yellow spots. The last segment presents the following characters: Plate XII, Fig. 2.

There are four *groups of spinnerets*; the anterior laterals consist each of about eight, and the posterior laterals of about four.

There are three pairs of well-developed *lobes*. The first and second lobes of each side are abruptly narrowed toward their posterior extremities on the lateral edges at about one half their length; the third lobe is narrowed by a succession of notches on its lateral margin; all the lobes are widened slightly toward their bases on their mesal margins.

The *lateral margin* of the segment appears to be of the same structure as the lobes; it is serrate, deeply notched two or three times, and ends posteriorly in a lobe.

There are six *thickenings of the body wall* on each side of the meson. These are linear, oblong, with the anterior ends rounded and slightly expanded, and are more or less nearly parallel with the meson. One arising from the mesal margin of first lobe exceeds it a little in length; one from the lateral margin of the same lobe extends nearly to the anus; one each from the mesal margins of the second and third lobes are about twice the length of the lobes, and with the anterior extremities farther from the meson than the posterior; one from a point about midway between the second and third lobes extends anteriorly beyond any of the other thickenings; and finally one from the lateral margin of the third lobe is short, inconspicuous, and sometimes wanting.

Between the first pair of lobes are two wide oblong *plates*, with the distal margin of each deeply fringed; between the first and second lobes of each side are two, and between the second and third lobes are three similar plates; between the third lobe and the one at the end of the thickened lateral margin are three large compound plates, each consisting of two long branches, which are toothed deeply and irregularly on their lateral edges.

On the ventral surface near the margin of the segment are situated four pairs of *spines*, there being a spine at the base of the lateral margin of each lobe, including the lobe of the thickened margin of the segment described above. On the dorsal surface there are only three pairs of spines, none being present on the first pair of lobes; each spine is situated near the middle of the base of the lobe it accompanies.

Egg.—The eggs are pale-yellow.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male is about one-fourth as large as that of the female; the posterior side is prolonged into a thin flap, which is gray in color; in other respects the scale appears like that of the female. (Plate 1, Fig. 3.)

Male.—The male is light orange-yellow in color, with the thoracic band dark brown and the eyes purplish-black. It very closely resembles the males of *A. aurantii*, but differs from that species in being a smaller insect, with shorter antennae, longer style, wider thoracic band, and with the pockets of the wings for the insertion of the hair of the poisers farther from the body.

Development of the insect and formation of the scale.—The development of this insect from the egg to the adult state was followed through five generations. I give, however, only the substance of a part of the notes taken on a single brood—the second one observed—as that will be sufficient for our purpose. The observations were made upon specimens which were colonized on small orange trees in pots in my office in Washington. The rate of the development of the insects was probably slower than would have been the case in the open air in Florida.

April 12, 1880, specimens of orange leaves infested by this scale were received from Mr. G. W. Holmes, Orlando, Fla. At this date males were found both in the pupa and adult state. The females also varied in size, and some of them were ovipositing. Eggs were placed on an orange tree for special study.

April 13, the eggs began to hatch. The newly-hatched larva (Plate III, Fig. 2 *e*) is broadly oval in outline and yellow in color. The antennae are five-jointed; the three basal joints are very short and nearly equal in length; the fourth and fifth joints are each longer than the three basal joints together. The fifth joint is strongly tuberculated at tip so as to appear bifurcated. The eyes are prominent and of the same color as the body. The young larvae are quite active, but they settle soon after hatching. Some settled the same day that they hatched.

April 14, it was found that the young lice, although only twenty-four hours old, had formed scales which completely concealed them from sight. These scales resembled in appearance the fruiting organs of certain minute fungi. They were white, circular, convex, with a slightly depressed ring around the central portion (Plate III, Fig. 2 *d*); their texture was quite dense, and they were not firmly attached to either the insects or the leaf, a slight touch being sufficient to remove them without disturbing the larvae. The larvae had not changed in appearance, and were able to move their legs and antennae.

April 15, the lice had not changed perceptibly. The scales had become higher and more rounded.

April 16, the lice had contracted considerably, being now nearly circular, at least as broad as long; in other respects there was no apparent change. The scales were found to vary somewhat; those most advanced having the central portion covered with a loose mass of curled white threads. Plate III, Fig. 2 *e*.

April 17, there was apparent no further change in the larva; but the mass of threads covering the central part of the scale was found in some specimens to have greatly increased in size, equaling in height three or four times the width of the scale. This mass is cottony in appearance, and in those specimens where it is largest is more or less in the form of a plate twisted into a close spiral (Plate III, Fig. 2 *f*).

April 19, not much change was apparent in the larva, but the mass of cottony excretion upon some of the scales had increased enormously; so that in some cases it extended in a curve from the scale to a point five times the width of the scale above the leaf and down to the leaf.

April 20, no important change was observed either in the larvae or scales.

April 21, it was observed that the larvae had become more or less transparent, and marked with large irregular yellow spots near the lateral margin of the head and thorax, and with a transverse row of similar spots across the base of the abdomen; the tip of the abdomen is very faintly yellow.

April 22, no important change was noted.

April 23, it was observed that the scales appeared faintly reddish in color with the center white; the reddish color, however, was due in part to the body of the larva, which is now orange-red, showing through the scale. It should be noted that in only a part of the specimens did the cottony mass become enlarged as represented in Fig. 2 *f*. The greater part of the scales remained until this date of the form shown in Fig. 2 *e*, and the cottony spirals have now disappeared, probably having been blown away.

April 24, some of the larvae had become deep orange in color.

April 26, most of the scales had become deep orange in color with the central part white; some had at the center a small nipple-like protuberance; others still preserved a short tuft of a cottony excretion. This tuft is either removed by wind or otherwise, or it becomes compact, melted, as it were, to form the nipple-like projection referred to above.

April 28, the insects appeared as they did two days ago; the scales had become very tough, and it was with difficulty that they could be removed from the insect.

April 30, the insects still remained apparently unchanged. Some of the scales were only about one-half as large as others, and still remained perfectly white; these proved to be male scales. All the scales at this date had an elevated ring on the disk with a central nipple.

May 3, many of the larvae began to show that they were about to molt, the form of the next stage being visible through the skin of the insect.

May 5, nearly all of the larvae had molted; they were now orange-yellow, with the end of the body colorless. The last abdominal segment now presents the excretory pores which are represented in the drawing of the corresponding segment of the adult female. (Plate XII, Fig. 2.) The molted skin adheres to the inside of the little scale, and therefore cannot be seen from the outside. The scales are now pink, or rose colored, with the center white.

May 14, the insects had become a somewhat paler yellow, with the anal segment slightly darker. Most of the scales were now dark purple. On removing an insect a very delicate round white plate was observed adhering to the leaf where the mouth parts were inserted.

May 18, the male scales were fully grown. At this stage they were dark reddish brown in color, with the center white, and the posterior side, which is elongated, gray. At this date some of the males had transformed to pupae; others were still in the larva state; these larvae were covered with roundish, more or less confluent yellow spots, leaving only the margin colorless; the end of the body was pale orange. The newly-transformed pupae resembled in markings the larvae just described. None of the females had yet molted the second time; their color was deep orange.

May 21, nearly all of the males had changed to pupae. It was observed that the last larval skin is pushed backwards from under the scale, to the edge of which it frequently adheres.

May 24, none of the male pupae had transformed to the adult state.

May 29, it was found that during the five days previous more than one-half of the males had issued, and the remainder, though still under the scales, were in the adult state. It was now forty-seven days from the time the larvae hatched.

June 2, no males could be found; the females were about one-half grown, and were whitish with irregular yellow spots.

June 9, eggs were observed within the body of a female.

June 17, it was found that one of the females had deposited nine eggs, of which six had hatched. This is sixty-six days from the hatching of the egg, and probably about twenty days after impregnation of the female.

The insects of this brood continued to oviposit until July 1.

Number of generations per year.—This insect, living on orange trees in a room on the north side of a building in Washington, passed through five generations in less than one year; the average time occupied by a single generation was a little less than seventy days. It is probable that in the open air in Orange County, Florida, there are at least six generations each year.

Habitat.—Although I have carefully explored many orange groves in Florida and California, and have had an extensive correspondence with orange-growers, I have been unable to find this species in the last-named State, and have found it only in a single grove in Florida. This

is the grove of Messrs. Holmes and Robinson, near Orlando, in Orange County. The insects were first observed here in the spring of 1879 on a sour-orange tree which was brought from Havana, Cuba, in 1874. On learning these facts I sent specimens to a friend at Havana in order to ascertain if the species occurred there. He at once returned me other specimens with the information that it is a very common pest in public gardens of that city.

This species infests the limbs, leaves, and fruit indiscriminately. In the grove of Messrs. Holmes and Robinson it has spread slowly. The large trees which are infested do not seem to suffer much from it, but the young trees are greatly injured by it. Mr. Holmes considers the disfiguring of the fruit as the worst feature of the pest. The insect has multiplied to such an extent upon the trees upon which I colonized it in my breeding-room, that nearly all of them have been destroyed. The species is certainly one that is greatly to be feared, and there is no doubt that it would be a good investment for the orange-growers of Florida to eradicate the pest, even if in doing so it is found necessary to purchase and destroy all infested trees. This could be done now easily, but if delayed a few years the species will doubtless become permanently established.

ASPIDIOTUS JUGLANS-REGIAE, new species.

THE ENGLISH WALNUT SCALE.

(Plate XIV, Fig. 2.)

Scale of the female.—The scale of the female is circular, flat, with the exuviae laterad of the center; it is of a pale grayish brown color; the exuviae are covered with secretion; the position of the first skin is indicated by a prominence which is pink or reddish brown. The ventral scale is a mere film which adheres to the bark. Diameter of scale, 3^{mm} (.13 inch).

Female.—The color of the female when fully grown is pale yellow with irregular orange-colored spots; oral setae and last segment dark yellow. This segment presents the following characters: There are either four or five groups of *spinnerets*; the anterior group is wanting or consists of from one to four spinnerets, the anterior laterals consist of from seven to sixteen, and the posterior laterals of from four to eight.

There are two or three pairs of *lobes*. The median lobes are well developed, but vary in outline; the second lobe of each side is less than one-half as large as the median lobes, elongated, and with one or two notches on the lateral margin; the third lobe is still smaller and pointed, or is obsolete.

There are two pairs of incisions of the margin, one between the first and second lobes of each side, and one between the second and third lobes; they are small, but are rendered conspicuous by the thickenings of the body wall bounding them.

The *plates* are simple, inconspicuous, and resemble the spines in form. The larger ones are situated one caudad of each incision.

The *spines* are prominent, especially those laterad of the second and third lobes; the fourth spines are a little nearer the first lobes than the penultimate segment; and the fifth are near the penultimate segment; there is also a spine at or near the union of the last two segments.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male resembles that of the female in

color; it is elongated, with the larval skin near the anterior end; this skin is covered by excretion, but its position is marked by a rose-colored prominence, as in the scale of the female; the anterior part of the scale is much more convex than the posterior prolongation, which is flattened. There is a rudimentary ventral scale in the form of two narrow longitudinal plates, one on each side of the lower surface of the scale. Length, 1.25^{mm} (.05 inch).

Male.—Only dead males have been found; these were too much shriveled to be of use for description.

Habitat.—On the bark of the larger limbs of English walnut (*Juglans regia*), at Los Angeles, Cal. Described from sixty-three females; and many scales of each sex.

My attention was called to this interesting species by Mr. J. W. Wolfkill, of Los Angeles, who rendered me valuable assistance in my investigations in that locality.

There are in the collection of the department specimens of *Aspidiotus* from locust, pear, and cherry, from New York and District of Columbia, which apparently belong to this species.

ASPIDIOTUS NERII Bouché.

Aspidiotus nerii Bouché, Schäd. Gart. Ins. (1833), 52.
Diaspis bouchéi Targioni-Tozzetti (1867), Stud. sul. Coccin.

(Plate IV, Fig. 1, Plate XV, Fig. 1.)

Scale of the female.—The scale of the female is flat, whitish, or light gray in color, and with the exuviae central or nearly so (Fig.—). Exuviae dull orange yellow; the first skin usually showing the segmentation distinctly, the second skin more or less covered with secretion, often appearing only as an orange-colored circle surrounding the first skin. Ventral scale a mere film applied to bark of plaut. Diameter of fully-formed scale, 2^{mm} (.08 inch).

Female.—The body of the adult female is nearly circular in outline, with the abdominal segments forming a pointed projection; light yellow in color, mottled with darker yellow; the last segment presents the following characters:

The anterior lateral groups of *spinnerets* consist each of about nine, and the posterior laterals of about seven.

There are three pairs of *lobes*; the first and second are well developed, the third are quite small.

The *plates* are well developed; they are long and usually fringed; there are two small ones between the median lobes; those of each side are as follows: two between the first and second lobes; three between second and third lobes; and usually seven laterad of the third lobe, of which usually four are fringed and three simple. The number of the last-named group varies from four to nine.

There is on each surface of the segment a *spine* accompanying each lobe; one between the fourth and fifth plates laterad of third lobe, and one at about one-third the distance from this spine to the penultimate segment. In each case the spine on the ventral surface is a little laterad of the one on the dorsal surface.

Eggs.—The eggs are very light yellow in color.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male is slightly elongated, with the larval skin nearly central; it is snowy white with the larval skin light yellow; longest diameter, 1^{mm} (.04 inch) (Fig. 1f).

Male.—The adult male is yellow mottled with reddish brown, central part of thoracic band reddish. Other characters represented in Fig. 1a.

Habitat.—This is a very common European species which infests many different plants, and it is spread throughout our country from the Atlantic to the Pacific, and from the Great Lakes to the Gulf of Mexico. I have found it more abundant on acacias in California than elsewhere, and for a time believed that it had been introduced from Australia with this tree. Many trees were found the leaves of which were completely covered with the scales, appearing as if they had been coated with whitewash. Leaves of magnolia were received from Mr. C. H. Dwinelle, Berkeley, Cal., which were infested to a similar extent. The following is a list of the plants upon which I have studied this species: *Acacia*, *Magnolia*, oleander, maple, *Yucca*, plum, cherry, currant, and *Melia* (*Melia azederach*) in California; oleander in Utah; English ivy in a conservatory at Ithaca, N. Y.; ivy and "China tree" from Dr. R. S. Turner, Fort George, Fla.; grass and clover growing in pots with orange trees upon which I was rearing the scale at this department; lemons imported from the Mediterranean by a San Francisco dealer; and lemons forwarded to me by Mr. Alex. Craw from the grove of Mr. Wolfkill, at Los Angeles, Cal.

The scales upon magnolia from Berkeley, Cal., and upon oleander from Salt Lake City appear somewhat different from those on acacia and other plants. But after a very careful study of the different forms from each plant, I am unable to point out any character which will distinguish those on magnolia and oleander from others.

Specimens of infested lemons from Europe were forwarded to me at Washington by the editor of the *Riverside Press and Horticulturist*, who had received them from a correspondent in San Francisco, who had imported them from the Mediterranean. Notwithstanding the great distance (once across the Atlantic and twice across the continent) which this fruit had been transported, the insects infesting it were alive and in a healthy condition. This illustrates the ease with which these insects may spread from one country to another, and the dangers attending the introduction of foreign fruit and nursery stock.

The appearance of this pest upon citrus fruits in Southern California is greatly to be regretted, for the species is already so common on other plants that it may be difficult to keep the orange groves free from it. The fact, however, that it infests acacia, oleander, and other plants to such a great extent, and has been observed but few times in this country on citrus fruits, may be taken as an indication that it is not liable to multiply to any great extent upon oranges and lemons.

In the specimens which I have seen the leaves of the lemon were not infested, but the scales were very abundant on the fruit.

The young of this insect which were found on ivy in Florida were colonized on an orange tree in the breeding-room of the department. When one day old the larvae had settled and commenced excreting a covering; when four days old this covering was quite dense; on the twentieth day some larvae molted, and on the twenty-eighth day the second molt occurred. It was observed that this molt was accomplished by a splitting of the skin at the sides of the body, so that the dorsal half of the skin became attached to the scale and the ventral half to the leaf. Soon after this molt all the specimens died. This was an indication that this species could not mature upon the orange. But a very careful study of the form from Florida has failed to reveal any character by which it can be separated from that living on lemon in California.

Although I failed to ascertain the time occupied by a single genera-

tion, the following notes indicate that there are at least two each year, and probably more. On the 13th of April, 1880, specimens of magnolia leaves were received from Berkeley, Cal., infested by this insect. The eggs were hatching from this date till 27th April. During this time (22d April) leaves of ivy were received from Florida, upon which were scales and newly-hatched young of this species. On the 21st of May other specimens were received from Florida; of these the females were about one half grown, and the males were in the pupa state.

On the 24th of August I observed again at Los Angeles, Cal., the eggs of this species.

During April adult males emerged in my breeding-cages from both the California (Berkeley) and Florida specimens. And during August the males were again flying at Los Angeles, Cal.

In conservatories there is apparently no regularity in the periods of this insect; for specimens of all stages, from the egg to the adult, may be observed at the same time.

ASPIDIOTUS OBSCURUS, new species.

THE OBSCURE SCALE.

(Plate XII, Fig. 4, Plate XIII, Fig. 4.)

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is very dark gray, agreeing in color with the bark to which it is attached; and as it is only slightly convex, its presence is difficult to detect. It is somewhat irregular in outline, but nearly circular. The exuviae are between the center and one side; their position is indicated by a nipple like prominence, which is marked, as in many other species, with a white dot and concentric ring of the same color. The ventral scale consists of a delicate film of white excretion, and the lower half of the exuviae attached to the bark. Diameter of scale, 3^{mm} (.12 inch).

Female.—The body of the fully-grown female is reniform, being only four-fifths as long as wide, and having the lobes of the penultimate segment extending back nearly as far as the end of the body. The segmentation of the body is very indistinct; the color is a yellowish brown. The last segment presents the following characters: (Plate XII, Fig. 4.)

There are five groups of *spinnerets*; the median consists of about six, the superior lateral of about twelve, and the inferior lateral of about eight. The oval pores opening on the dorsal side of the body are to be seen very distinctly from below.

There are three pairs of well developed *lobes*. The first lobe of each side is conical, tapering anteriorly, and with the distal margin rounded; there is often a small notch on the lateral side. The distal margins of the second and third lobes are serrate.

The thickened part of the *lateral margin* of the segment becomes narrower anteriorly until near the penultimate segment it is a mere line. It is irregularly notched and is terminated posteriorly by a prominent lobe.

There are seven short club-shaped *thickenings* of the body wall upon each side of the meson. Each thickening is rounded anteriorly and tapers posteriorly. They are situated as follows: one terminating near the lateral margin of the first lobe, one at each side of second lobe, one midway between second and third lobes, one at each side of third lobe, and one near the posterior end of the thickened lateral margin. This one is often obsolete. Those terminating at the median sides of the sec-

ond and third lobes are narrower and shorter, and have their anterior ends directed laterad more than the others. The remaining thickenings are of about the same length as the median lobes.

The *plates* are inconspicuous, and in no case extend as far as the lobes. There is one between the median lobes, one between the first and second lobe of each side, two between the second and third lobes, and two between the third lobe and the posterior end of the thickened lateral margin. The last two are unequally bifid, the other four are simple and truncate.

On the ventral side the first pair of *spines* is obsolete, the second and third pores are situated at the base of the lateral margins of their respective lobes, the fourth pair is just laterad of the lobe of the lateral margin, and a fifth pair is situated about one-third the distance from this lobe to the penultimate segment. On the dorsal side the first pair is also obsolete, each member of the other four pairs is situated in little mesad of the corresponding spine on the ventral surface.

Egg.—The eggs have not been observed, and several specimens of females in the collection indicate that the species is viviparous.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male is oval in outline with the protuberance covering the larval skin near the anterior end. This scale is of the same color as that of the female.

Length, a little more than 1^{mm} (.04 inch); breadth nearly $\frac{1}{2}^{\text{mm}}$ (.02 inch).

Habitat.—On the bark of the limbs of willow oak (*Quercus phellos*) at Washington, D. C.

Described from forty females, and very many scales of each sex.

The scale of this species resembles very much that of *Aspidiotus tenebricosus* which occurs on red maple. That scale, however, is much more convex than this one, and its diameter is only one-half as great.

ASPIDIOTUS PERNICIOSUS, new species.

THE PERNICIOUS SCALE.

(Plate XII, Fig. 7.)

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is circular and flat, with the exuviae central, or nearly so. The scale is gray, excepting the central part, that which covers the exuviae, which varies from a pale yellow to a reddish yellow; sometimes the central part is black, resembling the scale of the male, and in some specimens the outer part of the scale is marked by radiating ridges. Diameter, 2^{mm} (.08 inch).

Female.—The body of the female is yellowish and almost circular in outline; the segmentation is distinct, though not conspicuous. The last segment presents the following characters:

There are only two pairs of *lobes* visible; the first pair converge at tip, are notched about midway their length on the lateral margin, and often bear a slight notch on the mesal margin near the tip. The second pair are notched once on the lateral margin.

The margin of the ventral surface of the segment is deeply incised twice on each side of the meson; once between the bases of the first and second lobes and again laterad of the second lobe. On each side of each of these incisions is a club shaped thickening of the body wall.

There are two inconspicuous simple *plates* between the median lobes, and on each side two similar plates extending caudad of the first incision, three small plates serrate on their lateral margin caudad of the second incision, and the club-shaped thickenings of the body wall

bounding it, and three wide prolongations of the margin between the third and fourth spines. These prolongations are usually fringed on their distal margin. There are also in some, irregular prolongations of the margin between the fourth spine and the penultimate segment.

The first and second spines are situated laterad of the first and second lobes, respectively; the third spine laterad of second incision; and the fourth spine about half the distance from the first lobe to the penultimate segment.

Egg.—The eggs are white.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male is black, and is somewhat elongated when fully formed. The larval skin is covered with secretion; its position is marked by a nipple-like prominence which is between the center and the anterior margin of the scale. The scale of the male is more abundant than that of the female.

Male.—The male has not yet been observed.

Habitat.—On apple, pear, plum, and other trees in Santa Clara County, California.

Described from thirty females and very many scales of each sex.

I regret that as yet I have been able to study this very important pest but little. From what I have seen of it, I think that it is the most pernicious scale insect known in this country; certainly I never saw another species so abundant as this is in certain orchards which I have visited. It is said to infest all the deciduous fruits grown in California, excepting peach, apricot, and the black tartarean cherry. It attacks the bark of the trunk and limbs as well as the leaves and fruit. I have seen many plum and apple trees upon which all the fruit was so badly infested that it was unmarketable. In other instances I have seen the bark of all of the small limbs completely covered by the scales. In such cases the wood beneath the bark is stained red.

This species is easily destroyed by strong alkaline washes, as is shown by the results of experiments given in the chapter on remedies.

ASPIDIOTUS PERSEAE, new species.

THE RED BAY SCALE.

(Plate XII, Fig. 3; Plate XIII, Fig. 3.)

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is circular, flat, with the exuviae nearly central and covered with secretion. The outer part of the scale is dark reddish brown; that part covering the exuviae varies from a very dark gray to black. The ventral scale is a very delicate film which adheres to the leaf. The scale of this species closely resembles that of *Aspidiotus ficus* in form in the presence of the nipple-like prominence which indicates the position of the first skin, and in the color of the outer part of the scale. It is, however, smaller, and has the central part darker than the remainder of the scale, instead of lighter as with *A. ficus*. Diameter, 1.5^{mm}–2^{mm} (.06–.08 inch).

Female.—The color of the female is orange. The body is nearly as wide as long. The last segment presents the following characters (Plate XII, Fig. 3):

There are four groups of *spinnerets*; the anterior laterals consist of from ten to twelve, and the posterior laterals of about eight.

There are three pairs of well-developed *lobes* present; each lobe is wider than long; the first lobe of each side is the smallest, the third the largest; the second is usually notched; the third is serrate.

The posterior half of the *lateral margin of the segment* appears to be of the same structure as the lobes; it is serrate, and usually more or less deeply notched four or five times.

The body wall is furnished with seven *thickenings* on each side of the meson. These thickenings are long, somewhat club-shaped, the anterior part being enlarged and rounded. There is one terminating at the base of each margin of each lobe. Those ending at the base of the lateral margins of the lobes are much longer than the others. The seventh thickening terminates between the second and third lobes, and is narrow and inconspicuous.

The *plates* are small, inconspicuous, and irregularly toothed. There are two between each pair of lobes and between the third lobe of each side and the posterior lobe of the thickened lateral margin. The plates increase in size from the meson laterad.

On the ventral side there are four pairs of *spines*, there being a spine at the base of the lateral margin of each lobe and one at the anterior end of the thickened part of the lateral margin of the segment. On the dorsal side there are only three pairs of spines, there being none on the first lobes. Those of the second and third lobes are situated near the middle of the bases of the lobes; the third spine is nearly opposite the fourth spine of the ventral surface.

Eggs.—The eggs are slender and pointed at one extremity.

Habitat.—Cedar Keys, Fla., on the leaves of red bay (*Persea carolinensis*).

I collected the scales during February, at which time eggs were found under some of them; a male pupa was also observed at that time.

ASPIDIOTUS? PINI, new species.

(Plate XV, Fig. 2; Plate XVI, Fig. 2; Plate XXI, Fig. 7.)

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is much elongated, with its sides parallel and ends rounded. The exuviae are nearly central, and are covered with secretion. The color of the scale is dark gray, often approaching black, with the margin lighter, and sometimes with a bluish, brownish, or purplish tinge. In many specimens of the fully formed scale the part covering the exuviae is more or less distinct, appearing like a small scale with a light margin superimposed upon a larger scale. Length of scale, 2^{mm}–3^{mm} (.08–.12 inch); width, .4^{mm}–1^{mm}.

Female.—The last segment of the female presents the following characters (Plate XV, Fig. 2, and Plate XVI):

The *spinnerets* are more or less elongated, and are arranged in two groups, which occupy the position of the anterior laterals in other species. Each group consists of from eleven to sixteen spinnerets.

The *lobes* are quite small; the first and second of each side are abruptly narrowed near the distal extremity; the third lobe is notched once or twice. About one-third of the distance from the third lobe to the penultimate segment is a lobe of the lateral margin of the body of about the size of the third lobe.

The *plates* are short and irregular; there are two with distal extremities fringed between the median lobes; two similar to these between first and second lobe of each side; the lateral member of this pair of plates is much wider than the mesal one; between the second and third lobes are usually four plates each with its lateral margin fringed; between the third lobe and the lobe on the lateral margin of the segment are four or five plates similar in form to those between the second and third lobes; two of these plates are usually very small. The segment is narrowed caudad by a succession of notches as shown in Fig. 2.

The *spines* of the dorsal surface are quite large; there is one laterad of first lobe; one upon the center of each of the second and third lobes, and one upon the lobe of the lateral margin of the body. On the ventral surface the first spine is obsolete; the second, third, and fourth are each laterad of corresponding spines on dorsal surface; of these the second spine is small, the others large.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male resembles very much the central part of the scale of the female; it is somewhat narrower and darker, being almost black, and with a greenish tinge. The larval skin is cephalad of the center of the scale, and is brownish yellow.

Male.—The body of the male is orange yellow; thoracic band brown; eyes dark brown; antennae (excepting basal joint which is of the same color as body), legs, and stylet dusky. (Plate XXI, Fig. 7.)

Habitat.—Very abundant on the leaves of pitch pine (*Pinus rigida*) at Ithaca, N. Y. I also collected it on the leaves of yellow pine (*Pinus mitis*) at Macon, Ga.

This species differs greatly from all species of *Aspidiotus* known to me, not only in the characters of the last segment of the female as shown in Fig. 2, but in the development of the body of the female, as I hope to show at some future time.

ASPIDIOTUS RAPAX, new species.

THE GREEDY SCALE INSECT.

(Plate XII, Fig. 6.)

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is very convex, with the exuvia between the center and one side, and covered with secretion. The scale is gray, somewhat transparent, so that it appears yellowish when it covers a living female; the prominence which covers the exuviae is dark brown or black, usually with a central dot and concentric ring, which are white. Ventral scale snowy white, usually entire. Diameter, $1\frac{1}{2}$ mm (.06 inch).

Female.—The body of the female is nearly circular in outline, bright yellow in color with more or less translucent blotches. The last segment presents the following characters: The groups of *spinnerets* are wanting.

Only one pair of well-developed *lobes*, the median, present. These are prominent. Each one is furnished with a notch on each side; the notch on the mesal margin is distad of that on the lateral margin. The second and third pairs of lobes are represented by the minute pointed projections of the margin of the body.

The margin of the ventral surface of the segment is deeply incised twice on each side of the meson; once laterad of the first lobe, and again between the rudimentary second and third lobes. The parts of the body wall forming the margin of these incisions are conspicuously thickened.

There are two simple tapering *plates* between the median lobes, two deeply and irregularly toothed or branched plates extending caudad of each incision, one usually simple and tapering plate between the incisions of each side, and two or three of the same character laterad of the second incision.

The first, second, and third pairs of spines of each surface are situated near the lateral bases of the first, second, and third lobes respectively; the fourth pair are situated at a little more than one-half the distance from the median lobes to the penultimate segment. In each case the

spine on the ventral surface is but little lateral of the one on the dorsal surface.

Egg.—The eggs and newly hatched larvae are yellow.

Male.—Only dead and shriveled males have been observed.

Habitat.—On the bark of the trunk and limbs as well as the leaves and fruit of various trees and shrubs in California and Florida.

Described from seventy-five females and very many scales.

I have named this the greedy scale insect on account of the great number of plants upon which the species subsists. It also occurs in some localities in great numbers, being very destructive. This is in especially the case on *Euonymus japonicus* at Fort George Fla.; and in California on olive near San Buenaventura, and on mountain laurel (*Umbellularia californica*) at San José. I have also found it on the following-named plants in California: almond, quince, fig, willow, eucalyptus, acacia, and locust.

Mr. Elwood Cooper, of Santa Barbara, Cal., who has had some experience with this pest upon his olive trees, says that it is easily kept in check. According to his observations it flourished only upon those trees which are in an unhealthy condition, and as it is chiefly confined to the trunk and limbs it can be removed with a stiff brush and whale-oil soap solution.

ASPIDIOTUS TENEBRICOSUS, new species.

THE GLOOMY SCALE.

(Plate XII, Fig 5; Plate XIII, Fig. 5.)

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is very dark gray, agreeing in color with the bark to which it is attached; the protuberance indicating the position of the exuviae is marked with a white dot and concentric ring; in rubbed specimens this protuberance is smooth and black, in all cases the remainder of the surface of the scale is rough. The scale is very convex; the exuviae are usually between the center and one side. The ventral scale is well developed, especially at the margin, where it is much thickened and is dark colored; the central part is white and adheres to the bark; while the thickened margin is easily removed as a ring. Diameter of scale, 1.5^{mm} (.06 inch).

Female.—The female is nearly circular, being but slightly longer than broad; and is of a yellowish brown color. The segmentation of the body is not very distinct. The last segment presents the following characters:

Although forty-three specimens were carefully examined, no *groups of spinnerets* were found.

There are three pairs of well-developed *lobes*. The median lobes are rounded posteriorly, or often with a slight notch on the lateral margin, and taper to a point anteriorly; the second lobe of each side is somewhat triangular in outline, with the lateral edge serrate; the third lobe is larger than either the first or second lobes, triangular in outline, and serrate on lateral margin.

The posterior third of the *lateral margin of the segment* appears to be of the same structure as the lobes, and has five triangular serrate lobes; the posterior one of these is the largest, and is larger than either of the true lobes.

There are seven club-shaped *thickenings* of the body wall upon each side of the meson, which are arranged as follows: One terminating near the lateral margin of the first lobe; this extends anteriorly but a short

distance beyond the lobe. One appearing to be a prolongation of the mesal margin of the second lobe; this extends anteriorly to a point laterad with the annus. One terminating between the second and third lobes; this is linear, inconspicuous, and sometimes obsolete. One terminating at the base of the plates between the second and third lobes, and also one terminating at the base of the plates between the third lobe and the thickened lateral margin; these two are the largest, and extend anteriorly the farthest of all the thickenings: one terminating at the mesal margin of the third lobe, and one at the mesal end of the thickened lateral margin of the segment.

The *plates* between the median lobes and between the first and second lobes of each side are very small and often obsolete; there are two small irregularly-branched plates between the second spine and the third lobe, and also two similar plates between the third spine and the mesal end of the thickened lateral margin.

There are five pairs of *spines* on the ventral surface of the segment, and six on the dorsal. Those at the base of the median lobes are very small; the others are conspicuous. The second and third spines of each surface are situated just laterad of the second and third lobes respectively; in each case the dorsal spine is slightly mesad of that on the ventral surface. The fourth spine of the ventral surface is on the penultimate lobe of the thickened lateral margin. The fifth spine of this surface is near the anterior end of the thickened part of that margin. The fourth and fifth spines of the dorsal surface are in each case mesad of the corresponding spines of the ventral surface. There is also a spine on the dorsal side, very near the penultimate segment.

Eggs.—The eggs have not been observed.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male is oval in outline, and of the same color as that of the female; the protuberance covering the larval skin is near the anterior end. The ventral scale is similar to that of the female, except that the margin is not so much thickened.

Male.—Only dead and shriveled males have been observed.

Habitat.—On the bark of the trunk and limbs of red or swamp maple (*Acer rubrum*) at Washington, D. C.

Described from forty-three females and many scales of each sex.

ASPIDIOTUS UVAE, new species.

THE GRAPE SCALE.

(Plate XIV, Fig. 4; Plate XVI, Fig. 1.)

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is flat, nearly circular, with the exuviae covered and more or less upon one side. The color of the scale is light yellowish brown, being a little lighter than the dry bark of the vine. The part of the scale covering the exuviae is white, the latter are bright yellow. The ventral scale is thin, white, contains the ventral half of the molted skins, and adheres to the bark; so that when the insect is removed its former position is indicated by a conspicuous white spot. Diameter of scale, 1.6^{mm}.

Female.—The body of the female is nearly circular, white, with a faint yellowish tinge, and with the margin colorless and more or less transparent. The last abdominal segment presents the following characters. (See Plate XIV, fig. 4.)

There are either four or five *spinnerets*; the anterior group being either present or absent. Nineteen specimens were examined; the anterior group was represented by a single spinneret in three, by two

spinnerets in six, and was wanting in ten. The anterior laterals each consist of from four to nine spinnerets, and the posterior laterals of from three to eight.

Only one pair of lobes present; these are prominent, parallel with each other, or nearly so, and abruptly narrowed posteriorly; the mesal constriction is a little distad of the lateral one.

There are two *incisions* of the margin of the ventral surface on each side of the meson, one laterad of the first spine, the other laterad of the second spine. The body wall bounding these incisions is conspicuously thickened.

Caudad of each incision are two *plates*, which are long and serrate on the lateral margin. Between the third and fourth spine of each side are from three to five plates; these are usually simple and equal the spines in length.

There are four pairs of *spines* on the ventral side and three on the dorsal, the first dorsal pair being obsolete. The fourth pairs are about midway between the lobes and penultimate segment.

Scale of male.—The color of the scale of the male is slightly darker than that of the scale of the female; it is elongated, with the exuviae covered, and near one extremity. The layer of excretion covering the exuviae is white. Length of scale, .8^{mm}; width, .4^{mm}.

Habitat.—On grape-vines at Vevay, Ind., received from Charles G. Boerner.

This species infests the lower part of the grape-vines, from the ground to the shoots of second year's growth. It can doubtless be easily destroyed by washing the vine with a strong solution of soap, using for this purpose a sponge.

Signoret describes* under the name of *Aspidiotus vitis* a species which infests grapes, and which, judging from his description, is very closely allied to this. It differs, however, from *A. uvæ* in that the exuviae when they have been rubbed are of a brilliant black; and the last segment of the female does not present the usual groups of pores.

Genus **DIASPIS** Costa.

This genus includes species of Diaspinae in which the scale of the female is more or less rounded, with the exuviae at the center or upon the side; and the scale of the male long, white, carinated, and with the larval skin at one extremity. The last segment of the female presents five groups of spinnerets.

This genus closely resembles *Aspidiotus* in the form of the scale of the female, but it is easily distinguished from that genus by the form of the scale of the male.

DIASPIS CARUELI Targ. Tozz.

THE JUNIPER SCALE.

(Plate V, Fig. 2; Plate XV, Fig. 3; Plate XX, Fig. 6.]

Diaspis carueli Targioni Tozzetti, Catal. (1868).

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is circular, snowy white, with the exuviae central or nearly so, naked, and yellow. Diameter of scale, 1^{mm}–1.5^{mm} (.04–.06 inch). Plate V, Fig. 2*a*.

* Annales de la Société Ent. de France, 1876, p. 603.

Female.—The females are yellow, circular in outline, a little elongated posteriorly. The last segment of the body presents the following characters:

The anterior group of *spinnerets* consists of about eight, the anterior laterals of from ten to sixteen, and the posterior laterals of about eight.

There are four *lobes* which are nearly in a straight line, the end of the body being truncate. These lobes are quite small, rounded posteriorly and are equidistant from each other. The second lobe of each side is deeply incised, but the lateral lobule is very small and in many cases concealed by the margin of the segment.

Each *lateral margin* of the segment is divided into three subequal, more or less distinct lobes; each lobe ends posteriorly in one or two lobules, each of which bears an elongated pore on its dorsal surface.

The *plates* are short and in some cases subtruncate at extremities; they are situated as follows: two between median lobes; two inconspicuous ones lateral of first lobe of each side; two lateral of second lobe; usually one on the anterior part of the first lobe of the lateral margin; one or two near the middle of the second lobe of the lateral margin, and two or three on the third or anterior lobe of the lateral margin.

The *spines* on the dorsal surface are situated as follows: one upon the first lobe near its lateral margin; one on lateral lobule of the second lobe; and one a short distance mesad of the mesal plate of each of the three lobes of the lateral margin. On the ventral surface the spine accompanying the first and second lobes of each side are obsolete. There is one at the base of the plate of the first lobe of the lateral margin; one between the plates of the second lobe, and one near the middle of the third or anterior lobe of the lateral margin.

Scale of male.—The male scale is white and very small, being only 1^{mm} (.04 inch) in length; it is elongated, with a prominent median ridge; the larval skin is naked and light yellow in color. See Fig. 2*b*.

Male.—The color of the body is light orange yellow, with the thoracic band of the same color. The terminal joints of the antennae are enlarged. For other characters, see Plate XXI, Fig. 6.

Habitat.—This species is very common in Washington, where we have found it infesting the following named species of juniper and arbor vitae: *Juniperus chinensis*, *J. rigida*, *J. oxycedrus*, *J. japonica*, *J. communis*, *J. Resesii*, *Biola orientalis*, and *Thuya occidentalis*. It was collected by Prof. Targioni Tozzetti near Florence, Italy.

DIASPIS OSTREAEFORMIS (Curtis).

THE PEAR-TREE OYSTER SCALE.

(Plate XV, Fig. 4.)

Aspidiotus ostreaeformis Ruricola, Gardiner's Chronicle, 1843, p. 803.

Aspidiotus circularis Fitch, Annual Report N. Y. State Ag. Soc., 1856, p. 426.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is circular or broadly oval; it is of a dark ashy-gray color, with the margin lighter; sometimes the scales are nearly white. The exuviae are central or nearly so, dark brown, usually naked and glossy. Diameter 1^{mm}–1.4^{mm} (.04–.056 inch.)

Female.—The body of the female is rounded, cordate when young; the last segment presents the following characters:

The anterior group of *spinnerets* consists of eight to twelve; the anterior laterals of twelve to thirteen; posterior laterals of eight to fourteen.

The median *lobes* are large and connate, about half their length; each lobe is rounded at its distal extremity, and widened anteriorly, sometimes abruptly. On each side of the median lobes are three slight incisions in the margin of the body, approximately equidistant from each other; the margins of these incisions are thickened, and mesad of each incision there is a rudimentary lobe; there is also usually a fifth rudimentary lobe between the fifth and sixth plates.

All the *plates* excepting the first pair are well developed, thick at the base, simple, tapering, and situated at nearly equal distances throughout the entire free margin of the segment. Laterad of first lobe is a short inconspicuous plate, between which and second lobe is a prolongation of the body wall bearing an elongated pore; second plate between second and third lobes, third plate between third and fourth lobes; between fourth and fifth lobes are two plates; laterad of fifth lobe are three plates, sometimes there is a fourth next to the penultimate segment. On the penultimate segment are three or four plates, and on the antepenultimate, one or two.

The *spines* on the dorsal surface are situated as follows: on each side a short one near the meson on first lobe; a long and conspicuous one laterad of same lobe; third and fourth caudad of first and second incisions; fifth laterad of third incision; and the sixth between the sixth and seventh plates. On the ventral surface the spines are smaller; first and second are obsolete, the third and fourth are laterad of the second and third incisions; and the fifth between the fourth and fifth plates.

Scale of male.—The male scales are of an elongated oval form and much flattened, especially the posterior half; a feeble carina extends along the middle, but the sides are not carinated; the larval skin is of a light brownish-yellow color, and is sometimes more than one-third the length of the whole scale; the ventral side is entirely closed, leaving only a narrow transverse slit at the posterior end; the color of the scale is white. Length 6^{mm} (.23 inch).

Male.—The male is described by Curtis as being of a bright ochreous color, with the eyes and thoracic band black.

Habitat.—This is a common species on pear and apple in England. Although I do not know of its occurrence in the United States, it will be strange if it is not found here. I am indebted to Mr. Signoret for the specimens from which this description has been prepared.

DIASPIS ROSAE (Sandberg).

THE ROSE SCALE.

(Plate V, Fig. 1, 1a, and 1b; Plate XVII, Fig. 1; Plate XXI, Fig. 5.)

Aspidiotus rosae. Sandberg (1784), *Abhand Priv. Boh.*, No. 6, p. 317.

Diaspis rosae. Signoret, *Ann. de la Soc. Ent. de France*, 1869, p. 441.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is circular, snowy white (or, according to Signoret, yellowish white), with the exuviae light yellow, and upon one side; the first skin is naked, the second usually covered with secretion. Diameter 2^{mm}–3^{mm} (.08–.12 inch). See Plate V, Fig. 1, natural size, 1a enlarged.

Female.—The female is elongated, resembling in form a *Mytilaspis* more than a *Diaspis*. The head and thorax comprise the larger part of the body. The abdomen is very distinctly segmented, especially upon the sides; each segment presents one or several plates, the two seg-

ments preceding the last a greater number, but usually less than ten. The last segment presents the following characters:

The groups of *Spinnerets* are remarkable from the fact that those of each side are often more or less continuous. Signoret states that the anterior group alone is distinct; but in the majority of the specimens which I have studied the lateral groups are more or less distinct. The anterior group consists of about twenty spinnerets; the lateral group are of from twenty-five to thirty-five each. There are three pairs of lobes. The median lobes are large, slightly serrate, approximate at base, and diverging laterally. The second and third lobes of each side are deeply incised; the mesal lobule in each case is the larger.

The *plates* are long, slender, and simple; those nearer the meson are smaller than those farther removed from it; they are situated as follows: one arising from the base of the lateral margin of each of the three lobes of each side; one midway between the meson and the penultimate segment; two to four near the penultimate segment; there are commonly only two in this position, occasionally three, and sometimes four.

The *spines* on the dorsal surface are situated as follows: one very small one on each of the lobes; one on the outer lobule of each of the second and third lobes; one mesad of the fourth plate; and one between the two lateral plates. On the ventral surface there is situated a spine a little mesad of each of the first four dorsal spines.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male resembles that of other species of *Diaspis* in being long, tricarinated, white, and with the larval skin at one end. Length 1.25^{mm} (.05 inch).

Male.—"The male is of a reddish white, with the wings white, the veins of the wings rosy; the venter is a little darker; the style equals the abdomen in length. Antennae and feet yellowish, slightly pubescent." (Signoret.)

Specimens which we bred were bright orange, with the band of the same color, and the eyes black.

Habitat.—This species infests the bark of rose bushes, and is very widely distributed both in Europe and this country. I have collected it in Florida and California, as well as in the Northern States.

From scales collected in Orange County, Florida, the adult males issued in large numbers February 22. At this date some of the females were ovipositing, and many eggs were hatching.

I have also found this species infesting raspberries and blackberries.

Genus **CHIONASPIS** Signoret.

This genus includes species of *Diaspinae*, in which the scale of the female is long, sometimes much widened, with the exuviae at one extremity; and the scale of the male long, generally white, more or less carinated (except in *C. ortholobis*), with the sides parallel, and the larval skin at the anterior end. The last segment of the female presents five groups of spinnerets.

This genus resembles *Diaspis* in the form of the scale of the male and *Mytilaspis* in the form of the scale of the female; in most species, however, the scale of the female is wider than in *Mytilaspis*.

CHIONASPIS EUONYMI, new species.

(Plate V, Fig. 3. Plate XVII, Fig. 2.)

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is of a dirty, blackish-brown color, with a gray margin; the first skin is light yellow, the second is

darker, and sometimes is but little lighter than the scale, which is not as delicate in texture as is usual in this genus; the scale, is narrow at the anterior end, and begins to widen at about the middle of the second skin and widens rapidly, so that frequently that part posterior to this skin is wider than long. There is a well-developed ventral scale consisting of a single piece, the margin of which, when it is fully formed, completely coincides with that of the dorsal scale, thus inclosing the insect in a complete shell; the two scales are attached by their lateral margins; the posterior margin, however, is free. Length of scale, 1.64^{mm} (.06 inch). Width in widest part, 1.23^{mm} (.045 inch).

Female.—The body of the female is bright orange yellow in color; the segments are very well defined; the fifth segment is the broadest; from this segment the insect tapers slowly to the anterior end of the body, and abruptly to the posterior end.

The last segment presents the following characters:

The anterior group of *spinnerets* consists of from four to six; the anterior laterals, five to eight; and the posterior laterals, two to seven, usually four.

The *lobes* are small and finely serrate; the median lobes diverge posteriorly; the second and third lobes of each side are deeply incised, each being divided into two unequal lobules, the larger of which is mesad. Mesad of each of the second and third lobes is a lobe of the unthickened body wall, which bears an elongated pore on its dorsal surface. In many cases the lateral margins of the segment are notched regularly, and each lobe thus formed bears an elongated pore on its dorsal surface.

The *plates* are slender, simple, and tapering; those on the lateral margin of the segment are the largest. There are two plates laterad of each of the first, second, and third lobes, and a pair about midway between the third lobe and the penultimate segment; sometimes in the case of this group of plates and of that laterad of the third lobe there are three or four plates instead of a single pair. The three segments preceding the last bear several (usually five or more) plates on the lateral margins. The penultimate and last segments are connate at the margin of the body.

The *spines* on the ventral surface of the segment are short and inconspicuous; there is one near the mesal member of each of the first, second, third, and fourth groups of plates. The spines on the dorsal surface are quite conspicuous with the exception of the first, which is very slender; it is situated laterad of the base of the first lobe, which it approximates in length; each of the second and third spines is near the base of the incision which divides the corresponding lobes; the fourth spine is mesad of the fourth group of plates.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male is white, tricarinate, with the exuviae light yellow. Length, 1.4^{mm} (.05-.06 inch).

Habitat.—On *Euonymus latifolia* at Norfolk, Va. The specimens were received from Mr. Henry P. Worcester, who informs me that this insect has destroyed nearly all of the shrubs of this species in that city. From the account given by Mr. Worcester it appears that only a short time elapses after the plant becomes infested before it is destroyed; but he has not observed this scale insect upon any other plant than *Euonymus*. It was, however, collected in great numbers, by Mr. Howard, upon orange trees in Louisiana, and I have received it from Havana, from which place it may have been imported to this country.

CHIONASPIS FURFURUS (Fitch).

THE SCURFY BARK LOUSE.

(Plate VI, Fig. 1; Plate XVI, Fig. 3; Plate XVII, Fig. 3.)

- “Approaches *Coccus cryptogamus* Dalman” Harris, Insects injurious to vegetation, 1841, p. 203 (Flint ed. p. 254).
Aspidiotus furfurus Fitch, Report N. Y. State Ag. Soc., 1856, p. 352.
Aspidiotus cerasi Fitch, Report N. Y. State Ag. Soc., 1856, p. 368.
Coccus Harrisii, Walsh, Practical Entomologist, vol. ii, p. 31, 1866.
Aspidiotus Harrisii Walsh, Report of the acting State Entomologist of Illinois, p. 53 (1868).
Diaspis Harrisii Walsh, Signoret, Annales de la Société Entomologique de France, 1876, p. 604.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is flat, irregular in outline, many bending abruptly to the right or left immediately posterior to the second larval skin, others straight; in all the scale suddenly widens near the posterior end of the second larval skin, thus presenting the form characteristic of the genus; length, 2^m–3^{mm} (.08–.12 inch); color grayish white with the first skin light gray and second skin usually brown, sometimes dark gray.

Described from many isolated individuals occurring on smooth bark of a small branch. (Fig. 1.) On the rough bark of the trunk the scales are much more irregular in form, and are so massed as to appear like a layer of dandruff.

Female.—The body of the female is red, with the last segment light yellow; this segment presents the following characters:

The anterior group of *spinnerets* consists of from eight to thirteen, usually ten; the anterior laterals are from twenty to thirty; and the posterior laterals are from eighteen to thirty-one.

There are three pairs of *lobes*. The median lobes are well developed; the second lobes are smaller, the third are still smaller, being sometimes obsolete; the lobes of the second and third pairs are deeply incised. There are conspicuous elongated pores upon the margin; one laterad of each of the first, second, third, and fourth plates; one cephalad of the incision of the third lobe; and one midway between the third and fourth plates.

The *spines* upon the ventral surface are inconspicuous; the first pair obsolete; the second, third, and fourth pairs at or near the bases of the second, third, and fourth plates. Those upon the dorsal surface are quite long; the first spine of each side is between the bases of the first lobe and the first plate; the second and third spines are upon the lateral lobule of the second and third lobes; and the fourth spine is situated about two-thirds distance from the third to the fourth plates.

Eggs.—The eggs are purplish red.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male is very small, being only .75^{mm} (.03 inch) in length, narrow, usually straight and tricarinated (see Fig. 1a); larval skin brownish yellow, remainder of scale snowy white.

Male.—Yellow marked with irregular reddish-brown spots; thoracic band reddish brown, sometimes darker than the other markings. Length of body including style, .62^{mm} (.02 inch); length of style, .18^{mm} (.006 inch). On each side of the anterior part of the thorax there is a black spot which resembles an eye. Other characters represented in Fig. —.

Habitat.—Harris described it on apple and pear in Massachusetts;

Dr. Fitch found it on pear and choke cherry in New York; Walsh observed it on apple, crab, and the European mountain ash (*Sorbus aucuparia*) in Illinois; and I have found it common in apple and pear in New York, Maryland, and Southern California, and upon black cherry in Western New York.

Although this insect has been well known for many years, comparatively little has been written respecting it. This is probably due to the fact that there is another species (*Mytilaspis pomorum* Bouché), which, like this, infests the apple, and which is more common and much more destructive. The scurfy bark-louse was first described, but not named, by Harris in his "Insects Injurious to Vegetation" (Flint edition, p. 254). In this description both the scale formed by the male and that formed by the female are well characterized; but the insects themselves were not studied by Dr. Harris. The description of the scales is remarkable as containing an explanation of their nature and probable mode of formation as follows: The minute oval dark-colored scales on one of the ends of these white cases are the skins of the lice while they were in the young or larva state, and the white shells are probably formed in the same way as the down which exudes from the bodies of other bark lice, but which in these assume a regular shape, varying according to the sex and becoming membranous after it is formed." This statement must have been overlooked by Dr. Fitch, who many years afterwards, in his first report as State entomologist of New York, p. 739 (35), in writing of the oyster-shell bark louse of the apple, states that "these scales are the relics of the bodies of the gravid females, covering and protecting their eggs." And in his second report, p. 489 (257), Dr. Fitch, in describing the pine-leaf scale (*Mytilaspis pinifoliae*) states that the three parts of the scale represent seemingly the head, thorax, and abdomen of the living insect.

Through the kindness of Mr. Lintner and the officers of the New York State Agricultural Society I have had the opportunity of studying the coccidae in the collection of that society. The specimens were all labeled by Dr. Fitch, and by a very careful study of both the scale and the last segment of the female, of the specimen labeled *Aspidiotus cerasi*, I have been unable to find any character which will separate it from the specimens labeled *Aspidiotus furfurus*, and all of these specimens belong to the same species as the very common pest of the apple and pear, which has been commonly known as *Aspidiotus Harrisii*.

The statement made by Signoret* that this species is the same as that described by Curtis under the name of *Aspidiotus (Diaspis) ostreaeformis* is evidently a mistake. M. Signoret has kindly sent me specimens of *D. ostreaeformis*, from which I have prepared the description of that species in this report.

CHIONASPIS NYSSAE, new species.

THE SOUR-GUM SCALE.

(Plate XVII, Fig. 4.)

Scale of the female.—The scale of the female is snowy white, with the exuviae yellowish. It is flat, quite delicate in texture, and varies greatly in shape; it widens suddenly near the posterior end of the second skin, often becoming as wide as long; some specimens are straight, others are bent to the right or left. Length 1.5^{mm} (.05 inch).

* Annales de la Société Entom. de France, 1876, p. 604.

Female.—The last segment of the body presents the following characters:

The anterior group of *spinnerets* consists of six to eight; the anterior laterals of ten to twelve; posterior laterals eight to twelve.

The median *lobes* are large, oblong, joined at the proximal end, and widely separated at their distal extremities; the lateral margins are joined to the body, the mesal margins serrate. The second lobe of each side is incised near its lateral end, the mesal lobule being three times as large as the lateral; third lobe being obsolete.

There are four long simple *plates*; the first and second are laterad of the first and second lobes and are much longer than the lobes; the third plate is midway between the median lobe and the penultimate segment; and the fourth is near the penultimate segment.

The *spines* on the ventral surface are arranged as follows: First pair obsolete; the second, third, and fourth pairs mesad of the bases of the second, third, and fourth plates. The spines upon the dorsal surface are long and conspicuous; there are four pairs, there being a spine mesad of each plate.

Egg.—The eggs are greenish-yellow, with purplish markings.

Scale of the male.—The scale of the male is of the form characteristic of the genus, snowy white, with carinae prominent; it is relatively very long, measuring 1.25^m (.05 inch).

Male.—The male is greenish yellow, with the thorax and especially the thoracic band darker; eyes purplish.

Habitat.—On the black or sour gum (*Nyssa multiflora*), at Bakersville, N. C. Both male and female occur upon the leaves of the tree.

Described from eight females, thirty scales of the female, four males, and many scales of the male. I am indebted to Dr. R. S. Turner for the specimens.

CHIONASPIS ORTHOLOBIS, new species.

(Plate XVI, Fig. 6; Plate XIX, Fig. 1.)

Scale of female.—The scale of the female very closely resembles that of *C. salicis*; it is, however, smaller and narrower. Length, 2^{mm} — 2.5^{mm} (about .08 inch).

Female.—The body of the female is dark purple; the last segment presents the following characters:

The anterior groups of *spinnerets* consist of from ten to sixteen; the anterior laterals of eighteen to thirty; and the posterior laterals of sixteen to twenty.

The median *lobes* are almost contiguous; their mesal margins are parallel for more than half their length; the distal margin of each is rounded.

Each of the second and third lobes is deeply incised; the lateral lobule in each case is very small, often obsolete; the mesal lobule is large and rounded; the distal margins of all the lobes are obscurely crenate.

The *plates* are as follows: One laterad of first lobe; one or two laterad of second lobe; two laterad of third lobe; and two quite large ones quite near the penultimate segment. The penultimate segment usually bears four, and the antepenultimate one.

The *spines* on the dorsal surface are as follows: The first on the base of the lateral part of first lobe; the second and third on the lateral lobule of the second and third lobes, respectively, and the fourth a short distance mesad of the lateral pair of plates. On the ventral surface there are also four on each side; each spine is laterad of the correspond-

ing spine of the dorsal surface, and cephalad of the base of the corresponding plate or group of plates.

Eggs.—The eggs are dark purple.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male differs from all other specimens of this genus known to me in not being carinated. It is an elongated oval in outline, being slightly broadest at the middle, and tapering towards both ends almost equally. The larval skin is light yellow; the scale is snowy white.

Described from thirteen males and many scales of each sex.

Habitat.—On willow, at San Bernardino, Cal. This species infests chiefly the bark of the small whip-like limbs which spring from the trunks of the trees. Many of these sprouts were dead and white with the scales of this species.

The eggs were observed September 12.

CHIONASPIS PINIFOLIAE (Fitch).

THE PINE-LEAF SCALE INSECT.

(Plate VI, Fig. 2; Plate XVI, Fig. 4; Plate XVIII, Fig. 1.)

Aspidiotus pinifoliae Fitch. Report N. Y. State Agri. Society, 1855, p. 488.

Mytilaspis pinifoliae Fitch. Le Baron, First Report State Entomologist of Illinois, p. 83.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is snowy white in color, with the exuviae light yellow; it is usually long and narrow as represented at Fig. 2*b*; sometimes, however, it is broad, as represented at Fig. 2*c*. (Scale from leaf of *Pinus pallasiiana*.) The shape of the scale apparently depends on that of the leaf to which it is attached. Thus on the broader-leaved pines the broad scales are more common.

Length of scale, about 3^{mm} (.1 inch).

Female.—The body of the female is purplish red; the last segment presents the following characters:

The anterior group of *spinnerets* consists of from seven to ten; the anterior laterals of twelve to twenty; and the posterior laterals of fourteen to eighteen.

The median *lobes* are somewhat circular in outline with their distal ends diverging slightly; there is an arched thickening of the body wall connecting the anterior ends of the lobes. The second and third lobes are each deeply incised; the mesal lobule is in each case the larger.

The *plates* are long, simple, tapering to a point; there is one laterad of each of the three lobes of each side, and one midway between the third lobe and the penultimate segment. There are elongated marginal pores in the following situations: One laterad of each of the first and second plates; one at the base of the mesal lobule of the third lobe; two between third and fourth plates; and two between the fourth plate and the penultimate segment.

The *spines* on the ventral surface are so delicate as to be almost invisible; their bases, however, are easily seen; they are situated one mesad of the base of each of the first, second, third, and fourth plates. The spines on the dorsal surface are quite long; the first is near the base of the first lobe, the second between the lobules of the second lobe, the third on lateral lobule of third lobe, and the fourth a short distance mesad of the fourth plate.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male is white and carinated as with other species of this genus. See Plate VI, Fig. 2*d*.

Male.—The male is a uniform orange red; eyes black.

Habitat.—On various species of pine and spruce throughout the eastern United States from New York to Florida, also pine in California.

CHIONASPIS QUERCUS, new species.

(Plate XVIII, Fig. 2.)

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is long, narrow at the anterior end, much widened posteriorly, and quite convex. The exuviae are brownish yellow; the secretion, of which the remainder of the scale is composed, is white; but all of my specimens appear dark gray, being more or less covered with the hairs of the stem to which the scale was attached and with dust. Length of scale 2^{mm} (.08 inch).

Female.—The last segment of the female presents the following characters:

The anterior group of *spinnerets* consists of about ten; the anterior laterals of seventeen to twenty; and the posterior laterals of ten to eighteen.

This species differs from all Diaspinae known to me in having a single undivided *lobe* on the meson; this lobe is large and rounded distally. The second and third lobes of each side are very small and are laterad of small incisions in the margin of the segment. In each case there is a reniform thickening of the body wall bounding each incision anteriorly. There is also a similar incision with a rudimentary lobe and reniform thickening of the body wall about midway between third lobe and penultimate segment.

The *plates* are inconspicuous and spine-like; there are usually one or two laterad of second ventral spine; two or three between third and fourth lobe and usually five between fourth lobe and penultimate segment. The penultimate and antepenultimate segments bear six each; those on the latter are much expanded at the base.

The *spines* are long and conspicuous; those on the dorsal surface are situated as follows: One on each side at the base of the lateral margin of median lobe, one laterad of each of the second and third lobes, and a fourth one near the center of the anterior group of plates. Those on the ventral surface are as follows: A short one nearly ventrad of the first dorsal spine, a large one laterad of each of the second and third dorsal spines, and a fourth one a little cephalad of the fourth dorsal spine.

Scale of the male.—The scale of the male is snowy white, with the larval skin very light yellow. The texture of the scale is quite loose and the carinae prominent; length 1.25^m (.05 inch).

Male.—The adult male is as yet unknown; many pupae were collected August 17, 1880. Specimens of these mounted in balsam are bright yellow in color, with eyes purplish black. Fully grown male larvae in balsam are yellowish brown.

Habitat.—On white oak (*Quercus lobata*) in San Fernando Valley, California. The females occur on the bark of the small limbs; the males upon the leaves.

Described from four scales of the female, four females, hundreds of scales of the male, and many male pupae and larvae.

CHIONASPIS SALICIS (Linn.)

THE WILLOW SCALE.

(Plate XVI, Fig. 5.)

Coccus salicis Linn. Syst. Nat., 741, 15.*Chionaspis salicis* Signoret. Ann. de la Soc. Ent. de France, 1869, p. 447.*Chionaspis fraxini*. Signoret l. c., p. 445.*Aspidiotus salicis-nigrae* Walsh. Report Acting State Entomologist, Illinois (1868), p. 40.*Mytilaspis salicis* Le Baron. Second Annual Report State Entomologist, Illinois (1872), p. 140.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is of the form characteristic of the genus, being long, narrow at the anterior end, and broadly widened posteriorly. Exuviae dark yellow, normally covered by a thin layer of white excretion; this, however, is easily removed. Scale, snowy white. Length 3.4^{mm} (.13 inch), width near posterior end 1.6^{mm} (.06 inch).

Female.—The body of the female is reddish. The last segment (Plate XVI, Fig. 5) differs from that of *C. ortholobis* as follows: the median lobes are joined at the base, and are widely separated at their distal extremities; between the first plate and the second lobe and mesad of the third lobe are prolongations of the body wall, which extend caudad as far as the lobes, and bear elongated pores. Immediately laterad of the third group of plates is a prominent prolongation of the body bearing an elongated pore, while in the case of *C. ortholobis* this is situated at one-third the distance from the third to the fourth group of plates. In *C. salicis* the two lateral groups of plates often consist of three instead of two; and the penultimate segment bears at least 6 plates; the antepenultimate three or four, and the one anterior to this, one or two.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male is long, narrow, with the sides nearly parallel. It is tricarinated and snowy white, with the exuviae yellowish.

Habitat.—Infesting willow and ash in Europe and in the United States.

Specimens of "*Chionaspis fraxini*" received from England are identical with *Chionaspis salicis* received from *M. Signoret*. I have also received this species from Ithaca, N. Y., and from Saint Louis, Mo., in each case upon willow.

Genus MYTILASPIS (Targ. Tozz.).

This genus includes the species of Diaspinae in which the scale is long, narrow, more or less curved, and with the exuviae at the anterior extremity. The scale of the male resembles that of the female in form; but it can be readily distinguished by its small size, and by bearing only one larval skin.

In all the species of *Mytilaspis* which I have studied the posterior part (about one-fourth) of the scale of the male is joined to the remainder by a thin portion which serves as a hinge, allowing the posterior part to be lifted when the male emerges.

MYTILASPIS CITRICOLA (Packard).

(Plate VII, Fig. 1; Plate XX, Fig 3; Plate XVIII, Fig. 3.)

Aspidiotus citricola Packard. Guide to the Study of Insects, second edition (1870), p. 527.*

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is long, more or less curved, and widened posteriorly. It is brown with the exuviae of the same color and with a delicate margin (Fig. 1*a*). The ventral scale is well developed; it is white, and consists of a single piece which is slightly attached at its sides to the lower edge of the scale, and is more or less incomplete posteriorly (Fig. 1*b*). Length of scale, 3^{mm} (.12 inch).

Female.—The female is yellowish white. The characters of the last segment are as follows:

The anterior group of *spinnerets* consists of about six; the anterior laterals of about eighteen, and the posterior laterals of about nine.

The median *lobes* are well developed with the margins crenate; the second lobe deeply incised, with the margins of the lobules either entire or crenate; the third lobe is quite inconspicuous, projecting but little beyond the body wall, the margin crenate and one large notch in the center of the lobe.

The *plates* are long, simple, and tapering. There are two of them in each of the following places: between median lobes; between first and second lobes; between second and third lobes; laterad of third lobe; and about midway between this lobe and the penultimate segment. There is an elongated pore between first and second lobes; two laterad of each of the third and fourth pairs of plates; and one laterad of the fifth pair of plates. The penultimate segment bears at least four plates upon each lateral margin.

The *spines* upon the dorsal surface are long, and are situated as follows: one at the base of each margin of the first lobe; one dorsad of incision of second lobe; one dorsad of the notch of third lobe; and one about midway between the fourth and fifth pairs of plates. Those of the ventral surface are as follows: cephalad of the bases of the first pair of plates are two small spots which resemble the bases of spines, and are doubtless the homologues of the first pair; the second spine of each side is near the base of the lateral half of the first lobe; third spine laterad of lateral lobule of second lobe and fourth and fifth spines between the members of the fourth and fifth pairs of plates respectively.

Eggs.—The eggs are white and are arranged irregularly under the scale.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male is usually straight, or nearly so; the same color as that of the female, or in some specimens varying to a very dark brown, almost black, the larval skin light yellow. At about one-quarter of the length of the scale from the posterior extremity, the scale is thin, forming a hinge which allows the posterior part of it to be lifted by the male as he emerges. Length, 1.5^{mm} (.06 inch).

* The descriptions of *Aspidiotus Gloverii* and of *Aspidiotus citricola* given by Packard in his guide to the study of insects, p. 527, are not only unrecognizable *per se*, but are merely descriptions of unpublished figures, and consequently have no claim to recognition. But a desire to prevent confusion has led me to adopt these specific names. I have had no hesitation in doing this, because a very careful search which I have made of many orange groves in Florida has revealed the fact that there are only two species of *Mytilaspis* common on citrus trees in that State, and consequently there can be but little doubt that they are the species which Professor Glover figured. To the form with the narrower scale I apply the name *Gloverii*, to the other that of *citricola*.

Development of the insect and formation of the scale.—Upon March 15, 1880, observations were commenced upon a brood of young lice just hatching. Their color was white, yellowish at both ends, and with red eyes; antennae 6 jointed; margin of the head as far as the eyes tubercled, and each segment of the abdomen with a lateral piliferous tubercle. When placed upon a young orange tree, all settled in from fifteen to twenty minutes. Twenty-four hours later no change had taken place except that the cottony excretion referred to in the general remarks was already observable at the posterior end of the body. Forty-eight hours from the time of hatching the cottony mass had increased to such an extent that only the anterior fourth of the larva could be seen. The secretion was dense and compact, and a few long, very fine, rather curly threads of a yellowish color protruded from it. Each side of the head a fine curl of the cottony substance extended forward and, from the frontal border of the head, filaments of the same extended at equal distances. At seventy-two hours the dense excretion had covered the eyes. Behind the head in most specimens there was a marked constriction in the covering, which in some, however, was but slightly indicated.

From this period up to the age of ten days the alteration was but slight. The covering had increased so as to extend beyond the head of the insect. Removing the covering, it was noticed that nearly all trace of the segmentation of the abdomen was gone, and that it was oval in form. Upon abdominal joints 1, 2, 3, and 4, four rows (two dorsal and two lateral) of pale transparent spots were noticed. From this time (March 25) on until April 6, the changes in the body of the insect were very slight. The skin was gradually separating from the body within, and toward the latter part of this period the abdominal outline of the latter with its notches could be plainly seen through the first larval skin. April 6, or twenty-two days from hatching, the larvae molted their first skin. In preparation for this act they worked their way partly out of their excreted cases, sometimes destroying the anterior end in the effort. In the act of molting the skin splits ventro-transversely between the thorax and the abdomen, and the abdomen is first drawn forward and thrust through the aperture. How the remainder of the body is disengaged is not precisely known—whether it is drawn down through the same split, or whether the anterior part of the old skin has a longitudinal ventral split—but the latter is probably the case. The color of the insect after this first molt is white with pale orange eyes and a tinge of yellow to the proboscis, to the alimentary canal, and to the end of the body. Great irregularity was noticed in the time of shedding of the skin, some finishing two weeks before others, and after the molt was completed some were covered entirely and hidden from view by the cast-off skin and waxy secretion; while others were partly exposed. The old covering began to melt gradually and the new scale began to form at the posterior end of the body, at first resembling compact scum or froth, and six days after the molt it was already from three to four times the size of the shed skin which adheres to the outside of the forming scale, covered as to its anterior half by the remains of the woolly secretion of first stage.

From this time on till forty days from the time of hatching the scale grew gradually as also the inclosed insect, the former at this time changing from white to yellowish brown, having precisely the appearance of the full-grown scale except as to size. At forty-four days after hatching, the scales were about one-fourth the size of the full grown. At forty-six days it was observed that the male larvae were rapidly maturing and that already traces of antennae and legs were to be seen. At fifty-four

days the more advanced individuals shed the second skin and appeared as pupae. About the same time the females also cast their second skin. Our notes do not show the exact length of time which the males remained in the pupa state, but that it is very short is shown by the fact that on May 18 pupae from eggs hatched March 30 were observed to transform to adults, the old pupa skin being pushed backward out of the scale. The description of the adults of both sexes has already been given.

At eighty days the females were observed to have deposited eggs and already the young had begun to hatch. Later in the season the development is more rapid than that just detailed. From eggs which hatched May 22, males were reared June 25, a space of thirty-four days, while the females of the same generation had begun to oviposit July 12, or fifty-one days from hatching.

Habitat.—This is one of the two most common species of scale insects found on citrus trees in Florida. It is probably an European species, as I have frequently found it on imported oranges in our market. It also occurs in Louisiana. Mr. Glover states (Report Department of Agriculture, 1855, p. 119) that this species was imported into Jacksonville, Fla., in 1855, on some lemons sent from Bermuda.

MYTILASPIS GLOVERII (Packard).

GLOVER'S SCALE.

(Plate VII, Fig. 2; Plate XVIII, Fig. 4; Plate XXI, Fig. 1.)

Coccus Gloverii (Packard). Guide to the Study of Insects (1869), p. 527.

Aspidiotus Gloverii (Packard). Ibid. second edition (1870), p. 527.

Mytilaspis Gloverii (Packard). Ashmead Orange Insects (1880), p. 1.

The scale of female. The scale of the female in this species differs from that of *M. citricola*, with which its often associated, in being much narrower (Plate VII, fig. 2, natural size; 2 a, enlarged). Color light yellow, varying to dark brown; the ventral scale is white and consists of two long narrow parallel plates between which is an open space (Plate VII, fig. 2 c).

Female.—The body of the female is light purple in color, with the last segment yellowish; this segment presents the following characters:

The anterior group of *spinnerets* consists of five; the anterior laterals about eleven, and the posterior laterals of five.

The margin of the segment is the same as in *M. citricola* with the following exceptions: the first lobe on each side is abruptly narrow, then prolonged more or less into a point, with the margins scarcely serrate; lobules of second lobe longer and narrower.

The *spines* are very small; the ventral one on the median lobe invisible. There are only two plates on the penultimate segment.

Eggs.—The eggs are white when first laid, but become tinged with purple before hatching. They are arranged in two rows in a very regular manner. (Plate VII, Fig. 2, c.)

Scale of male.—The scale of the male is similar in form to that of the female, except that there is but a single molted skin, and the scale is furnished with a hinge like that described under head of *M. citricola*.

Male.—For figure of male see Plate XXI, Fig. 1.

Development of the insect and formation of the scale.—Our observations show that the development of Glover's scale is up to a certain point almost parallel with that of *M. citricola*, and that its failure at that point may be abnormal will be seen from what follows. March 27, eggs under

observation began to hatch. The young larvae are purplish, with the front of the head and the margin of the body yellowish. Most of them settled almost immediately, and at two days the cottony excretion had covered one-half the insect. At four days it reached beyond the eyes, and the larva itself seemed to be more elongated, with the joints more distinct. At six days most of them were entirely covered, with the excretion extending like two horns at each side of the head. With some there were only two or three transverse constrictions of the covering, giving them a very peculiar appearance. At seven days the future dentate appearance of the abdomen could already be detected through the skin, and at eleven several presented every appearance of a speedy molt, having pushed themselves forward from the covering. They remained in this state, however, without marked change, except that some secreted a tuft of the waxy threads, which rose erect for two or three times the length of the scale, for twelve days more before shedding their first skin, which was done at the age of twenty-three days. The molt was performed in precisely the same manner as with *citricola*. Immediately after the molt the whitish permanent scale began to form. At thirty-two days one could begin to distinguish the legs and antennae of the future pupae in the males. At forty-four days the first female was observed to have cast its second skin; the color after the molt is white, with the anal segment and middle of the body yellowish. About the same time the males became pupae, and at forty-five days the first adult male was found. From this time up to the age of one hundred and two days the female scales were watched daily, but no eggs were observed. At this age all either died or were mounted, so the age at which the eggs are deposited has not been determined. It may be that the non-development in this case was due to the fact that the females had not been fertilized.

Habitat.—This is a very common species on citrus trees in Florida and Louisiana. It infests the fruit, leaves, and bark of the trees, and is usually associated with *M. citricola*. It is supposed that it was introduced into Florida about forty years ago by Mr. H. B. Robinson, who owned a grove at Mandarin. Mr. Robinson is said to have purchased two trees in New York from a ship from China. From these trees the insect is said to have spread.*

Trees which this department received from Europe were badly infested by this scale insect. This, however, does not prove the European origin of the pest, as it may have been carried there from China.

MYTILASPIS? PANDANNI, new species.

(Plate XX, Figs. 1 and 2.)

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is light brown in color, with the posterior end paler and sometimes white; the first larval skin is naked; the second, which is large, is covered with excretion. The shape varies greatly. Some specimens broaden gradually from the first larval skin to near the posterior end; in some the lateral margins are more or less curved, so that the scale is broadest at or near the middle; others are suddenly widened near the middle of the second larval skin.

Females.—The body of the female is yellowish; the last segment presents the following characters:

The anterior group of *spinnerets* consist of four; the anterior laterals of nine or ten; the posterior laterals of ten to twelve.

* See Glover, Report Department of Agriculture, 1855, p. 117.

There are two pairs of *lobes*; each lobe is small; the mesal margins of the median lobes are parallel; between these lobes is an incision extending cephalad of base of lobes for a distance equal to one-half of length of lobes. The second lobe of each side is deeply incised; the mesal lobule is the largest and longest.

The *plates* are simple, tapering, and longer than the lobes. There is one laterad of each of the lobes; one a little less than half the distance from the first lobe to penultimate segment; and one near the latter. The penultimate segment usually bears two and the antepenultimate one.

The *spines* on the dorsal surface are quite long, and are situated as follows: first, laterad of first lobe; second, upon the lateral lobule of second lobe; third, at about two-thirds the distance from second to third plates; and fourth, at two-thirds the distance from third plate to fourth plate.

Between the first plate and mesal lobule of second lobe is a projection of the body as long as the latter, which bears an elongated pore.

Described from fourteen females and many scales.

Habitat.—This species was collected by Mr. Trelease, upon Pandanus, in the Harvard Botanic Garden, at Cambridge, Mass.

The scale of this insect varies greatly from the typical form of *Mytilaspis*. The species is evidently closely allied to the *M. ? buxi* (Bouché) as described by Signoret.

MYTILASPIS POMORUM (Bouché).

THE OYSTER-SHELL BARK-LOUSE OF THE APPLE.

(Plate XIX, Fig. 2.)

Aspidiotus pomorum Bouché. Ent. Zeitung Stett. (1851), XII, No. 1.

Aspidiotus conchiformis of Authors; but not *A conchiformis* Gmêlin Syst. Nat., 2221, 37 (1788), which species infests elm.

Aspidiotus pyrus-malus Rob. Kennicot (1854), Acad. Science of Cleveland.

Mytilaspis pomocorticis Riley. Fifth Report State Entomologist Missouri, p. 95.

Mytilaspis pomorum (Bouché). Signoret, Ann. de la Soc. Ent. de France, 1870, p. 98.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is long, narrow, widened posteriorly, more or less curved, of an ash gray color with the exuviae yellowish. Length, 2^{mm} (.08 inch).

Female.—The body of the female is yellowish white. The last segment presents the following characters:

The anterior group of *spinnerets* consists of from eleven to seventeen; the anterior laterals and posterior laterals each of sixteen to twenty-one.

The median *lobes* are large and wide, with the sides parallel; they are only about three-fourths as long as broad; each lobe is narrowed on each side near the distal extremity by one or two notches and then rounded. The second lobe of each side is about as wide as the first, and is deeply incised; mesal lobule with mesal margin as long as lateral margin of the first lobe, and rounded posteriorly; lateral lobule about half the length and width of mesal lobule and similar in shape. Third lobe obsolete.

The plates are arranged as in *M. citricola*; the lateral members of the second and third pairs are shorter and smaller than the mesal. The penultimate segment bears two pairs on each side.

The spines are as in *M. citricola* except that the first dorsal pair are not so conspicuous.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male of this species closely resembles those of *M. Gloverii* and *M. citricola*, being much smaller than that of

the female, straight or nearly so, with a single molted skin, and with the posterior part joined to the remainder of the scale by a thin portion which serves as a hinge.

Male.—I have not bred the male from apple. Its color is described by Riley* as being translucent corneous-gray with a dorsal transverse band on each joint, and the portions of the mesothorax and metathorax darker or purple gray, and with the members somewhat lighter.

Habitat.—This is an imported European species, which is common throughout the greater part of those sections of the United States where apples are grown to any great extent. It is, however, much more common in the cooler parts of the country, being replaced to a certain extent by *Chionaspis furfurus* in the warmer sections.

There is but a single generation of this insect each year in the North, where the eggs hatch in the latter part of May, or early in June, and two generations in the South.

This species is said to infest many different plants; but in nearly if not every case the opinion respecting the specific identity of the forms occurring on other plants with that upon apple has been based upon the characters presented by the scale. These characters being insufficient to distinguish this species from closely allied forms, it is very desirable to confirm these observations. I have, however, found about twenty different species of plants infested by one or more species of *Mytilaspis*, which, after the most careful study of structural characters, I am unable to distinguish from *M. pomorum*. The greater part of these plants are trees growing in the parks and along the streets of Washington; and if the scale with which they are infested is *M. pomorum*, it is a very remarkable fact that, notwithstanding the abundance of it on these trees, apple trees growing in the immediate vicinity are not infested, and, too, although the male of *M. pomorum* is rare on apple, it is not at all so on the other plants. The following is a list of the plants upon which I have found this form of *Mytilaspis*: linden, hop-tree, bladder-nut, horse chestnut, maple, an exotic *Amorpha*, water-locust, raspberry, hawthorn, currant, *Ribes alpenum*, *Lonicera pulverulenta*, ash; elm, hackberry, *Planera kakkii*, willow, poplar, and *Yucca*

Genus **PARLATORIA** Targioni-Tozzetti.

The following are the characters of this genus as given by Signoret:

“Species of which the scale of the female is long, narrow at the base, then enlarging suddenly; the exuviae of a rounded oval form.” “Four groups of pores only.”

“The margin of the anal segment is indented and presents in each notch some plate-like scales.” “On the upper side near the margin two rows of isolated pores.” “The scale of the male of the same color as that of the female and much smaller.”

Only two species of this genus have been described: *P. proteus* Curtis and *P. zizyphi* Lucas; I add a description of a third. A comparative study of *P. zizyphi*, *P. pergandii*, and two undescribed species in the collection of the department shows that there is very little variation in the number of the appendages of the last segment of the female; specific characters are to be found in the shape of these organs, and the position of the spines. I have not seen *P. proteus*.

*Fifth Missouri Report, p. 95.

PARLATORIA PERGANDII, new species.

PERGANDE'S SCALE.

(Plate XI, Fig. 4; Plate XX, Fig. 5.)

Scale of female.—The scale of the female varies in form; sometimes it is nearly circular in outline, with the exuviae upon one side; usually, however, it is somewhat elongated, with the exuviae at one end; color of scale, dirty gray; the first skin is naked; the second is covered with a very thin film of secretion, and occupies about one-third of the length of the scale; length of scale, 1.6^{mm} (.06 inch).

Female.—The female is nearly as broad as long, and varies greatly in color; some specimens are almost entirely white, with only the end of the body slightly yellow; others are entirely yellow, and some are purplish, with the posterior end of the body yellow; eyes black. The last segment presents the following characters:

There are only four groups of *spinnerets*, each usually consisting of eight or nine; but the number in each group varies from four to ten.

There are three pairs of well-developed *lobes*; each lobe is widest near the middle, tapering anteriorly, and suddenly narrowed posteriorly. There is a fourth rudimentary lobe upon each side about midway between the third lobe and the penultimate segment; this lobe is irregularly rounded and produced into a papilla at its distal extremity; there is a similar lobe on the penultimate segment, cephalad of the posterior plate of that segment. Connecting the bases of the lobes are crescent-shaped thickenings of the body wall, which are in reality the thickened margins of elongated pores placed at right angles to the median line of the body. There is one of these pores in each of the following places: between median lobes; between median and second lobes; between second and third lobes; and there are two between third and fourth lobes; also two between fourth lobes and the penultimate segment.

There are two *plates* between the median lobes; two between first and second lobes; and three between second and third lobes. These are similar in shape, and in each case extend caudad as far as the tips of the lobes. Each plate is oblong, with the sides parallel and with the distal extremity fringed. Between the third and fourth lobes are three plates varying in shape from the form just described to palmate; the middle member of this group is usually as large as the other two combined. The three plates cephalad of the fourth lobe are usually palmate.* The three segments preceding the last usually have five or six plates each, on each lateral margin; these plates are rounded and produced into a single papilla at the distal extremity. The fourth segment preceding the last often bears one or two plates also.

Each lobe bears a *spine* on its dorsal surface; that of the fourth lobe is situated near the center of the lobe; each of the others is near the lateral margin of the base of its lobe. The spines on the ventral surface (except the first, which is obsolete) are longer and more conspicuous; the second, third, and fourth are each situated dorsad of the lateral margin of the first plate, laterad of the second, third, and fourth lobes, respectively. Each of the three segments preceding the last bears a conspicuous spine near the middle of each lateral margin.

* In the most closely allied of the described species—*Parlatoria proteus* Curtis—the plates of the last segment according to the figures and description of Signoret have a different form, being smooth on the mesal margin and serrate on the lateral.

Eggs.—The eggs and young larvae are purplish. Twenty-seven eggs were observed under one scale; but in another instance the abdomen of a female was more than half filled by five eggs.

Scale of the male.—The scale of the male is long and narrow; the larval skin is at the anterior end, and occupies a little more than one-third of the length of the scale; the lateral margins of the scale are prominent; the central part is not carinated and is very seldom higher than the sides; usually, and especially with old scales, after the adult has emerged the central part is depressed, giving that part of the scale posterior to the larval skin the form of a gutter.

The larval skin is grayish yellow, with the central part a very dark green; the excretion is light gray; length of scale, 1^{mm} (.04 inch).

Male.—The male is purplish in color, with the disk of the thorax nearly colorless, with the exception of some irregular purplish spots, and the sutures, which are brownish; the eyes are large and very dark. (See Plate XXI, Fig. 8.)

Habitat.—This species infests the trunk, leaves, and fruit of the citrus trees in Florida. It occurs more abundantly on the bark of the small limbs than on any other part of the tree; occasionally, however, it very thickly infests the fruit. Frequently it may be found on Florida oranges in the Northern markets, but I have never observed it on imported fruit. And as I have not yet found it infesting native plants I can offer no suggestions as to whence it came. The scales so closely resemble the bark in color that a tree may become very badly infested before attracting attention.

Number of generations per year.—The length of time occupied by a generation of this species varies greatly, according to the season of the year. Thus we observed that in a brood which hatched March 31 the larvae began to molt on the twenty-second day; the first male pupa was observed on the forty-second day; the second molt of the females began on the forty-fifth day; the first adult males were observed on the forty-ninth day; and the females did not begin to oviposit until they were more than two months old. In another brood which hatched April 26 there were developed females which began to oviposit on the forty-fifth day. And the females of still another brood which hatched June 23 began to oviposit when only forty-one days old. These observations were made in the breeding-room of this department in Washington. In the open air in Florida the periods are probably even shorter.

It gives me great pleasure to dedicate this important species to Mr. Th. Pergande, whose patient labors, although but little known to the public, have done much to advance economic entomology.

FIORINIA. Targioni-Tozzetti.

This genus includes species of Diaspinae, in which upon the scale of the female only one larval skin is visible at the anterior extremity; the second skin is present, but it is entirely covered by secretion. This skin is large, covering the insect entirely. The scale is narrow at its anterior end; it soon widens, and the sides are parallel throughout the greater part of its length. The three anterior groups of *spinnerets* are united, forming a continuous line.

The scale of the male is similar to that of the female, but smaller.

Only one species of this genus has been described heretofore—the *Fiorinia pellucida* of Targioni-Tozzetti—which is said to be common on many plants in hot-houses, and especially upon *Areca aurea* and *Phytelphas macrocarpa*. As yet this species has not been reported from

this country. We have, however, a very pernicious pest which belongs to this genus, and of which I offer the following description :

FIORINIA CAMELLIAE, new species.

(Plate XI, Fig. 7, scale; Plate XIX, Fig. 4, ♀.)

Scale of the female.—The scale of the female is yellowish brown, with the larval skin yellow, and a thin margin to the remainder of the scale white. That part of the scale which covers the second skin has a prominent, longitudinal, central ridge, which is dark brown; the sides of the scale sloping from this ridge are more or less wrinkled.

Female.—The fully-grown female is of a pale yellowish brown color, with large irregular lemon-yellow spots. The last segment presents the following characters (Plate XIX, Fig. 4, and Plate XX, Fig. 4):

The anterior group of *spinnerets* consists of about nine, arranged in a single row; the anterior laterals of about nine each, usually in a double row, and continuous with the anterior group; and the posterior laterals of about sixteen, arranged more or less regularly in a double row.

There are only two pairs of *lobes* present, and their margins are conspicuously serrate. The caudal extremity of the segment is deeply notched, and the first pair of lobes is borne by the margins of this notch. The second lobe of each side is deeply incised; the median lobule is the larger.

The *plates* are simple, slender, tapering, and extend caudad of the lobes; there is one laterad of each lobe, and sometimes one on the lateral margin of the segment.

There is an elongated *pore* laterad of each of the first and second plates; one nearly midway from the end of the body to the penultimate segment, and one near that segment.

There is a pair of *spines* between the median lobes, which appear to be neither ventral nor dorsal. The spines on the dorsal surface are as follows:* one delicate one laterad of anterior portion of first lobe; a larger one posterior to it at the base of the first plate; a large one on the lateral lobule of second lobe; a similar one about midway between the second and third pores, and also one between the third and fourth pores. On the ventral surface there are only three spines on each side: one at the base of the second plate, and one laterad of each of the two lateral spines of the dorsal surface.

Eggs.—The eggs and young larvae are lemon-yellow.

Habitat.—This is a very troublesome pest of the *camelia* in the conservatories of this department. It also infests a palm (*Kentia balmoriana*) and *Cycus revoluta*.

Genus **ASTERODIASPIS** Signoret.

The females of this genus resemble those of *Asterolecanium* Targ.-Tozz. Around the lateral edge and upon the dorsum are *spinnerets*, which secrete a fringe which persists upon the sides but which upon the back melts down and forms a continuous whole, which constitutes in the old individuals a hard and consistent shield, slightly iridescent, which covers the whole insect. When the females have deposited their eggs, the body shrinks up into the cephalic end of the covering so that

* Note that the figure of the margin of this segment (Plate XIX, Fig. 4) represents the dorsal surface. In all other cases in this report the figures of the last segment represent the ventral surface.

there appears to be only a sac inclosing the eggs, which one would naturally take to be the body of the female. The male scale is of a long oval, with a weak median carina, and showing under the microscope an elegant fringe around the edge similar to that of the female scale.

ASTERODIASPIS QUERCICOLA (Bouché).

Adult female.—Of a dark brown or a clear yellow color, nearly round in outline, furnished at the anal extremity with a rounded lobule and above with transverse striae, which represent the abdominal segmentation. Diameter from 1^{mm} to 2^{mm}.

The skin is covered with quite a large number of tubular *spinnerets*. The circumference of the body is ciliated with a fine radiating fringe secreted by openings upon the edge of the body. This fringe is double, formed of a row of large tubes joined together two by two, secreted by double openings, and another row, smaller, secreted by smaller openings placed below the others.

These insects are very closely applied to the bark, forming for themselves, in fact, slight depressions, so that it is very difficult to lift them. Occasionally, however, one of the yellow scales (in which the body of the insect has shrunk up to the end) is slightly elevated at one side, perhaps to allow for the exit of the young. On lifting one of the scales there remain upon the bark floury marks corresponding to the stigmata.

Male.—The male scale is of a long oval, 1^{mm} in length by 0.6^{mm} in width; of a clear brilliant yellow with a weak median carina, and with a fringe similar to that of the female.

The male is brownish yellow upon the head and thorax, and of a clearer yellow upon the abdomen, the base of which is a little darker; the antennae and legs almost black, the prothorax and mesothorax darker than the rest, the transverse band of the metathorax perfectly black as well as the eyes. The wings are large and of a transparent whitish gray. The abdomen is large and rounded; the stylet is dark yellow and .35^{mm} long.

Habitat.—Upon the imported oaks on the Department of Agriculture grounds at Washington. Only the females were found and the male description is taken from Signoret. The species is not a common one in Europe, but is occasionally quite destructive to an individual tree.

SUB-FAMILY LECANINAE.

Genus **CEROPLASTES.**

The species belonging to this genus are furnished with a thick covering of waxy material, which does not, however, adhere closely to the insect. This covering is formed of layers secreted by the spinnerets. Some of the species have tuberosities upon the back which are larger or smaller according to the age of the insect, and which entirely disappear at full growth, when, from being more or less flat with tuberosities or nuclei with concentric lines, they become smooth and globular. The antennae are 6-jointed, the 3d being the longest. (In the larva state the 4th and 5th appear as one.) The legs are long. The claw is furnished with four digitules, of which the two shortest are very large and horn-shaped.

The male of this genus is not known.

CEROPLASTES FLORIDENSIS, new species.

THE FLORIDA CEROPLASTES.

(Plate IV, Fig. 2.)

Adult female.—Subglobular in form, the point of attachment to the twig or leaf being concave. Length from 2.5^{mm} to 3^{mm}. Color, when naked, reddish brown; covered with an apparently homogeneous layer of waxy excretion, which is usually brownish on the dorsum and dirty white towards the edges; some specimens are irregularly mottled brownish and yellow white. Antennae 6-jointed, joint 3 nearly as long as all the others together. Legs normal in all respects. The margin of the body in the region of the stigmata is furnished with groups of minute arrow-shaped tubercles, constricted at the base, and between these groups bristle-shaped spinnerets. (We doubt whether these arrow-shaped tubercles will prove of specific value, but they are only mentioned by Signoret in two species, *C. Vinsonii* and *C. Fairmairii*, in the former case accompanied by the bristles, in the latter without them.)

The egg.—Ellipsoidal in form; 0.25^{mm} long and about half as wide. Color, light reddish brown.

The newly-hatched larva.—Moderately slender; antennae 6-jointed, joint 6 furnished with a number of very long hairs. Tarsi as long as tibiae; the two digitules of the claw are slender and but slightly expanded at the tip; of the other two tarsal digitules, the distal one is very short and slender and with but a very slight expansion, while the proximal is long and stout and has the normal appearance. The two bristles of the pre-caudal lobes are very long, while those of the caudal lobes are very short. The color is light reddish brown, with slightly paler legs and antennae.

Growth of the insect.—The young lice are very active, and upon hatching spread at once in all directions, settling usually in from one-half to three-quarters of an hour, and usually upon the upper surface of the leaf near the mid-rib. While engaged in inserting the proboscis into the leaf the legs and antennae are all in motion, but once fixed they are all drawn under the body, and the insect appears motionless and memberless. At two days after hatching, two parallel dorsal ridges of white secretion, meeting in front and behind and dentate along the inner edges, made their appearance.* At three days these ridges were plainer, divided transversely at the middle, and some of the inner dentations had grown so as to touch those of the opposite side. Around the subdorsal portion were bits of white secretion, apparently eight on each side, one behind each eye, and a larger one between the eyes. At five days the subdorsal spots had increased in size, especially the one between the eyes, and the first, second, and fourth thoracic pairs and the seventh and eighth abdominal pairs. (There are now seen to be four thoracic and eight abdominal pairs of these spots in addition to the large one between the eyes.) The dorsal secretion at this time forms almost two compact masses, leaving only a very narrow line through which the body is still to be seen. At six days the dorsal secretion had become entirely united, and the tufts, as we may now call them, increased in length, the first abdominal pair being shortest and the others towards

*The periods given here are as noticed in a cool breeding-room at Washington; in Florida they are probably shorter.

the anal end gradually increasing in size. At nineteen days the dorsal secretion had formed a compact oval mass, and there were fifteen distinct lateral tufts to be seen, seven on each side and one at the point. At this stage all the specimens which we have attempted to rear have died. Many lived for months without perceptible change, and the conditions are probably not favorable for the production of further secretion or for the change of the white tufts into the waxy plates which are seen in the next stage of growth.

When the insect has attained a length of from 1.5^{mm} to 2^{mm}, it is found to be covered with nine irregular waxy plates, the central one very small and the six lateral ones larger, of an irregular oval in shape, while the cephalic and caudal ones are triangular, the apex of the triangle towards the central plate. Near the center of each of these plates is usually a small bit of the white secretion (usually larger with the central plate than any other). The plates are even at this time not well differentiated, and, with the increase of the insect in size, the dividing lines become lost, the lateral plates extend over the central, until at full growth the wax presents the appearance of a continuous, even covering. At any time previous to full growth, after the plates have been formed, if the waxy shield be removed, six very large prominences will be observed, three on each side of the insect, corresponding to the six original lateral plates. As the body fills with eggs and expands, these tuberosities grow less perceptible, until in the old female they are not to be seen at all.

The half-grown specimens are usually dirty yellowish white in color, often tinted with pinkish or reddish brown.

Food plants.—While the principal economic importance of this species is derived from the fact that it is to be found upon all the different citrus plants in different parts of Florida, yet it is also found upon fig, pomegranate, guava, tea (?), quince, and Japan plum (*Biotrites Japonica*). I have also found it upon red bay, oleander, sweet bay, very abundantly upon the gall berry (*Ilex glaber*), upon the common myrtle, and upon an ericaceous plant belonging to the genus *Andromeda*.

Synonymical.—This species is treated under the name of *Croplastes rusci* Linn. by Mr. Ashmead in his "Orange Insects," and what is probably the same insect was similarly identified by Professor Riley in the Department of Agriculture report for 1878, p. 208. Compared with *C. rusci*, however, *C. Floridensis* presents several marked differences, the most easily noticeable being the small size of the central plate and its entire disappearance so early in the life of the insect. With *C. rusci*, according to the figures of Targioni and Signoret, the central plate is much larger than any of the others, and continues so as long as any dividing lines can be observed.

From the specific name which I have given this insect it will be seen that I consider it indigenous. I found it common in all parts of Florida which I visited, even upon the pine barrens, many miles from any orange grove. Moreover, I have always found it more abundant upon the gall-berry than upon the orange or any cultivated plant. Mr. Ashmead considers it as imported, but his specific identification has undoubtedly misled him.

The orange-growers cannot expect to free their groves from this insect so long as the gall-berry grows about them as abundantly as it does in some places. I have always found those bushes growing in wet places more extensively infested than others.

CEROPLASTES CIRRIPIEDIFORMIS, new species.

THE BARNACLE SCALE.

(Plate IV, Fig. 3.)

Adult female.—Average length 5^{mm}; width, 4^{mm}; height, 4^{mm}. When naked the color is dark reddish brown; the shape sub-globular, with a strong spine-like projection at the anal end of the body. The waxy covering is dirty white, mottled with several shades of grayish or light brown, and even in the oldest specimens retains the division into plates, although the form is more rounded and the dividing lines by no means as distinct as at an earlier age. There are visible a large convex dorsal plate, and apparently six lateral, each with a central nucleus; the anal plate, however, is larger, and shows two nuclei, and is evidently two plates joined together. Antennae 6-jointed, and proportioned as with *C. Floridensis*. Legs long; tibiae nearly twice as long as tarsi; digitules of the claw very large. The other tarsal pair very long and slender, but with a very large button. The skin is seen in places to be furnished with many minute, round, transparent cellules, probably *spinnerets* (indicated and so called by Signoret in his description of *C. Vinsonii*), and along the border are small groups of the constricted arrow-shaped tubercles mentioned in the last species; but the bristle-shaped *spinnerets* seem to be wanting, as in *C. Fairmairii* Targ.

The eggs.—Length 0.35^{mm}, rather slender, little more than a third as thick as long. Color light reddish brown, rather darker than the egg of *C. Floridensis*.

Young larva.—Very slender; dark brown in color; legs and antennae as with *C. Floridensis*.

Growth of the insect.—The growth of the insect and the formation of the waxy covering seems to be very similar to that of the last species. Soon after the larva settles the same two dorsal ridges of white secretion make their appearance, but soon split up into transverse bands. Examined on the fifth day after hatching, a larva showed seven distinct transverse bands, the anterior one being in the shape of a horseshoe. At the same time the lateral margin of the body was observed to be fringed with stiff spines, seventeen to a side. At nine days the small horseshoe-like mass had extended so as to nearly cover the thorax, and the transverse bands had lengthened and widened until they presented the appearance of a nearly complete shield to the abdomen, serrate at the edges. Fifteen lateral tufts, such as were noticed in *C. Floridensis*, and such as Targioni figures in the larva of *C. rusci* (Stud. Sul. cocciniglie, Plate 1, Fig. 6) had appeared, though still small.

At this stage of growth, as with the last species, all development seemed to stop, although the specimens lived on for months, the temperature in the breeding-room probably not being favorable to the formation of the plates.

The smallest specimen in the collection with the plates already formed measures 2^{mm} long by 2^{mm} wide and 1^{mm} high. The color is light brown, and the wax has a somewhat translucent appearance. The dorsal plate is seven-sided; it is truncate anteriorly and pointed posteriorly. From each angle radiates a suture to the lateral edge, thus forming seven lateral plates, of which a single one is above the head, while above the anus is the suture between two. Through this suture projects the anal

spur. Each plate has a dark brown patch in its center, and in the center of each brown patch is a bit of the white secretion.

Habitat and food plants.—Found at Jacksonville and in Volusia County, Florida, on orange, quince, and on a species of *Eupatorium*; often in company with *C. Floridensis*, although it was by no means so common a species.

Genus **PULVINARIA** Targioni.

The genus *Pulvinaria* is not well defined. It was erected for those species of Lecaninae, in which the females after fecundation secrete below and at the posterior end of the body a mass of cottony material which forms a nidus for the eggs.

But one species has been described in this country—the *Pulvinaria innumerabilis* of Rathvon, a very abundant species in many localities upon the maples. It is figured upon Plate XI, Fig. 6. Interesting papers upon the species will be found in the proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Sciences, vol. ii, and in the American Naturalist, vol. xii, p. 655.

Genus **LECANIUM**.

This species includes those species of Lecaninae which are naked and at first boat-shaped, taking on, however, after impregnation very diverse forms, from nearly flat to globular.

Signoret has divided the genus into six sections.

Those species which we shall consider may be placed in three of these sections, which are separated as follows:

1. Flat; the lobes of the body visible; generally viviparous. L. HESPERIDUM.
4. More or less globular, the skin with dermal cellules; tarsi truly articulated and antennae 8-jointed L. HEMISPHERICUM.
5. Rugose, with dorsal carinae L. OLEAE.

LECANIUM HEMISPHERICUM Targioni.

(Plate VIII, Fig. 3 and 3 a.)

Adult female.—Shape approaching hemispherical with the edges flattened. Average length, 3.5^{mm}; width, 3^{mm}; height, 2^{mm}. The shape and proportions vary somewhat according as the scale is formed upon a leaf or a twig. Upon the rounded twig it loses something of its hemispherical form, becomes more elongated, and its flattened edges are bent downwards, clasping the twig. In such cases, of course, its height becomes greater and its width less. The color varies from a very light brown when young to a dark brown, occasionally slightly tinged with reddish when old. The oval cells of the skin vary in length from .01^{mm} to .04^{mm}, and each cell contains a large granular nucleus. The antennae are eight-jointed with joints 1 and 2 short and thick; joint 3 is the longest, and the succeeding joints decrease gradually in length to joint 8, which is longer than the preceding. Occasionally a specimen is found in which joint 5 is longer than 4, and I have seen individuals in which this was the case with one of the antennae while the other was normal. The legs are long and rather slender; the bristle on the trochanter is long; the articulation of the tarsi is very well marked. (This fact has suggested to Signoret that the insects of this series are less fixed than their congeners.) The tarsal digitules are, as usual, two long and two short, those

of the claws spreading widely at summit, and very stout at the base. The anal-genital ring (more easily seen than in the other species we describe) is furnished with eight long hairs. The anal plates are triangular with rounded corners, and are furnished with two long hairs upon the disk, and three much shorter ones at the tip.

The egg.—The egg is ellipsoidal in form, and 0.15^{mm} in length. In color it is whitish with a yellowish tinge, and is smooth and shining.

The newly-hatched larva.—The antennae are only 7-jointed, and the tarso-tibial articulation is hardly marked.

This bark-louse was first noticed in the orangery of the department, upon the leaves and twigs. It was also noticed upon various greenhouse plants, *Disipyrus*, *Chrysophyllum*, sago palm, and *Croton variegatum*. Shortly after being found here it was received from correspondents in California as infesting orange and oleander. During my visit to California I found it upon a single orange tree in the yard of Mr. Elwood Cooper, near Santa Barbara.

Actual observation shows the surmise of Signoret as to the locomotive powers of this insect to have been correct. We have seen the adult insects when removed from their positions crawl back with apparent ease.

LECANIUM HESPERIDUM Linn.

(Plate VIII, Fig. 2.)

Adult female.—Length, 3^{mm} to 4^{mm}. Color, yellow, inclined to brown upon disk, often quite dark; shape, elongate oval, nearly flat; smooth and shining, with sparse punctures upon the disk; after death the border above often becomes wrinkled radially for narrow space. The antennae are 7-jointed, the fourth and seventh subequal in length and the third but little shorter; 1, 2, 5, and 6, short and subequal. The legs are long and comparatively slender, with the tarsi shorter by one-fourth than the tibiae; the hair upon the trochanter is very long, and the tarsal claw is large; the tarsal digitules are long and much widened at their extremities; and also stout at the base. The anal ring is very small and is furnished with six long stout bristles.

Young larvae.—Long oval; antennae with six joints only, of which the third is the longest.

The male of this species has never been found, although it has been studied from the time of Linnaeus down. The species is viviparous. This is the commonest and most widely spread of any of the bark-lice we have considered. In the United States we have received it from all quarters. Our note-books show, for example, New York, District of Columbia, Georgia, Florida, Utah, California. All through the North it is to be found on greenhouse plants, and in the latitude of Washington and South it is found the year round on ivies, oranges, and other plants. In Europe Signoret speaks of finding it principally upon oranges, both in greenhouses and in the open air, but also states that it is found upon all surrounding plants.

We have no data concerning number of generations each year; in fact they are not well marked.

Three species of parasites have been reared from this bark-louse, and all have been described in Mr. Howard's paper on parasites. The first, *Cocophagus cognatus*, from *Lecanium hesperidum*, on orange in Florida; the second, *Comys bicolor*, from scales on ivy at Washington; and the third, *Encyrtus flacus*, from orange scales in California.

LECANIUM OLEAE Bernard.

THE BLACK SCALE OF CALIFORNIA.

(Plate VIII, Fig. 1.)

Adult female.—Dark brown, nearly black in color; nearly hemispherical in form, often, however, quite a little longer than broad; average length from 4^{mm} to 5^{mm}; average height 3^{mm}. Dorsum with a median longitudinal carina and two transverse carinae, the latter dividing the body into three subequal portions; frequently the longitudinal ridge is more prominent between the transverse ridges than elsewhere, thus forming with them a raised surface of the form of a capital H. The body is slightly margined; outer part of the disk with many (18–30) small ridges which extend from the margin half way up to center of dorsum. Viewed with the microscope, the skin is seen to be filled with oval or round cells each with a clear nucleus; the average size of the cells being from .05^{mm} to .06^{mm} in length, while the nuclei average .02^{mm} in diameter. The antennae are long and 8-jointed, the two basal joints short; joint 3 longest, joints 4 and 5 equal and shorter, joints 6 and 7 equal and still shorter, joint 8 with a notched margin and almost as long as joint 3. Legs rather long and stout, the tibiae being about one-fifth longer than the tarsi. The anal ring seems to bear six long hairs.

The egg.—Long oval in shape, 0.4^{mm} in length, yellowish in color.

Newly-hatched larvae.—There is nothing very characteristic about the young larvae; they are flat, and their antennae are only 6-jointed.

The black scale is stated by Signoret to be properly in France an olive scale, sometimes, however, becoming so common as to occur on all neighboring plants also. In California we find it infesting the greatest variety of plants, and becoming a very serious enemy to orange and other citrus trees. I have found it at Los Angeles on orange and all other citrus plants, on olive, pear, apricot, plum, pomegranate, Oregon ash, bitter sweet, apple, eucalyptus, sabal palm, California coffee, rose, cape jessamine, *Habrothmus elegans*; and elsewhere upon an Australian plant known as *Brachaeton*, and also upon a heath. It preferably attacks the smaller twigs of these plants, and the young usually settle upon the leaves.

The development of this species is very slow, and it seems probable that there is only one brood in a year. Specimens observed by Mr. Alexander Craw at Los Angeles, which hatched in June or July, began to show the characteristic ridges only in November. Mr. Craw has seen the lice, even when quite well grown, move from twigs which had become dry and take up their quarters on fresh ones.

Although carefully looked for, the males, like those of so many other lecanides, have never been found.

A dark brown bark-lice has been sent me from Florida, on live oak, holly, oleander, orange, and one or two unknown plants, by Dr. R. S. Turner, of Fort George, which appears to be identical with *Lecanium oleae*. It is, however, by no means as abundant or injurious in that State as in California.

Natural enemies.—Enormous quantities of the eggs of the black scales are destroyed by the chalcid parasite *Tomocera californica*, described on p. — of this report. Particulars as to the work of this parasite are given at the same place. Upon one occasion (August 25, 1880), I found within the body of a full-grown female a lepidopterous larva, which was very similar in appearance to the larvae of the species of *Dakruma*

described in my last report as destroying bark-lice. The specimen, however, was lost, and no more have been found since.

A number of beetles of the genus *Latridius* were found under scales which had been punctured by the *Tomocera*, but probably would not destroy the live insect. Many mites were found feeding upon the eggs and young. The infested trees were also swarming with the different species of lady-bugs (*Coccinellidae*).

Subfamily COCCINAE.

Genus **KERMES** Targ. Tozz.

(Plate IX, Fig. 1.)

The following characterization of this genus is taken from Signoret: Body perfectly globular or with a slight incision for insertion on the twig or branch. On an external examination no trace of antennae, legs, or even mouth parts is to be observed, and the insect presents precisely the appearance of a gall.

In the larvae, however, the true characters of the Coccinae are seen—multiarticulate lower lip and the absence of the anal plates. The larval characters are the ones which have been principally used in the description of species as they are easy to find. They (the larvae) are long, oval, the abdomen plainly segmented and deeply cleft at the extremity, except in *K. vermilio* and *K. ballotae*. Upon each segment there are several spines at the lateral edge and several hairs upon each disk. The lateral lobes have each a bundle of spines and a very long hair. Antennae 6-jointed, joint 3 longest. With all the legs the tibiae are shorter than the tarsi. With the adult the antennae and legs appear natural; but in very old individuals, which have secreted the horny covering, the antennae are still present but deformed; so also with the legs, but the latter are sometimes entirely wanting.

The males resemble those of other Coccinae, and are inclosed in a little white felt-like sac. Head globular, with four eyes and six ocelli in *K. bauhinii* (the only species observed by Signoret). The antennae are very long, joint 3 longest, joint 10 shortest, and carrying several hairs with buttoned tips. Wings long. Abdomen long, with a short genital armature and two long bristles each side. Legs long, the tibiae longer than the tarsi, the latter with a long claw and the four ordinary digitules.

There are in the collection of the department several species belonging to this genus, which we have collected in Florida, Alabama, Louisiana, California, New York, and District of Columbia. For want of time I am unable to characterize these now. The species represented on Plate IX, fig. 1, occurs on *Quercus* ——— in California. The only North American species which has been described is *Kermes galliformis* Riley, described in the American Naturalist, vol. xv, p. 482 (June, 1881).

Genus **ERIOCOCCUS** Targ. Tozz.

The following characterization of this genus is taken from Signoret: Species early inclosed in felt-like sac, soon after fecundation and before oviposition. At the posterior extremity of the sac is a minute opening probably for the exit of the young. The young larvae approach those of kermes in appearance. They are more or less oval, rounded anteriorly, attenuated posteriorly; the lobes on each side of the anal ring highly developed. Upon the back are several distinct rows of spiny tubular *spinnerets*; these rows are altered in the adult to a considerable mass of

spinnerets. The antennae are 6-jointed in the female, 7 in the male larva, and 10 in the adult male. At the base of the antennae there is in some species an elongated tubercle. The males resemble those of *Dactylopius*. Some of the antennal joints are furnished with buttoned hairs. The balancer has but a single bristle. The stylet is very short.

ERIOCOCCUS AZALEAE, new species.

THE AZALEA BARK LOUSE.

Adult female.—Length of sac 3^{mm}; width, 1.5^{mm}, the female herself being somewhat smaller. The sac is dense, pure white, and covered with protruding filaments of white secretion, especially in the younger individuals; it is nearly oval in form, somewhat pointed at both ends. The female removed from the sac is dark purple, almost black; its shape is that of the sac, more rounded anteriorly and pointed posteriorly; its color is dark purplish, almost black; it is almost entirely naked, only a very small amount of the cottony secretion occurring on the ventral surface near anus. The whole dorsal surface is covered with long stout acuminate yellow spines, and also between these spines with minute pointed tubercles; there are also numerous pores; the underside of the body is comparatively smooth, bearing a very few of the shorter spines. The antennae are 6-jointed, but the bulb when the specimen is pressed under the cover glass often takes on the appearance of an additional joint; joints 1, 2, and 3 are sub-equal in length, joint 1 being perhaps a trifle the shortest; joints 4 and 5 are less than half as long as 1, and are subequal; joint 6 is nearly as long as 3; joints 3, 4, and 5 have each one or more bristles; joint 6 several, none, however, appearing buttoned at tip. The tibiae are two-thirds as long as the tarsi; tarsal digitules very long and slender, the claw large and strong. The lower lip is indistinctly 3-jointed, the basal joint widening slightly, and the final joint triangular; there are four or five hairs upon the disk and two at the summit. The anal lobes are small, each surmounted at tip by a very long bristle, and each bearing dorsally three of the long tubular spines, two at base and the other on the mesal edge, little more than half way to tip; there is also a bristle on the ventral surface. Anal ring with eight hairs.

Eggs.—Length, 0.27^{mm}; color, reddish purple. We have counted 50 eggs in one sac, and 52 eggs and 12 larvae in another.

Young larvae.—Color bright carmine, legs and antennae yellowish red. The large tubular spines of the adult are present, but in much smaller number, and are yellow in color. The antennae are plainly 6-jointed, with joint 6 longest.

The half-grown individuals are covered with a shaggy coat of filaments precisely similar to that covering the sac.

The sac containing the male is similar in all respects to that of the female, except that it is less than half the size and rather narrower in proportion to its length. No males have been bred.

Habitat.—On the twigs and stems of azalea in the department conservatories at Washington; quite abundant.

Natural enemies.—The majority of the specimens of *E. azaleae* collected were parasited by the chalcid—*Coccophagus immaculatus* Howard, described farther on.

Genus **RHIZOCOCCUS** Signoret.

This genus was erected by Signoret* to receive an insect (*R. gnidii*), which he found on the roots of *Daphne gnidium*, and which differs, according to his description, from the species of *Eriococcus* in no important anatomical character, except in the antennae of the female being 7-jointed. The specimens (female only) which Signoret studied were naked; but he had not sufficient material to ascertain if the insect makes a sac or not in its most advanced stage.

During the past year I have studied two bark-lice which agree with the characters given for *Eriococcus*, except that the females have 7-jointed antennae, and remain naked until they are fully grown. These species I place provisionally in the genus *Rhizococcus*, and submit the following characters, drawn from the species described here, for that genus.†

Genus RHIZOCOCCUS.

Antennae of larvae and of the adult female 7-jointed; ano-genital ring with eight hairs; tarsi of both male and female each with four digitales; margin of body of young and of female in all stages fringed with tubular *spinnerets*, which are covered with a waxy excretion; adult male with single ocellus behind each eye, and a pair of bristles on each side of penultimate abdominal segment, each pair supporting a long white filament excreted by numerous pores at its base. The fully developed female makes a dense sac of waxy matter within which the eggs are laid, and the shriveled body of the insect remains; the full-grown male larva makes a similar sac within which it undergoes its metamorphoses.

RHIZOCOCCUS ARAUCARIAE (Maskell).

THE NORFOLK ISLAND PINE COCCUS.

(Plate X, Fig. 1a-1g.)

Eriococcus araucariae Maskell. Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute, vol. xi, p. 218.

During the summer of 1880, I found very common on the Norfolk Island pine (*Araucaria excelsior*) growing in open air in southern California, a bark-louse, which is probably the species that was described in New Zealand by Mr. Maskell the year previous under the above name.

When a tree is badly infested with this pest it becomes blackened with a black fungus, which I presume is *Fumago salicina*, which accompanies coccids on orange and other trees. This is often the first indication of the presence of the insect which is observed. But when an infested tree

*Annales de la Soc. Ent. de France, 1875, p. 36.

†M. Signoret, to whom I referred specimens of *R. araucariae*, is of the opinion that this species is not congeneric with his *R. gnidii*, and he advised me to establish a new genus for the species on araucaria. The mode of life of the two species is certainly very different, *R. gnidii* living on the roots of a plant, and *R. araucariae* upon the leaves; and it seems probable that the former never makes a sac. But until more is known of *R. gnidii* or of some undoubtedly congeneric form, and structural differences between it and *R. araucariae* are discovered, I am unwilling to assume the risk of proposing an unnecessary generic name. In fact the great similarity between the species described here and those belonging to *Eriococcus* leads me to believe that it would be better to enlarge the characters of that genus so as to include species in which the antennae of the female are 7-jointed, and which are naked in their adolescent stages. The fact that it is sometimes difficult to decide whether an antennae is 6-jointed or 7-jointed. (see description of *E. azaleae*) confirms this belief.

is carefully examined, numerous white cocoon-like sacs containing the full-grown insects may be seen closely applied to the sides or bases of the leaves. Frequently these sacs are so massed at the ends of the twigs that the bases of the leaves are completely covered. The immature insects are not so easily seen with the unaided eye, as they differ but little in color from the tree. They are greenish yellow, and are usually to be found in the angles formed by the bases of the leaves. The larvae of both sexes and the adult females are similar in form (see Plate X, Fig. 1b.) The posterior end of the body is furnished with two prominent lobes, each terminated by a long hair. Between these lobes there is a conical mass of white waxy matter projecting backwards. The margin of the body is fringed with a row of tubular *spinnerets*. These *spinnerets* are more numerous on the adult female than on the larva; in both stages each one is covered with waxy matter, which often extends beyond the end of the *spinneret*. Excepting these filaments and the caudal tuft, but little excretory matter is to be seen; so that although the insect resembles a mealy bug in the form of its body it differs greatly in appearance. The female when full grown measures 2.3^{mm} (.09 inch) in length. When the female is ready to lay her eggs she excretes a cocoon-like covering to the body, composed of white waxy threads (Fig. 1). This sac is dense like felt, but easily torn; it is open on the middle line of the ventral surface or very much more delicate on that part. It adheres to the tree quite firmly, remaining where excreted after the death of the insect. As the eggs are laid, the body of the female shrinks away, making room for them, and finally it becomes a very small pellet in the anterior end of the sac, the remainder of the space being filled with eggs. These are light yellow in color. When the male larva is ready to undergo his metamorphoses, he secretes a covering to his body resembling the sac excreted by the female, except that it is very much smaller, measuring only 1.33^{mm} (.05 inch) in length (Fig. 1). From this sac the adult insect emerges as a delicate fly-like creature, with two large wings and a pair of long waxy filaments projecting from posterior part of the abdomen; these filaments are very conspicuous, being white and longer than the body of the insect. (See Plate X, Fig. 1a.)

Color of body white with many irregular brown markings.

I have not sufficient data to ascertain the number of generations of this insect each year. August 27, I found specimens in all stages of development.

RHIZOCOCCUS QUERCUS, new species.

(Plate X, Figs. 2, 2 a and 2 b.)

Female.—The tubular *spinnerets* are more numerous than in *R. araucariae*; and are not confined to the margin of the body; but are distributed irregularly over the dorsum. They vary much in size and are curved and acuminate (Fig. 2 a). Tarsi less than one-half as long as tibiae. Hair on trochanter nearly as long as femur.

Male.—I have only one specimen, which is much shriveled; this resembles *R. araucariae* except that the ocelli are placed further caudad of the eyes than in that species.

Described from 17 ♀ 1 ♂, and very many larvae, all mounted in balsam.

Habitat.—On scrub oak at Rock Ledge, Fla.; upon gall-berry, oak, and grass at Fort George, Fla. (Dr. R. S. Turner). The sacs (Fig. 2) of this species, of which I have very many specimens, very closely resemble those of *R. araucariae*. The sacs of the female are all large, indicating that the species is naked till full grown.

Genus **DACTYLOPIUS**.

To the genus *Dactylopius* belong the insects commonly known as mealy bugs. The antennae of the female are 6-jointed in the larva, and 8-jointed in the adult; the male larva has 7-jointed antennae. The tarsi are furnished with four digitules and the anal ring with six hairs.

DACTYLOPIUS ADONIDUM (Linn.) Signoret.**THE COMMON MEALY BUG.**

(Plate XI, Fig. 1, 1 a, —, 1 d.)

Coccus adonidum Linn. Syst. Nat. (1767), 740, 4.

Dactylopius adonidum Signoret. Ann. de la Soc. Ent. de France, 1875, p. 306.

Under the specific name of *adonidum* have been classed the various species of "mealy bugs," common in green-houses throughout the civilized world. It would be difficult, if not impossible, to determine beyond a doubt the particular form to which Linneus gave this name, more than one hundred years ago. Consequently the best course to follow is to accept the conclusions of Signoret, who has given this genus the most careful study that it has yet received. The following is the description of the species to which he applies the name given by Linneus:

The *female* is $2\frac{1}{2}^{\text{mm}}$ to 3^{mm} (0.1 to .12 inch) in length, and 1.5^{mm} (.06 inch) in width; white, a little yellowish, with a brown band upon the middle of the back, the legs and the antennae a little brownish, powdered with a great quantity of floury matter secreted through pores scattered over the body; in addition to this, each lateral lobe or segment presents a secretion which forms a border of woolly appendages around the body varying in length; those near the posterior end of the body are longer, and four at the abdominal extremity are very long; the two internal ones are longest, equaling and sometimes surpassing the length of the body. The antennae are composed of eight points, of which the eighth is the longest, and the third and the second, fourth and fifth the shortest and of equal length; sixth and seventh a little longer than the fourth and fifth. The antennae are slightly pubescent, especially at the summit of each joint. The legs are quite long, slightly pubescent, the tibia twice as long as the tarsus; claw strong and long, with the digitules slender and furnished with a very little knob. The abdomen presents upon the suture of the first and of the second segment and upon the median line a cicatrice more or less visible and more or less rounded; upon the suture of the fourth and fifth, on each side, nearer the margin than the median line, an oblong cicatrice; upon each segment, a great quantity of pores in the form of rounded points and some scattered hairs. Each lateral lobe presents a space with rounded pores, then two conical spines more or less strong; this is the apparatus secreting the cottony matter of which is formed each lateral appendage; the lobes of the extremity of the body have many more pores, and the conical spines are much larger; a little lower down arise two hairs, one of which is large; around these is condensed the secretion furnished by the pores. The anal ring is very large, dotted, and has six quite long hairs.

The *larva*, varying in size according to its age, is more flat, of the same elongated form, and of the same color, but differs in the antennae, which have only six joints. Other individuals, of a uniform shape and more elongated, have 7-jointed antennae; these are the males which are to undergo another molt, which very often is indicated by the rolling up of the oval setae and sometimes by the future antennae and legs,

which are already indicated within the members of the larva. In this type the tibia is hardly one-third longer than the tarsus.

The *male* we bred from larvae with 7-jointed antennae; in order to undergo their metamorphoses, they form little cottony sacs. The adult is long, of a brown, neither yellow nor red, with the segmentations paler. As it becomes older it grows darker, especially upon the head and the corneous pieces of the thorax. The wings are long, largely rounded, of a gray more or less deep, reddish towards the side. The poisers are long, yellow, with a single bristle hooked at the extremity. The prothorax is long, rounded upon the sides, straight in front, rounded behind, with a black arc upon the mesothorax. The abdomen is long, terminated by a rounded armature, thick, presenting some hairs. The lateral lobes of the last segment present two long threads of white cottony matter, secreted by numerous rounded pores; in the middle of each lobe are two long hairs and one smaller, around which the matter is condensed; the lobes above present much smaller ones, with two or three rounded pores. The head is thick, in the form of a ball a little truncated in front, more convex below than above, and pubescent, except upon the pigmentary circle of the eyes and ocelli. We have not determined exactly the number of the ocelli, which we think is four. The legs are long, with a large tarsus, flat, pubescent, presenting a very long and narrow claw. We have not been able to see the digitules of the claws. As to those of the tarsi, they are not larger than ordinary hairs with a very little knob at the extremity.

We have reproduced the figures of this species given by Dr. Signoret (Plate XI, Fig. 1). 1, lateral lobe of the extremity of the abdomen of the female; 1 *a*, antennae of the female; 1 *b*, antennae of the male; 1 *c*, leg with the four digitules of the female; 1 *d*, the anal ring with six hairs.

DACTYLOPIUS DESTRUCTOR, new species.

THE DESTRUCTIVE MEALY BUG.

(Plate XI, Fig. 3, ♀; Plate XXII, Fig. 2, ♂.)

Adult female.—Length, 3.5^{mm} to 4^{mm}; width, 2^{mm}. Color, dull brownish yellow, somewhat darker than with *D. longifilis*; legs and antennae concolorous with body. The lateral appendages (seventeen on each side) are short and inconspicuous and are subequal in length. Upon the surface of the body the powdery secretion is very slight. In spite of the small size of the filaments, the *spinnerets* and the supporting hairs are as numerous and as prominent, or nearly so, as in *D. longifilis*; those upon the anal lobes being especially long. Antennae 8-jointed; joint 8 is the longest and is twice as long as the next in length, joint 3. After 3, joints 2 and 7, subequal, then 5 and 6, joint 4 being the shortest. The tarsi are a little more than half the length of the tibiae and the digitules are as in the preceding species; claws strong.

Egg.—Length, 0.25^{mm}; shape, rather long, ellipsoidal; color, light straw-yellow.

Young larva.—Rather brighter colored than the egg. Antennae 6-jointed with the female, with the same relative proportions as in the preceding species. Tarsi considerably longer than the tibiae. The lower lip is large, conical, and reaches almost to the posterior coxae.

Male.—Length, 0.87^{mm}; expanse of wings, 2.5^{mm}. Color light olive-brown, lighter than in following species; legs concolorous with body; antennae reddish; eyes dark red; bands darker brown than the gen-

eral color; anterior edge of mesoscutum and posterior edge of scutellum darker brown. Body, as will be seen from measurements, rather small and delicate compared with the size of the wings; head small, with almost no hair; antennae 10-jointed, joints 3 and 10 longest and equal; joints 2, 6, 7, 8, and 9 nearly equal and considerably shorter than 3 and 10; joints 3 and 4 subequal and a trifle shorter than the following joints. The lateral ocelli are each just laterad of the center of the eye, and not at its posterior border, as in the following species. (This, however, is a character which will not hold with specimens long mounted.) Prothorax short; legs sparsely covered with hairs; tarsal digitules extremely delicate, and the button is very difficult to distinguish; we have been unable to discover a trace of the pair belonging to the claw. The anal filaments and the supporting hairs are similar to those of the following species.

This species is readily distinguished from *D. longifilis* by the shortness of the lateral and anal filaments in the female. Indeed, for convenience's sake, we have been in the habit of distinguishing them as the mealy bug with short threads and the one with long. The life-history of this species differs quite decidedly from that of *D. longifilis*, in that true eggs, which occupy quite a long time in hatching, are deposited. The female begins laying her eggs in a cottony mass at the extremity of her abdomen, some time before attaining full growth, and the egg-mass increases with her own increase, gradually forcing the posterior end of the body upwards until she frequently seems to be almost standing on her head. The young larvae soon after hatching spread in all directions and settle—preferably along the mid-rib on the under side of the leaves, or in the forks of the young twigs, where they form large colonies, closely packed together. As mentioned in the description, they are only slightly covered with the white powder, and many seem to be entirely bare, with the exception of the lateral threads.

Habitat.—This species is very abundant upon almost every variety of house-plant in the department green-houses, but especially so upon the Arabian and Liberian coffee-plants. On these plants they were found, curiously enough, in small pits or glands on the under side of the leaf, along the mid-rib. Almost every pit, of which there is one at the origin of each main vein, contained one or more young mealy bugs, and the larger ones whole colonies. The name *destructor* is, however, proposed for this insect from the damage done by it to orange trees in Florida, especially at Jacksonville and Micanopy, where it is the most serious insect pest of the orange.

Natural enemies.—The Chalcid parasite, *Encyrtus inquisitor* Howard, described in this report, was bred from a specimen of this mealy bug collected at Jacksonville, Fla. A small red bug was observed by myself and several of our correspondents to prey upon the mealy bug. The larvae of another species have been found, but the mature form has not been obtained. These last have the faculty of changing color quickly from red to brown.

The very curious larvae of a lady-bird beetle, known as *Scymnus bioculatus*, were found feeding upon the eggs of the mealy bug at Orange Lake. These larvae mimic the *Dactylopii* so closely that they might easily be taken for them. They are covered by a white secretion, and from each segment exudes a white substance which forms long filaments like those of the mealy bug. Removing the powder the larvae are seen to be yellow in color, with two roundish dusky spots on the dorsum of each thoracic segment. Each segment of the body is furnished laterally with one long bristle and a number of small ones.

DACTYLOPIUS LONGIFILIS, new species.

THE MEALY BUG WITH LONG THREADS.

(Plate XI, Fig. 2, ♀; Plate XXII, Fig. 1, ♂.)

Adult female.—Length, 4^{mm} to 5^{mm}; width, 2^{mm}. Color very light dull-yellow, legs and antennae a trifle darker. Body rather sparsely covered with a whitish powder. The lateral appendages, numbering seventeen on each side, are long, the two posterior ones on each side very long—equaling if not surpassing in length the whole body. Antennae 8-jointed; joint 8 longest, then 3, and then 2, the difference being slight; joint 5 is next in size, and 4, 6, and 7 are nearly if not quite equal. The tarsi are only one-third as long as the tibiae. The four tarsal digitules are present and are knobbed; those of the claw are short and thick (although by no means so much so as in *Lecanium*), and the others very slender, and with a very delicate knob. Antennae, tarsi, and distal ends of tibiae quite hairy. Along the lateral edge of the body are many tubercular *spinnerets*, in which large tubes can be seen running to the tips. Below these *spinnerets*, on each lobe, is a pair of sharp conical spines, and several longer or shorter hairs. The conical spines upon the last two segments are much larger than those upon any other. The anal lobes bear each a long hair. The anal ring is prominent, and bears the customary six large tubular hairs.

Larva.—In color similar to the adult. Antennae 6-jointed, the sixth joint longest—as long as the three preceding joints together; the others short and subequal. In the male larva the antennae are 7-jointed. The tarsi somewhat longer than the tibiae.

Male.—Wing expanse, 2.6^{mm}; length of body, 1.3^{mm}. Color light olive-brown; antennae and legs darker brown; band slightly darker than the general color; anterior border of mesoscutum and posterior edge of postscutellum dark brown; eyes dark red; wings slightly dusky, with a faint bluish tinge. Body long and stout; head large, and strongly pilose behind the eyes. Antennae 10-jointed; joint 3 longest, joint 6 next; joint 10 a trifle longer than 9, and about the same length as 7 and 8. Prothorax very long; legs very hairy; only two tarsal digitules are to be seen, those of the claw being rudimentary; they are short, very delicate, and with an extremely delicate outton. Anal lobes each with long filaments, which, when the wax is removed shows two long supporting hairs and one short one. The visible ocelli are seen just behind the lateral angle of the eye, on each side.

This species is one of two which are very common in the department green-houses, and seems to be more abundant upon the ferns and the plants of the Euphorbiaceous, genus *Croton*, than upon any, others. The female is very active when disturbed, and is not found with the cottony egg-mass to be seen with many species of *Dactylopius*. The young is born enveloped in a thin pellicle or pseudovum, which splits a few moments after birth and allows it to escape. The female surrounds herself with the cottony material, and the young cluster around and under the mother for some time. The growth is evidently quite rapid, and individuals of all stages are to be found at almost any time. The male larva, some time before pupation, forms for itself a little cottony sac or cocoon, in which it undergoes its transformations.

Genus **PSEUDOCOCCUS** Westwood.

This genus is very near *Dactylopius*, and nearly all the characters are identical. In the adult female, however, the antennae are 9-jointed, those of the female larvae being 6-jointed and of the male larvae 7-jointed. The tarsi are not provided with the customary long digitules except in *Pseudococcus hederae*.

PSEUDOCOCCUS ACERIS (Geoffrey).

This species, stated by Signoret to be one of the most common in France, would seem to be comparatively rare in the United States. It has been collected by Miss Emily Smith on maple (*Acer saccharinum*) at Peoria, Ill., and forms the subject of quite an extensive article by her in the North American Entomologist, vol. 1, p. 73 (April, 1880). She also notes its occurrence at Lancaster, Pa., where it has been collected by Dr. Rathvon. The following description of the species is compiled from Signoret and Miss Smith:

Adult female.—Color, bright yellow (Smith), reddish yellow (Signoret). Length from 4^{mm} to 5^{mm}. Shape, rounded oval, as large behind as in front. The dorsal integument is smooth, with the divisions into segments obscure; it is filled with *spinnerets* in the form of pores, and is also furnished with many delicate hairs, especially numerous upon the median part of each segment and at the extremity of the abdomen. The antennae are long and delicate, 9-jointed, second and third longest, the others diminishing in size and length except joint 9, which is longer than the preceding joint and acuminate at tip. The under lip is long, acuminate at tip, which is furnished with many hairs. The tibiae are nearly three times as long as the tarsi. The tarsal claws are rather short and toothed on their inner side, sometimes truncate at tip; there are only two digitules, those of the claw, the others being only simple hairs. The anal genital ring is large, punctated, and supports six quite long hairs.

The egg is light yellow in color when first deposited, later becoming yellow brown. Dimensions given by Miss Smith, 5^{mm}–6^{mm} long, and 3^{mm}–4^{mm} wide; probably 0.5^{mm} to 0.6^{mm} x 0.3^{mm}–0.4^{mm}.

The young larva.—Color, reddish yellow; shape, elongated oval, narrow behind. Antennae 6-jointed, joint 6 as long as the three preceding joints together. The lower lip is 2-jointed. The body is surrounded by a series of spines and upon the disk of each segment is series of eight tubercular *spinnerets*, with which alternate short hairs; in front of the head between the eyes are several longer hairs. The anal ring with six hairs; the lateral lobes large, each with one very long hair and several shorter ones. The tarsi a third longer than the tibiae.

The male larva is red and has 7-jointed antennae.

The male.—Color, red; antennae, 10-jointed; joint 1 short and stout; joint 2 twice as long as 1; joint 3 three times as long as 1; joints 4 to 10 similar in size and form, decreasing slightly in length. Legs hairy; tarsi one-half as long as tibiae. Anal filaments longer than all the rest of the insect.

Genus **COCCUS**.

In general appearance the genus *Coccus* resembles the foregoing considerably, but may be distinguished by the following characters:

The antennae are 7-jointed with the adult female, 6-jointed with the female larva, and 5 jointed with the male larva. The legs are very

slender. The anal ring is destitute of hairs. The eyes are smooth and there are two ocelli, this last character separating the genus from the following divisions.

COCCUS CACTI.

THE COCHENILLE INSECT.

The following description is taken from Signoret:

Adult female.—Dark reddish brown in color. From 6^{mm} to 7^{mm} long, 4^{mm} wide, and from 2^{mm} to 3^{mm} high. Covered with a large quantity of white cottony powder; when this substance is removed it is seen to be strongly segmented, prismatic in form, in consequence of a dorsal carina, especially visible in dried specimens, and truncate behind, which gives it the form of a lance-head. The antennae are short, conical, 7-jointed, the four basal joints short, thicker than long, joint 5 as long as thick, joint 6 a little longer, with a whorl of short hairs, joint 7 as long as the two preceding together, with ten or eleven short hairs.

Larva.—In the newly-hatched female larva the antennae is 6-jointed, slender, joint 2 very short, 3 longer, but it soon becomes deformed and thick, even in the larva state. There are other larvae in which the antennae only seem to show five joints, the second having blended with the third; there is also another type of larvae which show only five joints. These differences indicate different states, either of the newly-hatched larvae or of the female or male larvae. For these last we take those in which the legs are very slender and the antennae of which, seen upon the cast skin, show a very short basal joint, a second five times as long, the third and fourth short, and the fifth longest of all and a little slenderer.

The legs also vary according to the age and sex. In the old individuals they become short, thick, and often with very indistinct joints; when not deformed they are generally thick, with the tarsi longer than the tibiae in the larva, and almost as long in the old female. In the male larvae the legs are slenderer, with the tarsal claws very long and accompanied by the four-buttoned digitules. The skin is smooth, with groups of *spinnerets* here and there and a few scattered hairs. The newly-hatched larva is oval, larger before than behind; the antennae and legs are long; upon the lateral edge of each segment are two spines, a line of hairs each side of the median line, and a group of *spinnerets* near the lateral spines; between the double median line and the lateral spines is another simple line of short hairs.

Male.—The male is of a reddish yellow, darker upon the head and thorax, with brown legs and antennae, and light gray wings. The head is thick, rounded, acuminate between the antennae, with four smooth eyes and two ocelli. The antennae are 10 jointed, with the fourth, fifth, and tenth longest, all joints furnished with a short pubescence, the hairs of which appear truncate; at the tip of the fifth and last joints is a much longer pubescence formed of buttoned hairs; joints 1 and 2 almost smooth, showing but one or two hairs (this is a character seen in no other genus). The legs are very long, with a sparse pubescence formed of little hairs scattered over the disk and upon the sides; the tarsus is a third shorter than the tibiae and furnished with two very long digitules; the claw is very slender and very long, with its two digitules extending a little beyond it. The abdomen, paler in color, is furnished upon each side with a transverse line of small hairs; the lateral lobes of the extremity each with a protuberance covered with many *spinnerets*, and

at its end furnished with three hairs which support the waxy matter of the two caducous filaments, which are twice as long as the body of the insect. Between the two filaments is the copulating armature, composed of a very large tubercle, accompanied by a stylet shaped like a ventrally curved claw. Upon the middle of the abdomen is sometimes seen a small brown spot which forms a longitudinal band. Upon the prothorax anteriorly is a darker transverse band as well as upon the meso and metathorax, and sometimes three longitudinal bands from the neck to the metathorax. Ventrally, the framework of the sternum is browner. Although several individuals have been examined, we (Signoret) have never seen any balancer. The wings extend for a third of their length beyond the abdomen, and are widely rounded at the extremity; the nervures are brownish yellow with a reddish tint towards the body.

The cochenille insect of commerce, although an indigene of Mexico, has been imported into various other countries and is cultivated notably in the Canary Islands, in Algiers, and in Spain. Specimens from China seem, according to Signoret, to be but varieties of this species. Specimens of what is probably this species were collected by Dr. R. S. Turner at Fort George, Fla., upon a yellow flowering cactus; species unknown.

Genus **ICERYA** Signoret.

Antennae 11-jointed; body covered by a cottony matter of several shades of color and with a secretion of still longer filaments. Skin with rounded *spinnerets* and with long scattered hairs. Antennae of nearly the same size throughout their whole length and with a long pubescence. The digitules of the claw elongated and buttoned; of the tarsus as simple hairs. Genital apparatus terminating in a tube internally with a reticulated ring like a sphincter and without hairs at its extremity. Antennae of the larvae 6-jointed with a very long pubescence, and with four hairs upon the last joint much longer than the others. Lateral lobes of the extremity of the abdomen with a series of three very long, frequently interlaced bristles.

ICERYA PURCHASI Maskell.

(Plate IX, Fig. 2.)

Adult female.—Length 4^{mm} to 8^{mm}. Color dark orange-red, legs and antennae black, dorsal surface more or less covered with a white or yellowish-white powder. The large egg sac is tinged with yellow and is longitudinally ribbed; it is a little longer than the whole body of the insect, and is filled with a loose white cottony mass containing the eggs. Over the whole surface of the body the skin is filled with circular *spinnerets*, each containing several openings; body clothed with short black hairs, dense at the margin of the body, forming tufts, and absent from the ventral side of the abdomen. Tarsi two-thirds the length of the tibiae; digitules of the claw very delicate and slender, and buttoned at tip.

Egg.—Red in color, true oval in shape, 0.7^{mm} long.

Newly hatched larva.—Reddish, inclining to brown in color. Antennae 6-jointed, joint 1 short and thick, joints 2, 3, 4, and 5 longer, slenderer, subcylindrical, and subequal, joint 6 larger and club-shaped. (There is sometimes an additional joint between 5 and 6.) All the joints except 1 with a few hairs; joint 6 with several, of which four are very long. Legs long and slender; tibia and tarsus with several long hairs; digitules of the tarsal claw proportionately much larger

than in the adult, bent like hooks, and buttoned at tips; tarsal digitules represented by simple hairs. The six anal bristles are very long and conspicuous, each arising from a quite prominent tubercle. Six longitudinal rows of *spinnerets* are seen upon the dorsum, two rows sublateral and the other four more nearly in the middle. These rows soon become confused, and are no longer distinguishable after the larvae have become somewhat grown. Alternating with the *spinnerets* are rows of hairs.

As the larva grows its appearance gradually changes. The outline, still oval, becomes more irregular, and its color is of a darker red, nearly brown. The six anal hairs become shorter until they are indistinguishable from the other hairs of the body, which become more abundant, especially on the abdomen, where the lateral tufts of the adult begin to appear early.

The young larva soon begins to excrete tufts of a yellow waxy matter along the dorsal surface of the body and the lateral margins. The excretion on the dorsum consists of four pairs of large tufts, while along the margin is a simple row of poorly defined smaller tufts. Between the dorsal and lateral excreted masses the body is naked, thus leaving on each side a bright red line, which contrasts strongly with the yellow excretion. Ventral surface of the body naked. From a row of large *spinnerets*, around the lateral edge of the body, project long delicate semi-transparent filaments, and from between the posterior pair of dorsal tufts there projects a long white waxy filament (often 10^{mm} or more in length), on the end of which is usually a drop of clear fluid. This filament is very brittle, so that a slight jar will cause nearly every one on a tree to break.

The insects seem first to settle upon the leaves, preferably along the midrib, and afterwards to migrate to the twigs and branches, or even the trunk.

Habitat.—I found this species first during the summer of 1880, in a grove of 130 lime-trees, owned by Mr. W. W. Stowe, at Santa Barbara, Cal. The trunks and limbs were in many cases so completely covered as to appear white, the leaves were turning yellow, and the tree was apparently dying. They had spread to surrounding orange orchards, and I learn this year from Mr. G. W. Coffin, of the same place, that they are spreading with amazing rapidity.

It seems probable that it is an Australian species. The specific name which we have adopted was given this insect by Mr. Maskell, in the *Trans. and Proc. New Zealand Inst.*, vol. xi, p. 221. It was found on a hedge of "Kangaroo acacia," in Auckland, New Zealand, in great numbers, but upon that single hedge alone.

It is the same insect spoken of by Professor Riley, in the department report for 1878, under the name of *Dorthesia characias* Westw., where he stated that it had recently been imported into South Africa from Australia, and had become such a scourge as to attract the attention of the government. The first published notice of its appearance in this country which we have been able to find is in the *California Agriculturist and Artisan* for December, 1877, by Dr. A. W. Saxe, of Santa Clara, who stated it as his belief that the pest was originally brought from Australia on some plants imported by Mr. George Gordon, of Menlo Park, in 1868; and that it spread all along the coast counties. In the same article a letter from Dr. H. Behr, of San Francisco, identifies it as a species of *Dorthesia*.

Dr. Hagen, of Cambridge, Mass., informs me that he has seen the same species in green-houses at Cambridge.

Genus **ORTHEZIA** Bosc.

Adult female.—Antennae 8-jointed, joints 2 and 8 longest, then 3, 4, and 5 almost equal, then 6 and 7 smaller and subequal, joint 1 thick and short, as wide as long. Legs of medium size, with the tarsi nearly half the length of the tibiae. Claw medium, with a small hair at the base on each side; no digitules on the tarsus. The body is of an elongate oval, strongly rounded behind, constricted in front, emarginate at the base of the antennae, rounded at apex, anal-genital ring large and with six hairs. The whole body in all stages covered with a calcareous laminated secretion, which, with the adult female, becomes more elongated posteriorly and forms a sac containing the eggs mixed with a fine down. Later, when the young are born, they remain in the sac until they have themselves secreted a sufficient amount of the lamellar material to cover them. This secretion is formed by hair-like *spinnerets*, scattered in considerable number over the whole surface of the body, and much more abundant in the perfect insect than in the larva.

Newly-hatched larva.—Elongate oval, rounded in front, narrow behind. Antennae 6-jointed, joint 6 longest, a little longer than 4 and 5 together; joint 3 next to the longest. Legs and mouth parts well developed, the latter extending beyond the anterior border and having the appearance of being upside down.

Female larva.—Longer, with the sides more nearly parallel. Antennae 7-jointed, joint 7 very long, joint 3 next, joint 4 shortest; joint 7 ends in a short obtuse hair and bears eight short spine-like hairs, and, near the middle, a stronger obtuse hair. The legs are as usual, tarsi almost almost as long as tibiae, pubescent.

Male larva.—What we consider (with some doubt, however) to be the male larva, is rounded, oval in shape, and is remarkable for the peculiarities of its antennae. The basal joint is very large and very long, and at its tip the rest of the antenna makes a bend. Joint 2 is almost as long as 1 but much slenderer, and bears four hairs upon its distal end and two smaller ones upon its disk; joints 3, 4, 5, and 6 are smaller and subequal, each one broadening at tip and bearing two small hairs; joint 7 is the longest of all, is a little bent, bears a very long hair at the tip, a little below it is a much smaller one, and two on each side.

The male.—Very long, with multiple eyes. The antennae are very long, filiform, each joint up to 9 with a swelling at tip; joints 1 and 2 very small, 3 very long, 4 to 8 a third shorter, subequal, 9 shorter still; all joints with a short pubescence. Thorax very long; wings a little acuminate at tip. Abdomen enlarged in the middle, bearing along each side a line of hairs, and upon the penultimate segment a band of tubular hairs which secrete a transparent caducous material. Legs long, pubescent, with a very long claw. Sexual apparatus large, forming about one-fifth the length of the abdomen.

In the collection of Professor Uhler are a number of specimens of a species of *Orthezia* labeled "Canada" and "Grimsby, Ontario." One specimen bears the label "On Golden Rod." These specimens seem, on superficial examination, to be specifically identical with a type specimen of Walker's *Orthezia americana*, which is also in Professor Uhler's collection. I have found immature specimens of what may be the same species upon the common burdock (*Arctium officinale*) at Ithaca, N. Y. (See plate IX, fig. 3).

PART III.

REPORT ON THE PARASITES OF THE COCCIDAE IN THE COLLECTION OF THIS DEPARTMENT.

MAY 7, 1881.

SIR: In accordance with your directions, I have the honor to submit the following report upon the parasites of the Coccidae in the department collection.

Respectfully,

L. O. HOWARD.

Prof. J. HENRY COMSTOCK,
Entomologist to the Department of Agriculture.

INTRODUCTORY.

The importance of the parasitic enemies of noxious insects has always been recognized by workers in economic entomology, and more or less space has generally been devoted, in treatises on injurious insects, to the description of these parasites. Beyond the mere description, however, almost nothing has been done, and we have reason to believe that, with the practical agriculturist, in considering the question of dealing with his insect foes, the point of encouraging their natural enemies is generally, if not invariably, overlooked. In fact, the very phrase, "encouraging the natural enemies," although so often used, is a very indefinite one, and conveys no idea upon which the farmer can act; but the entomologist has rarely gone beyond that mere bit of advice, and shown just *how* the natural enemies are to be encouraged. Indeed, so far as parasites are concerned, the problem becomes a very delicate one.

In the New York Semi-Weekly Tribune for August 10, 1877,* in speaking of the remedies for the cabbage worm (*Pieris rapae* L.), Professor Comstock deprecated the indiscriminate crushing of the chrysalides collected under trap boards on account of the large percentage which contain parasites. He recommended, instead, the collecting of the chrysalides and the placing of them in a box covered with a wire screen which should permit the parasites to escape, and, at the same time, confine the butterflies so that they could be easily destroyed. The same author in his Report upon Cotton Insects (1879), p. 230, recommends a similar course with the pupae of the cotton worm (*Aletia argillacea* Hübn.).

This plan can undoubtedly be used to good purpose with many lepidopterous insects, and is mentioned here as being almost the only practical suggestion with regard to the preservation of parasites on record.

With the parasites of bark-lice this plan naturally offers us nothing of use. There is, however, a point to be considered which will be suggested by the following facts: The ivies upon the department grounds are badly infested by a scale insect known as *Lecanium hesperidum* L. This scale is parasited quite extensively by a large Chalcid known as *Comys bicolor* m. When the parasites have attained full growth and changed to pupae, their presence is shown by the black color of the scale. Now, if an application of whale oil soap solution, or other insecticide be made to the vines while the parasitic larvae are yet young, hundreds of them will be killed with the scales. If, however, the application be deferred until some of the scales are observed to turn black, then the parasites will escape unharmed to deposit their eggs in such of the scales as

* Published again in the Prairie Farmer, May 26, 1879, and quoted by Thomas, in Trans. Dept. Agr. Ill., 1879, Ent. Rept., p. 24.

may have survived the effects of the drenching. This may seem like a small point to take into consideration, and, indeed, it would hardly be worth noticing in many cases; but, again, in many others, certainly in the case of the *Lecanium* just mentioned, the results would well repay experimentation.

The question of the transportation of useful parasites from localities where they are abundant to such places as most need them, is one which has attracted some little attention. Some years ago Dr. Fitch (6th N. Y. Rept.) discussed the feasibility of importing the European parasites of the wheat midge (*Diplosis tritici*, Kirby) into this country, and went so far as to address a letter to Mr. Curtis, then president of the London Entomological Society, asking for live specimens of these parasites; but, owing to their rarity at that time in England, nothing came of the proposed experiment.

Mr. Walsh is said to have been greatly impressed with the importance of this subject, but we have been unable to find that he ever conducted any experiments, or that he ever wrote anything which bore upon it, beyond an ironical imaginary correspondence between Fitch and Curtis (Practical Entomologist, II, 54).

Professor Riley (3d Mo. Rept., p. 29) announced his intention of experimenting upon the transportation of the common parasite (*Sigalphus curculionis* Fitch) of the plum curculio (*Conotrachelus nenuphar* Hbst.) to different parts of the State of Missouri, but we are unable to find from his later reports if his intention was carried out. In conversation, however, he states that he did experiment successfully with this parasite.

With the parasites of bark-lice the matter of transportation becomes easy; since all that has to be done is simply to collect twigs bearing the scales, preferably during the winter months, in localities blessed with the parasite, in order to make sure of its presence. These twigs may then be carried to non-protected regions, the parasites being dormant and protected each by the scale of the louse it has destroyed. Arriving at their destination, the twigs should be fastened to infested trees. The result of the introduction can be ascertained from year to year by examining the scales upon the trees with a hand lens; such scales as are found to be pierced by a smooth round hole will have been destroyed by the imported parasite. Its increase and spread can be easily and accurately gauged in this manner.

Dr. Le Baron, in 1871-'72, conducted an experiment of this character with *Aphelinus mytilaspidis* Le B., the commonest parasite of the oyster-shell bark-louse of the apple (*Mytilaspis pomorum*, Bouché). A half-dozen twigs covered with scales, a few of which contained parasites, were transported during the winter from Geneva, Ill., to Galena, and there fastened to infested trees in three different orchards. At the end of a year evidence was obtained to show that the parasites had certainly become domiciled in their new quarters. That the result of this experiment was perceptible at all is a fact which, owing to the very small numbers of specimens imported, was hardly to be expected and which consequently augurs exceedingly well for the success of other experiments in this direction.

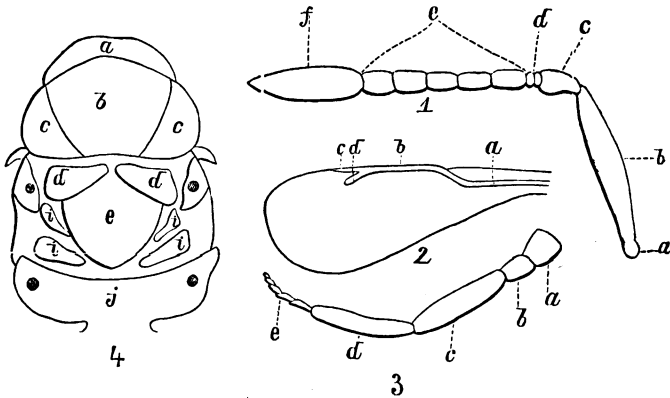
It is certainly strange that this line of investigation, which is so fascinating in its outlook, and which promises such important results, has not been followed up to some more definite conclusions for or against its practicability. As it is, the arguments are all in its favor, and the only difficulty is that we have not precedent. As stated before, we shall probably be able to attain the best results with the parasites of bark-lice on account of the great ease in collecting and transporting them while yet immature and enclosed within the scales of their hosts. As

will be seen from the detailed accounts of the species, which are to follow, the same species of parasite is not only not necessarily confined to a single and constant species of bark-louse, but is often found to infest species of even different genera. Hence, for example, it can be counted as among the probabilities that the very abundant and important parasite of the black scale of California (*Lecanium oleae* Bernard) which we have treated under the name of *Tomocera californica*, and which could be easily collected in great numbers on the Pacific coast, would destroy as well any or all of the closely related species of *Lecanium*, of which several are, or bid fair to become, injurious in parts of the South. This being the case, it would certainly be well worth while to attempt the importation of the California parasite.

With such possibilities as this, it becomes practically important, aside from the scientific interest attaching to such particulars, not only to fully describe all parasites of the group before us, but also to give as full details as possible concerning their life history and habits. With this view the following short paper has been prepared. In it will be found descriptions of all the bark-louse parasites contained in the department collection, and to each description are added such facts as our notebooks furnish concerning the abundance and range of the species and the other points of interest. It is much to be regretted that these facts are so extremely meager, but it is hoped that this very fact will show to observers, more forcibly, perhaps, than in any other way, the field for work this direction.

It will be noticed that, with four or five exceptions, the species described are new to science. This is owing to the fact that almost no work has been done in this country upon the families Chalcididae and Proctotrupidae, to which all of these bark-louse parasites belong. The little that is published, having been written by men who were not specialists in the group, but who described simply for the purpose of making their papers upon noxious insects more complete, is naturally not of the highest order. This little paper, then, may also be considered an initiatory step to the study of the North American forms of these families, which we propose to make.

In order to explain the few terms which might otherwise prove incomprehensible to the non-scientific reader, we have introduced diagrams of an antenna, a wing, a leg, and the upper side of the thorax.



1. ANTENNA.—a, bulb; b, scape; c, pedicel; d, ring joints; e, funicle; f, club.
2. FORE WING.—a, submarginal vein; b, marginal; c, post marginal; d, stigmal.
3. FORE LEG.—a, coxa; b, trochanter; c, femur; d, tibia; e, tarsus.
4. UPPER SIDE OF THORAX.—a, pronotum or collar; b, mesoscutum; cc, mesoscutar parapsides; dd, scapulae; e, mesoscutellum; iiiii, visible portions of metanotum.

The species to be described may be the more easily determined by the help of the following tables :

- CHALCIDIDAE. ♂. Antennae always elbowed, with one or more ring joints between the pedicel and the funicle.
 ♀. The ovipositor arises below and anterior to the tip of the abdomen.
 PROCTOTRUPIDAE. ♂. Antennae elbowed or not elbowed; no ring joint between pedicel and funicle; seldom with one small ring joint, but then not elbowed.
 ♀. The ovipositor issues from the tip of the abdomen.

CHALCIDIDAE.

The five subfamilies to be considered under this family may be separated as follows :

- A. Tarsi 5-jointed.
 a. Middle tibiae with a very stout spur at tip.
 a. Antennae not more than 8-jointed..... APHELININAE.
 b. Antennae more than 8-jointed..... ENCYRTINE.
 b. Middle tibiae without a stout spur at tip..... PIRENINAE
 B. Tarsi 4-jointed.
 a. Marginal vein extending past the middle of the wing..... ENTEDONINAE.
 b. Marginal vein not extending past the middle of the wing. TETRASTICHINAE

Subfamily APHELININAE.

As the most important of the bark-lice parasites are included among the *Aphelininae*, we shall discuss this group first. It is a subfamily of small extent, the number of species described in Europe not exceeding thirty; but all, with a few exceptions, pass their early stages as parasitic upon some bark-lice, the exceptions preying upon the allied group of *Aphididae* or plant-lice.

The two genera of this subfamily to which all of our species belong may be easily distinguished as follows:

- A. Fore wings with a delicate hairless line commencing at stigma and extending obliquely toward base of wing..... APHELINUS Dalm.
 B. Fore wings with no oblique hairless line..... COCCOPHAGUS Westw.

Genus APHELINUS Dalm.

Antennae 8-jointed; joint 1 (scape) quite long and slender; joint 2 large, subconical; joints 3 and 4 very small; joint 5 as long as or longer than 2, and subcylindrical; joints 6, 7, and 8 compacted into a large club; joint 8 at tip with several minute bristles, only seen with a high magnifying power. Mesoscutum wider than long, parapsides distinctly separated, small. Mesoscutellum very broad and short; subfusiform (except in *A. abnormis*, where it is pointed anteriorly), unicolorous. Middle tibial spur long, slender, as long as first tarsal joint. Fore wings each with an oblique hairless line extending from the stigma backwards to the posterior border of the wing, at a point little more than half way from the base to the stigma; the remainder of the wing, except near the base, with equally distributed pile; stigma small and inconspicuous, club-shaped, rounded at tip. Species generally unicolorous, either blackish or yellow, very seldom metallic.*

*The genus *Aphelinus* was founded by Dalman in 1820 as an offshoot of *Entedon*. In 1833 Westwood founded the genera *Coccophagus* and *Agonioneurus*, *Aphelinus* having contained species of each. In 1834 Nees ab Esenbeck founded the genus *Myina*, which corresponds exactly to *Agonioneurus*. In 1839 Walker, in his *Monographia Chalciditum*, placed both of Westwood's genera together under *Aphelinus*, but in 1846 separated from

1. A. MYTILASPIDIS Le Baron (Plate XXIII, fig. 1).

Female.—Length, 0.64^{mm}; wing expanse, 1.28^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.22^{mm}. Head, thorax, and abdomen subequal in width; length of antennae equals width of head; thorax somewhat shorter than abdomen. General color bright lemon-yellow; scape, pedicel, and sometimes joints 3 and 4 of the antennae dusky, club yellow; eyes blackish, ocelli carmine; mandibles brown; all legs yellow; wing veins bright yellow. Wings delicate and hyaline, sometimes with a light shade of yellowish.

Male.—The male, which was unknown to Le Baron, is so similar to the female as to be absolutely indistinguishable from it unless the genitalia be carefully examined. The males will average somewhat smaller in size, and the club of the antennae is somewhat more truncate at the tip.

Described from many ♂ specimens.

The species is parasitic upon—

Mytilaspis pomorum, Bouché, Illinois, (Le Baron) Missouri, (Riley) New York? (Fitch) California.

Chionaspis pinifoliae Fitch, Missouri,? (Riley) D. C.

Mytilaspis on *Ptelia trifoliata*, (?) D. C. But one specimen was bred, and this was so much damaged that we cannot say with absolute surety that it belonged to this species.

Diaspis carueli Targ. on juniper, District of Columbia.

Mytilaspis sp. on linden, District of Columbia.

This parasite was first described by Le Baron in the American Entomologist, vol. ii (1870), p. 360, and afterwards treated of in his first report as State entomologist of Illinois (1871), p. 34, and by Riley (5th Missouri Report, p. 88). Our observations would seem to confirm Dr. Le Baron in the supposition that there are two broods of the chalcid in the course of a year, the insect wintering as a full-grown larva or pupa under the scales, and making its exit in the spring through the customary round smooth hole in the top of the scale. The second brood of parasites issues in August and September. The parasitic larvae when full grown are nearly 1^{mm} long, very stout, almost as broad as long, rounded behind and slightly pointed before and of a light yellowish color. The dividing lines of twelve segments can be seen with some difficulty. There is never more than one larva found under a single scale. The pupa is dusky, and stout and contracted. I have not seen the egg after deposition, but those observed in the bodies of the females are globular, of a bright orange color, and of an average diameter of .0085^{mm}. The larvae feed preferably upon the eggs of the coccids, but also devour the females.

The round holes through which these parasites make their exit from the scales were noticed by Fitch and figured by him on page 35 of his first report (1855). He also found the larva beneath the scale devouring the eggs. Walsh also observed these same holes (First Illinois Entom. Report, 1867, p. 45), but the adult was not discovered before Le Baron's experience with it in 1870. The figure illustrating his article in the American Entomologist, and also in his report, is very good so far as it goes, but no attempt has been made to show the parts of the thorax, and the spurs upon the middle legs are not given sufficient prominence.

this genus Westwood's *Coccophagus*. Förster arbitrarily threw out *Aphelinus* on account of its poor definition and *Agonioneurus* on account of its length, and held to *Myina*. Thomson (the latest author) restores Dalman's genus and calls the tribe *Aphelinina*. In this we follow him and place *Agonioneurus* and *Myina* as synonyms of *Aphelinus*. Snellen van Vollenhoven in his "Schetsen", Pl. VII, has a figure of the parts of "*Agonioneurus* Westw. (*Myina* Nees)" in which the middle tibia is represented as having two very small apical spurs, and the posterior tibia a large branched spur. This is evidently a mistake as Westwood distinctly says "spur of middle legs large"; and Nees: "Pedes structuræ communis."

A very good idea of the great importance of the work of this parasite may be readily gained from a glance at the following table, compiled from Le Baron's three tables.

A number of twigs were taken from apple trees in different gardens in Kane and Du Page Counties, Northern Illinois, in September and October.

Whole number of scales.....	844
Number with round holes through which <i>A. mytilaspidis</i> had escaped	289
Number having parasitic larvae under them.....	244
Number destroyed by mites or unknown cause.....	254
Number of sound scales.....	57
Whole number	844

This table shows that our parasite alone destroyed a little more than 63 per cent. of the whole number of scales and not quite 68 per cent. of the whole number destroyed by all causes whatever, thus showing it to be by far the most important factor in determining the abundance of the apple-tree bark-louse.

With the pine *Mytilaspis* we have never found the per centage of parasitization so great; still, the little chalcids are very abundant upon infested pines, and a large number of scales appear pierced.

It was with this parasite that Le Baron's experiments on the transportation and introduction of parasites were performed, as detailed in the introduction to this paper.

2. *A. DIASPIDIS* new species.

Female.—Length, 0.78^{mm}; wing expanse, 1.89^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.27^{mm}. Head, thorax, and abdomen usually equal in width, abdomen occasionally the widest. Antennal length equals width of head. The incision between joint 5 of the antennae and the club not well marked, joint 5 apparently forming part of the club. Color, dull yellow; eyes, black; ocelli, very dark red; antennae, dusky, darker at tip; a narrow dark transverse line on the occiput behind the eyes; femora and tibiae fuscous, tarsi nearly white; wing veins fuscous. Abdominal segments 1 to 5 have each a dusky transverse dorsal band interrupted towards the middle (these bands are resolved into dusky hairs under higher power). Wings clear with the exception of a delicate dusky patch below stigma. ♂ resembles the ♀ in all respects, except that the antennae club is distinctly 3-jointed, and the base of the abdomen is darker than in the ♀.

Described from 9 ♀ specimens, 2 ♂.

This species is parasitic upon *Diaspis rosae* Sandberg. Nine females and two males were bred, February 20, 1880, from a number of the scales of this insect collected at Fort Reed, Fla., by Col. B. F. Whitner. Two females were also bred from scales of *D. rosae*, on blackberry collected by Mr. T. C. Chamberlain, at Santa Barbara, Cal.

3. *A. ABNORMIS* new species.

Length, 0.55^{mm}; wing expanse, 1.4^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 1.23^{mm}. Proportions as in the preceding species. Scutellum sharply pointed anteriorly (in this respect differing from all other species of *Aphelinus* with which we are acquainted). General color, light lemon yellow; antennae dusky, eyes blackish, ocelli reddish, legs with yellowish femora and dusky tibiae and tarsi. Wings perfectly clear, veins transparent.

Described from 1 ♀ specimen.

Parasitic upon *Mytilaspis* sp. on *Salix caprea* (District of Columbia).

The peculiarity of the scutellum may ultimately cause this species to be referred to a new genus, but since it is so evidently closely related to *Aphelinus* in other respects, it seems best to place it here.

4. *A. FUSCIPENNIS* new species.

Length of body 0.06^{mm}; expanse of wings, 1.3^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.2^{mm}. General color, dull honey yellow; antennae fuscous, almost black at tip; eyes blackish, ocelli dark crimson; a distinct transverse black band on the occiput behind the eyes; scutellum a little blackish, at tip; abdomen with five dusky transverse lateral bands; legs and wing-veins honey yellow. Fore wings with an indefinite fuscous patch below stigma, and another well-defined, darker, somewhat crescent-like streak near the base, convex proximally.

Described from 9 ♀ specimens; ♂ unknown, but in all probability it is very similar to the female.

This species is parasitic upon—

Mytilaspis sp., on pear (San José, Cal.).

Mytilaspis sp., on Euyonymus (Fort George, Fla.).

Mytilaspis sp., on orange (District of Columbia).

Mytilaspis sp., on horse-chestnut (District of Columbia).

This seems to be a very widely-spread species. It comes nearer to *A. diaspidis* than to any of the other species, but seems well separated by its size and the distinctness of the fuscous wing patches.

5. *A. PULCHELLUS* new species.

Female.—Length, .09^{mm}; wing expanse, 2^{mm}; greatest breadth of fore wing, 0.38^{mm}. Head and thorax quite uniformly punctured, mesoscutellum rather more coarsely than other parts. Mesoscutellum more pointed at tip than in other species, and scapulae smaller; postscutellum very sharply pointed. Color: head and thorax white, tinged in spots with pale orange, except sides of metathorax, which are blackish; eyes bluish white; anteanal scape white; pedicel dark brown at basal half, remainder white; joints 3 and 4 (annular) dark brown; joint 5 dark brown at base, rest white; club dark brown; all femora and tibiae grayish-white, spotted profusely with black; front tarsi whitish; middle tibial spur black; first two and last tarsal joints black; third and fourth yellowish; hind tarsi same as middle; fore wings whitish with an open network of fuscous; the hairs upon the fuscous portion are very strong and black, upon the remainder small and white; the clear oblique line is narrow; hind wings perfectly hyaline; abdomen dusky, nearly black above, orange colored with black at the junctures of the segments upon the sides; ovipositor black.

Described from 1 ♀ specimen; ♂ unknown.

Parasitic upon *Asterodiaspis* sp., on basswood (District of Columbia).

This species is the most beautiful I have ever seen. The shape of the scutellum and parts of the metathorax differ considerably from those figured of *A. mytilaspidis*, but not enough so but that it may properly be placed with *Aphelinus*.

6. *A. MALI* (Haldeman).

Length, 1.2^{mm}; expanse of wings, 2.3^{mm}; greatest width of fore-wings, 0.41^{mm}. Thorax slightly wider than head or abdomen; antennae somewhat longer than the head is wide; joint 5 very distinctly separated from the club; joints 3 and 4 proportionately longer than in the former species. Abdomen subconical. General color dark brown, nearly black; basal segment of abdomen yellowish; antennae with brownish scape and pedicel, and light yellowish flagellum; anterior femora white, banded with black in the middle; tibiae and tarsi yellowish white; middle femora black, base and apex whitish; tibiae black, yellowish at apex; tarsi yellowish; hind femora white, tibiae dark brown, tarsi brown, first joint darkest; wing-veins slightly yellowish.

Described from 6 ♀ specimens; ♂ unknown.

Parasitic upon *Schizoneura (Eriosoma) lanigera* Hausm., Pennsylvania, (Haldeman) Illinois, (Walsh) Missouri, (Riley) District of Columbia.

Although this species is not known to be parasitic upon any true coccid, I have introduced this description as it is the only known N. A. member of the tribe *Aphelinina* not known to be parasitic upon a member of this family, in order to complete the list of the species, and also in order to call attention to the fact that the genus *Eriophilus*, as founded by Haldeman in 1858,* is simply a synonym of *Aphelinus*.

* Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist. VI, 402. The description was previously published in the Farm Journal, 1851, pp. 130, 131.

The species is a very common one, and is the most important of the enemies of the woolly apple-louse.

NOTE.—Inasmuch as Mr. W. H. Ashmead has published a bark-louse parasite under this genus* as *Aphelinus aspidioticola*, it may be as well to state here that, from both figures and descriptions, the species of which he treats shows no relationship to *Aphelinus*, but evidently belongs to the proctotrupid sub-family Mymarinae.

Genus COCCOPHAGUS Westw.

Antennae 8-jointed; scape rather short and stout; pedicel one-third the length of scape and of about the same thickness; joints 3, 4, and 5 increase very slightly, or not at all in thickness and decrease in length; club very plainly 3-jointed and a little longer than the preceding two joints. With the ♂ the club is often less compact than with the ♀, and is narrower. Mesoscutum large, its posterior border with a slight reëntering angle; the sutures between the parapsides and scapulae very oblique. Mesoscutellum nearly as long as broad, rounded behind, the fore part forming three sides of a hexagon, the side bordering upon the scutum being a little shorter than the other two. The parts of the metanotum upon profile appear as three subequal bands. Wings equally hairy, except just at base; no hairless line. Stigma small, but usually colored so as to be plainly seen, subtriangular in form. Middle tibial spur usually not as long as first tarsal joint, usually curved. Species usually of somber colors, often with two contrasting colors—black and yellow.†

7. (1) *C. LECANII* (Fitch).

Female.—Length, 0.9^{mm} to 1^{mm}; average wing expanse, 2.25^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.42^{mm}. Antennae as long as the thorax. Head, pronotum, and mesoscutum finely punctured and covered with minute bristles. Scutellum nearly smooth, and with but the normal four large bristles; abdomen smooth and shining, very concave above in dry specimens. General color black; eyes (in death) dark reddish brown; antennae light brown, with dark longitudinal carinae on each joint, except scape and pedicel; tip of club darker; last half of mesoscutellum; and tip of metascutum bright lemon-yellow; wing-veins dark brown; all femora brown, yellowish at either extremity; all tibiae straw-yellow, with the exception of the posterior pair which have each a brown annulus near base; all tarsi light yellow with their fifth joints dark brown.

Male.—Length of body, 0.52^{mm}; expanse of wings, 1.1^{mm}; greatest width of fore wings, 0.21^{mm}. Abdomen small, much narrower than thorax. Antennae longer than thorax. Color like that of the female, except that the scutellum is of a uniform brown.

Described from 10 ♀♀, 1 ♂

Parasitic upon—

Lecanium quercitronis Fitch, N. Y. (Fitch).

* See Canadian Entomologist, vol. XI, p. 150. See also "Orange Insects," Jacksonville, Fla., 1880, p. 7, Pl. II, Figs. 1, 4, 7, 9, 13.

† As before stated *Coccophagus* was founded by Westwood in 1833. It was adopted by Nees, 1834, in his addenda to vol. ii, Hym. Ichn. Af. and overlooked by Walker in his Monogr. Chal., 1839; adopted, however, by the latter in 1846. In 1852, Ratzeburg founded the genus *Coccobius* (Ichn. d. Forstins, iii, 195). This Walker considered as synonymous with *Coccophagus*, as I see by unpublished MSS. notes in my possession, and he probably transmitted this opinion to Snellen van Vollenhoven, as in the latter's plates (Schetsen, &c., tab. vii), he has copied Ratzeburg's figure with no other inscription than "*Coccophagus* Westw." Now the illustration shows what is evidently the antennae of *Aphelinus*, while among the species described under *Coccobius* are a few which seem to belong to *Coccophagus*, notably *C. notatus*.

Pulvinaria innumerabilis (Rathvon), Illinois (Miss Smith), District of Columbia.

Lecanium hesperidum (Linn.). On ivy, District of Columbia; on orange, Los Angeles, Cal.

The specimens bred from *L. hesperidum*, at Washington, were a little smaller than those bred in California, and the yellow crescent was of hardly so brilliant a shade of color, yet it is impossible to separate them into two distinct species. With the Washington variety these chalcids seem only to infest the smaller or half-grown females of the bark-lice, which show the presence of the parasite, as it nears the completion of its development, by turning black. The larger full-grown females seem to be exclusively infested by another parasite (*Comys bicolor*), which will be treated later in this paper. We have never bred more than one specimen of *Coccophagus lecanii* from a single *Lecanium*, but Professor Comstock has brought from California, among other specimens of this bark-louse, two which had been pierced with two and three holes respectively, showing the presence of as many chalcids.

This parasite was first described by Fitch (Fifth N. Y. Rept., p. 25) as feeding upon an oak scale insect which he named *Lecanium quercitronis*. He erroneously stated the parasite to belong to the family Proctotrupidae, and placed it in the genus *Platygaster*. His description is quite full and accurate. In the Seventh Report of the Illinois State Entomologist, published 1878, Miss Smith, in an article on the cottony maple scale, mentioned the breeding of a chalcid parasite, and quoted Fitch's description as being of a similar insect; but, she says, speaking of the parasite she had bred, "Instead of it belonging to the proctotrupidae family, it belongs to the chalcididae. I therefore record it as a new species." This species she published in the *Am. Nat.*, 1878, p. 661, as *Coccophagus lecanii* n. sp. The idea that Fitch had made a mistake seems not to have suggested itself to her.

This parasite is stated by Miss Smith to be very abundant in Illinois upon the females of *Pulvinaria*, occurring always singly, and appearing as an adult twice in the course of a year, the second brood in August and the first presumably in early spring. The species is not abundant in Washington, as the *Pulvinaria* is very rare, presumably from the presence of the predaceous pyralid—*Dakruma coccidivora* Comstock.

8. (2) *C. IMMACULATUS* new species.

Female.—Length, 1.2^{mm}; wing expanse, 2.35^{mm}; greatest width of fore wings, 0.47^{mm}. Antennae slightly longer than thorax. General color, black; eyes, reddish brown with a yellowish border above; ocelli, dark red; antennae, light yellowish brown, with dark brown longitudinal carinae on each joint, except scape and pedicel; mesoscutellum shining black, slightly metallic in some lights; wing-veins dark brown; front femora black, middle and hind femora black, except at base, which is whitish; front tibiae dusky, light at knees; middle and hind tibiae light yellow; front tarsi fuscous, last joint darkest; middle and hind tarsi whitish, last joint fuscous; front coxae dark brown, middle and hind coxae yellowish; ovipositor yellow, sheaths brown.

Male.—Length, 0.9^{mm}; wing expanse, 2.3^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.43^{mm}. Antennae as long as thorax, club compact, the lines separating the joints of the club somewhat oblique. Colors as with ♀.

Described from 1 ♂, 3 ♀ ♀.

Parasitic upon *Eriococcus azaleae*, District of Columbia.

This parasite was bred from specimens of the *Eriococcus* found on the azalea in the department greenhouse. One parasitized louse opened showed that the skin of the dead bug (turned brown in color) lay loose under the white crust, and resembled more the cocoon of a hymenopterous parasite than the skin of the former insect. Within this skin was

found the black pupa of the parasite. The adult chalcid made its exit through a round hole cut in the back of the louse. None of the parasitized lice were found to contain more than one chalcid. A few days later a specimen was found containing the larva of the chalcid. It was evidently full-grown and measured 1.3^{mm} (.05 inch) in length. It was one-third as thick as long, and tapered toward each end, the head end being larger than the other. It seemed that its natural position was curved with its dorsum considerably arched. The color was white, with the dark alimentary canal showing through the skin. During the spring quite a number of the pierced skins were found in the department greenhouses, and the parasite would thus seem to be tolerably common. Thriving, as it does, in greenhouses, this chalcid will doubtless afford a good opportunity for experimentation in the way of encouraging its reproduction and of transporting it from one locality to another.

9. (3) *C. FUSCIPES* new species.

Female.—Length, 1^{mm}; wing-expanse, 2^{mm}; greatest breadth of fore wing, 0.36^{mm}. Antennae slightly longer than thorax. General color, rather dark brown; eyes blackish; antennae light brown, with brown longitudinal carinae on each joint, except scape and pedicel; mesoscutellum dark brown, light yellow-brown at tip; all coxae, femora and tibiae fuscous, whitish at tips; last joint of all tarsi dark, the preceding joints lighter, but still with a dusky tinge; wing-veins dusky, those at the fore wings darker than those of the hind.

Male.—Length, 0.8^{mm}; wing expanse, 1.8^{mm}. Antennae, equal in length to head and thorax together; club long, each of its three joints as long as the immediately preceding flagellar joints. Coloration identical with that of the female, except that the yellow-brown tip to the mesoscutellum is wanting.

Described from 1 ♀, 3 ♂ specimens.

Parasitic upon *Lecanium* sp., on Magnolia, Florida.

10. (4) *C. COGNATUS* new species. (Plate XXIII, Fig. 2.)

Female.—Length, 1.2^{mm}; wing expanse, 2.1^{mm}; greatest breadth of fore wing, 0.34^{mm}. Antennae not quite so long as thorax. General color, dark-brown, nearly black; last half of mesoscutellum and tip of metascutellum, orange-yellow; anterior coxae, femora and tibiae fuscous, tarsi whitish, last two joints slightly dusky; middle femora and coxae nearly black, tibiae somewhat dusky, tarsi as with fore tarsi; hind coxae, femora and tibiae dark, tarsi as with others.

Male.—Length of body, 0.6^{mm}; expanse of wings, 1.4^{mm}; greatest breadth of fore-wing, 0.25^{mm}. Antennae nearly as long as head and thorax together. General color, brown; scutellum and metascutellum just tipped with light yellow-brown. In all other respects resembles the female.

Described from 8 ♀, 3 ♂ specimens.

Parasitic upon *Lecanium hesperidum*, Linn, on orange trees in orange house of Department of Agriculture, District of Columbia.

11. (5) *C. FRATERNUS* new species.

Female.—Length of body, 0.78^{mm}; expanse of wings, 2^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.36^{mm}; general color, deep dead black; tip of mesoscutellum bright yellow, the line of juncture of the two colors on the scutellum being very uneven; tip of metascutellum also yellowish; all coxae and femora black, whitish at tips; all tibiae dark brown in the middle, whitish at either end; all tarsi whitish, dusky as to the last two points; middle tibial spur white; wing veins dark brown.

Described from 12 ♀ specimens; ♂ unknown.

Parasitic upon *Lecanium* sp., on peach, District of Columbia.

12. (6) *C. ATER* new species.

Female.—Length, 0.65^{mm}; expanse of wings, 1.4^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.3^{mm}. Color jet black with slight purplish reflections; antennae light brown; wing-veins brown; all coxae, femora and tibiae brown, light at joints; tarsi yellowish, last joint dusky.

Male.—Similar in all respects, but slightly smaller.
Described from 1 ♂ 1 ♀.

Parasitic upon *Lecanium* sp., on maple, Ithaca, N. Y.

P. physcus.
13. (7) *P.* VARICORNIS new species.

Female.—Length, 0.7^{mm}; expanse of wings, 1.4^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.25^{mm}. Color black; scape of antennae slightly widened, dusky; pedicel small, nearly white; first funicle joint large, dark brown; joints 2 and 3 of the funicle white; club light-yellow brown, as long as the two preceding joints together. The abdomen and thorax at the point of juncture lighter than elsewhere; all coxae whitish; all femora and tibiae very dark brown, light at the tips; all tarsi whitish except the dark last joint; wing-veins light yellowish; ovipositor brown.

Described from 1 ♀; ♂ unknown.

Parasitic upon *Aspidiotus* sp., on linden, District of Columbia.

Subfamily ENCYRTINAE.

Tarsi 5-jointed; middle tibiae somewhat dilated towards tip, and furnished with a long stout spur; antennae more than 8-, usually 11- or 10-jointed. Parapsides of mesoscutum not separated by furrows; mesothorax prominent, broad in the middle; vertex with an acute occipital margin; * abdomen usually short and sessile.

The members of this tribe are small, active chalcids, which, while by no means confined to coccids as hosts, still are much more often parasitic upon insects of this family, than upon those of any other. Dr. Mayr, in his paper upon the European Encyrtinae (Verh. d. Zoöl. Bot. Ges. Wien 1875, p. 681) tabulates the species according to their hosts, and we may briefly condense by saying that one species is parasitic upon an hymenopterous insect, two upon coleoptera, four upon lepidopterous eggs, sixteen upon lepidopterous larvae, four upon diptera, while forty species are parasitic upon hemiptera, of which thirty-nine infest bark lice, the remaining one being found upon two species of aphides.

Ratzburg (Ichn. d. Förstins, III) mentioned two species of Encyrtinae parasitic upon hymenoptera, four on coleoptera, four on diptera, twelve upon lepidoptera, and no less than twenty-five upon hemiptera.

Even these facts, however, cannot be taken as fairly indicating the proportion of these insects which are parasitic upon the Coccidae, since the latter family has been heretofore so little studied in comparison with other groups, that doubtless many of its parasites have never been reared. When as much biological work shall have been done upon it as, for instance, upon any one of the families of lepidoptera, we may expect to find that the proportion of Encyrtinae parasitic upon insects of other families will become dwarfed in comparison.

The six genera of Encyrtinae represented among our coccid parasites may be distributed as follows. The table applies only to *females*:

- A. Funicle 5-jointed RHOPUS Först.
- B. Funicle 6-jointed.
 - a. Scutellum with a terminal tuft of long stiff hairs.
 - a. Pedicel shorter than the first funicle joint; mesoscutum without silvery white hair; marginal vein shorter than stigmal COMYS Först.
 - b. Pedicel longer than first funicle joint; mesoscutum with short silvery white hair; marginal vein at least as long as stigmal. CHILONEURUS Westw.
 - b. Scutellum without a tuft at tip.
 - a. Mesoscutum and scutellum lusterless.
 - * Funicle joints thicker than long; marginal vein wanting,
 - APHYCUS Mayr.
 - ** Funicle joints longer than thick; marginal vein present.
 - BLASTOTHRIX Mayr.
 - b. Mesonotum and scutellum lustrous ENCYRTUS Dalm.

* Walker's translation of this last character from Förster's "Der Scheitel hinten scharf gerandet" is very indefinite and misleading—"disk strongly bordered behind."

Genus RHOPUS Först.

Female.—Antennae 10-jointed, inserted very near the mouth; scape rather thick, moderately compressed, reaching almost to the top of the head; the pedicel rather large, somewhat more than double as long as thick, and at the end thicker than the first funicle joint; the ring joint is only to be seen with fresh specimens, and then only with a high magnifying power; the funicle is only 5-jointed, the first joint as long as thick, the second and third somewhat thicker than long, the fourth and fifth as long as thick, the joints increasing in size from the first to the fifth; the club is rather large, cylindrical, with a somewhat conical ending, as long as or longer than the last four funicle joints together, somewhat wider than the fifth, and bears no trace of joints (except with a strong microscopic power). The head is small; clypeus somewhat large, moderately arched; the vertex is broad and the ocelli form the corners of a very obtuse angled triangle; the occipital edge is sharp but is not easy to see, as the head is customarily shriveled or cracked.

Head, mesoscutum, and scutellum are shining, and all extremely delicately shagreened and finished with very fine hairs. Five joints are perceptible on the upper side of the abdomen, of which the first four are nearly of the same size, while the last is larger and smooth. Wings ciliated and with a short sub-marginal vein, so that more than the distal half of the wing is veinless; the marginal vein is very short, the stigmal longer (often indistinguishable on account of its clear color), and the post marginal very short; the ovipositor is scarcely observable.

Male.—Similar to the female and (so far as the study of dry specimens allows one to judge) almost only to be distinguished through the antennae. These are much longer and 11-jointed; the scape is the same as with the female; the pedicel is about one and a half times as long as thick, and somewhat shorter than the first joint of the funicle; the funicle is long, 6-jointed, thickly covered above with long upright hairs, which are about as long as the joints and arranged in two half whorls on each joint; the funicle joints are sharply separated from one another, of about equal length, and about half as thick as long; the club is cylindrical and rounded at tip, is not thicker than the sixth funicle joint, and is somewhat shorter than the last two together. The abdomen appears on the upper side to be composed of only two large joints, and is rounded at the hinder end. The sub-marginal vein is somewhat longer than with the female.*

The following species—*R. coccois*—was made the type of the new genus *Acerophagus* by Miss Emily Smith (N. A. Entomologist, I, p. 83). There seems, however, to be no valid reason for separating this species from *Rhopus*. The few points of discrepancy are not sufficient to characterize a new genus, and are, without doubt, due to the fact that *Rhopus* was founded upon a single species, and naturally the characters may be expected to be slightly modified by the discovery of additional species. The European species (*R. testaceus*, Ratz. Ichn. d. Förstins, II, 1848, p. 146) lives upon *Lecanium racemosus*, Ratz.

14. (1) *R. COCCOIS* (E. A. Smith). (Plate XXIV, Fig. 2.)

Female.—Length, 0.55mm; wing expanse, 0.92mm; greatest width of fore wing, 0.16mm. Joints of the funicle subequal in length, the first and second being slightly shorter, and all increasing in width from the first to the fifth; club as long as the whole funicle,

* The genus *Rhopus* was founded by Förster in 1856. The above full description of the genus is taken for the most part from Dr. Mayr's "Europaischen Encyrtiden" (Verh. d. Zool. Bot. Ges., 1875, p. 690).

and with the lines of division into three joints perceptible with a high power. Color, yellow, the head darker than the rest; wings, hyaline; veins, colorless.

Described from 1 ♀; ♂ unknown.

Parasitic upon *Pseudococcus aceris*, Geoff, on hard maple, Peoria, Ill. (Miss Smith); Lancaster, Pa. (Dr. Rathvon).

According to Miss Smith, the eggs of this parasite are only laid in the female lice when they have attained full growth and are ready to begin ovipositing. From six to twelve eggs are laid in a single host.

Genus COMYS Förster.

Antennae rather long, 11-jointed, the pedicel slightly shorter than the succeeding joints; from joint 3 the joints of the flagellum gradually decrease in length; with the female they become more and more compressed towards the tip of the club, with the male remaining subcylindrical. The head and face are coarsely punctured. The scutellum is three-cornered, with a somewhat rounded tip; near the tip is a tuft of erect, long, stiff, dark hairs. The ovipositor is entirely or almost entirely hidden. The fore wings are brownish on the distal half, and the nearly clear basal half has a brownish cross streak. The marginal vein is very short, the post marginal and stigmal long. The males are very similar to the females, the antennal characters giving the only absolute distinction. The wings are sometimes clear and sometimes slightly brownish as with the female*.

15. (1) *C. BICOLOR*, new species. (Plate XXIII, Fig. 3.)

Length of body, 1.75^{mm}; expanse of wings, 2.9^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.55^{mm}. Color: eyes, dark brown; face and head, yellow brown; cheeks below the eyes blackish; palpi, black; antennal scape silvery white below, black above; flagellum black, with many short black hairs; collar shining black; remainder of thorax yellow brown with black hairs; scutellar tuft thick, strong, and black, apparently arising in two short, longitudinal, closely approximate rows; abdomen, shining black with sparse long black hairs; anterior femora, white below, fuscous above, especially towards knee; tibiae and tarsi, dark brown; middle femora white below, fuscous above; tibiae, tibial spur, and tarsi, brownish yellow; posterior femora and tibiae, dark brown, nearly black; base of first tarsal joint black; rest, silvery white. Distal two-thirds of wing dusky, with a short hyaline wedge-shaped band at the end of the marginal vein; at the juncture of the subcostal vein with the costa a broad, clear, hairless band extends back across the wing; the fringe of dark hairs upon the subcostal makes an abrupt downward bend at a little over half its length and becomes the proximal border of the hairless space for a little over half the wing width.

Described from 18 ♂ ♀ specimens.

Parasitic upon *Lecanium hesperidum* (Linn.), upon ivy; District of Columbia.

This species was found to be quite abundant, during the months of August and September, among the bark-lice upon the English ivy trained over the greenhouses of the department. While the smaller scales were infested by *Coccophagus lecanii* Fitch, the larger ones seemed to be the exclusive property of the *Comys*. The latter, from its size, naturally could only attain its growth in the largest lice, while the former seemed never to attack specimens which were larger than was absolutely necessary to afford them sufficient nourishment.

* The genus *Comys* was founded by Förster in 1856. On pp. 32 and 34 (Hym. Stud. II) it is given as *Eucomys*; but in the "Nachtrag," p. 144, he changes the name to *Comys* on account of the similarity of the former name to *Eucomis*, a liliaceous genus of plants. Walker, however, in his notes (1871, p. 69) overlooks the change and uses the older name. Snellen Van Vollenhoven, in his "Schetsen," &c., Pl. VII, figures this genus, but, as pointed out by Mayr (Verh. d. Zool. Bot. Ges. Wien., 1875, p. 740), greatly exaggerates the length of the eyes, and leaves out one antennal joint, besides altering the relative proportions of the joints.

From the time of the depositing of the parasitic egg to the time when the larva has reached its full size, no change can be seen in the appearance of the *Lecanium*; but when the parasite changes to the pupa state the bark louse begins to appear black. At this time the infested lice may be readily detected at a glance. That this species also destroys the same scale on orange seems very probable from the fact that specimens have been found in spiders' webs on orange trees infested by *L. hesperidum*, although none of the lice have as yet been found to contain the parasites.

16. (2) *C. FUSCA* n. sp.

Male.—Length, 2.6^{mm}; expanse of wings, 5^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.8^{mm}. Face deeply punctured, yellowish brown in color, vertex dusky, cheeks blackish, mouth parts dusky. Scape of antennae and pedicel honey-yellow below, brown above; flagellum blackish, with quite long black hairs. Collar black above, brownish-yellow below; mesoscutum blackish in the middle, ocherous at sides, clothed with many lighter hairs; tegulae ocherous, blackish at tip; scapulae dusky, very thickly and finely punctured; mesoscutellum ocherous with yellow hairs anteriorly, the tuft being black; metanotum black except postscutellum, which has an ocherous tinge; peduncle black; abdomen shining black. Wings as with *C. bicolor*, the markings, however, being clearer and more distinct, and the veins very black, except at the transverse clear spot; the stigmal vein is more curved than in *bicolor*. Front coxae transparent white, femora, tibiae, and tarsi honey-yellow; middle and hind coxae yellowish, blackish at tips; middle femora yellowish, slightly darker above; tibiae almost black, yellowish at tip; spur and tarsi yellowish; claws blackish; hind femora and tibiae nearly black; tarsi whitish except last joint.

Female similar to the male in all respects except that the color of the collar, mesoscutum, scapulae, and mesoscutellum is of a uniform clear ocherous.

Described from 1 ♂, 3 ♀ specimens.

Parasitic upon *Lecanium* sp., upon laurel leaved oak, collected at Mobile, Ala., by J. Parish Stelle.

Genus *CHILONEURUS* Westwood.

Female.—Antennae given off near the border of the mouth, 11-jointed; pedicel longer than the succeeding joint; the flagellum is cylindrical or somewhat flattened; club spindle-shaped or compressed. Vertex narrow; head and face not coarsely punctured. Mesothoracic scutum is covered with short, delicate, silver-white hairs, and the scutellum bears a tuft of long, black, stiff bristles. The ovipositor protrudes slightly. Marginal vein long; stigma and postmarginal very short.

Male.—Differs from the female principally in the antennae; the pedicel is scarcely longer than thick; the succeeding joints to the club are long, slender, distinct, and, with the exception of the first, are each contracted in the middle, and are finished above with two half whorls of long diverging hairs; the club is not thicker than the preceding joint, and is shorter than the two preceding joints together. The hairs upon the scutellum are more scattered than in the ♀ and not gathered together in a tuft.*

17. (1) *C. ALBICORNIS* new species. (Pl. 1, Fig. 4).

Female.—Length of body, 1.8^{mm}; expanse of wings, 3.4^{mm}; width of fore wing near tip, 0.7^{mm}. Pedicel of antennae twice as long as wide; club much flattened, oval, as long as the preceding four joints. Abdomen acuminate at tip. Color: antennae, scape, and base of pedicel dark brown; apex of pedicel and all of succeeding joints except the club snow-white; club black; eyes black; ocelli dark red; head and face bright ferruginous; pronotum, mesothoracic scutellum, and scapulae ferruginous; meso-

*The genus *Chiloneurus* was founded by Westwood in 1833 (Phil. Mag. and Journal of Sci., III, p. 343). Snellen's illustration of this genus (Schetsen, &c., pl. VII) is thoroughly unreliable and misleading.

thoracic scutum blue black, with many fine closely laid silver-white hairs; metanotum black; abdomen black, with many black hairs; ovipositor yellow brown; front legs blackish above, yellowish below; tarsi yellowish brown; middle femora dark brown, light towards tip, tibiae white, tibial spur and tarsi yellowish; posterior legs dark brown, tarsi yellowish. Fore wing with a large dusky patch occupying its center, and with a broad excurved hairless band at the distal border of the patch; just below the marginal vein is a narrow, short, hairless line obliquing upwards and bordered by rather long inward directed hairs; at the distal end of the stigma and postmarginal is a narrow, short transverse clear line, extending one-fourth the distance across the wing; all veins brownish, marginal very dark, stigmal almost imperceptible.

Described from 2 ♀ specimens; ♂ unknown.

Probably parasitic upon *Lecanium* sp., on pine.

The two females in the collection were caught upon the leaves of *Pinus rigida* at Washington, which was infested both with *Chionaspis pinifoliae* (Fitch) and the *Lecanium*; but the former is apparently too small to support a parasite of the size of the *Chiloneurus*.

NOTE.—Since the above was written seven specimens of the female of this insect have been received from Mr. J. Duncan Putnam, of Davenport, Iowa, who bred them from specimens of *Lecanium caryae* Fitch in his collection.

A discrepancy will be noticed between the relative proportion of the length of the body to the wing-expanse as given in the text and as shown upon the figure. The explanation is that the measurements were taken and the species described from fresh specimens, while the drawing was made sometime afterwards and the body had shrunken considerably.

Genus APHYCUS Mayr.

Female.—Antennae, 11-jointed, moderately short, inserted near the mouth; scape widened or cylindrical; pedicel about twice as long as thick; the joints following the pedicel are thicker than long and increase in thickness by degrees; the club is about as long as the three preceding joints and is obliquely rounded, often compressed. Face, vertex, and dorsum of thorax are lusterless and finely punctate, frequently clothed with yellowish hair. Ovipositor usually not protruding. The marginal vein is not developed, and the stigmal is given off at the juncture of the subcostal with the costa.

The *male* is distinguished from the female by the antennae, in which the pedicel is longer than the succeeding joint (this is so also with the female but not with the males of allied genera). The flagellum is uniformly clothed with hairs; the first joints are longer than thick, and the club only so long as the two preceding joints.*

18. (1) A. ERUPTOR new species. (Plate XXIII, Fig. 5).

Female.—Length, 1.6^{mm}; expanse of wings, 2.9^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.4^{mm}. Antennal scape slender, cylindrical. Ocelli large, placed close together, and form a nearly equal sided triangle. Color: Eyes black, ocelli carmine; antennal scape blackish above, yellow below; pedicel blackish at base, yellow at tip, succeeding joints dusky to joint 7, which is yellowish at tip, joint 8 entirely yellow, and the club dark brown, nearly black; face and entire under surface of the body light yellow; legs dirty white, slightly yellowish; collar black, mesothoracic scutum and scutellum orange-yellow, the former dark anteriorly; abdomen dusky with an orange shade; wings clear. Ovipositor protrudes slightly.

Male.—Vertex, mesothoracic scutum, and scutellum and dorsum of abdomen dull blackish with short sparse griseous hairs. Antennae, with thick, short hairs.

Described from 1 ♂, 1 ♀.

* This genus was founded by Mayr in 1875 (*Die Europäischen Encyrtiden*, Verh. d. Zool. Bot. Ges. in Wien, 1875, p. 695). The three European species of the genus all live in bark lice.

Parasitic upon *Lecanium* sp., on Japan persimmon, oak, and crataegus, collected by Dr. R. S. Turner, at Fort George, Fla. This species was also collected by Mr. Th. Pergande in Northern Virginia.

19. (2) *A. FLAVUS* new species.

Female.—Length, 1.2^{mm}; wing expanse, 2^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.37^{mm}. Antennal scape rather slender, somewhat broadened below on basal half; club slightly compressed, nearly as long as whole of funicle. Color, bright orange-yellow; eyes black; antennal scape with a dusky patch above; joints 1 and 2 of the funicle slightly dusky; basal half of the club dark brown; wings clear; veins yellowish.

Described from 1 ♀ specimen; male unknown.

Parasitic upon *Mytilaspis citricola* (Packard). Collected at Palatka, Fla., by Mr. J. H. Gates.

20. (3) *A. PULVINARIAE* new species.

Female.—Length, 1^{mm}; wing expanse, 2.6^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.4^{mm}. Antennal scape short, and with a broad leaf-like expansion below; club compressed, as long as the four preceding joints together. General color dull yellow; scape of antennae black, whitish at tip; pedicel black at base, rest yellowish-white; first three joints of the funicle dusky, the remaining yellowish-white; club dark brown, lighter at tip; mesonotum and dorsum of abdomen dusky, nearly black. In all other respects similar to the preceding species.

Described from 3 ♀ specimens; male unknown.

Parasitic upon *Pulvinaria innumerabilis* Rathvon. Bred by Mr. J. Duncan Putnam, of Davenport, Iowa.

Genus *BLASTOTHRIX* Mayr.

Female.—Antennae 11-jointed, arising near the margin of the mouth; scape strongly or only moderately broadened below; pedicel from one and one-half to two times as long as wide, a little shorter or a little longer than the succeeding joint; the flagellum is wholly cylindrical, or the last joints are slightly compressed; all joints before the club are longer than thick, except that the eighth is sometimes as thick as long; the club is more or less compressed (only in death?), and is as long as, or somewhat longer than, the two preceding joints together, in the middle wider than the preceding joint, and at the tip rounded or blunted. Head and mesonotum delicately and sharply punctured and lusterless; mesonotum with short appressed yellow-white hairs; mesothoracic scutum, scutellum, and scapulae closely joined and forming a continuous, transversely-arched surface. The stigmal vein longer than the marginal.

Male.—The antennal scape is less compressed than with the female; the pedicel is scarcely longer than thick, and is much shorter than the succeeding joint; the joints between the pedicel and the club are strongly incised above at the articulations, and each joint bears upon its upper side two half-whorls of long, erect hair.*

21. (1) *BLASTOTHRIX ADJUTABILIS* new species. (Plate XXIII, Fig. 6.)

Female.—Length, 1.4^{mm}; expanse of wings, 3.3^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.35^{mm}. Scape of antennae slightly widened below near its distal end; pedicel slightly longer than succeeding joint; joint 8 as broad as long; club compressed, rounded at tip. General color black; head, scutellum, and abdomen slightly metallic; antennae black, scape light brown; all coxae black; all femora black, light brown at tips; all tibiae blackish, yellow brown at tips, the hind tibiae being much blacker than the fore or middle; middle tibial spur and all tarsi honey-yellow. Wings light brown; fore wings each with a dusky semicircular patch near tip, and

* This genus was founded by Mayr in 1875 (*ibid.*, p. 697). The European species are all supposed to live upon bark lice.

with a narrow, oblique, hairless line (remining one of that characteristic of the genus *Aphelinus*) extending from stigma towards base.

Described from 5 ♀ specimens; male unknown.

Parasitic upon *Lecanium* sp., on Japan persimmon, oak, and crataegus. Collected by Dr. R. S. Turner, Fort George, Fla.

This species was also collected by Mr. Th. Pergande in North Virginia.

22. (2) BLASTOTHRIX INCERTA new species.

Male.—Length, 1.4^{mm}; expanse of wings, 2.2^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.4^{mm}. Antennal scape very short and quite stout; joints 3 and 4 are of equal length; hairs in the whorls about twice as long as the individual joints. Wings entirely clear; marginal vein very short, almost entirely wanting; all veins colorless and difficult to distinguish. General color dark brown, nearly black. Head and mesonotum densely but finely punctured. Antennal scape and pedicel dark brown; remaining joints lighter. All coxae and femora brown, the anterior ones lightest and the posterior ones darkest; anterior tibiae light yellowish; middle and posterior tibiae dark brown, yellow-white at either extremity, the whitish ends being longer with the middle than with the hind; all tarsi whitish, with the apical claws brownish.

Described from 1 ♂ specimen; ♀ unknown.

Parasitic upon an unknown scale insect upon mesquit (a *Lecanium*?). Bred by Dr. R. S. Turner, at Fort George, Fla.

This insect may prove to be the male of the previous species, as it resembles it in most essential points and comes from the same locality, but for want of better proof I see no better course than to describe it as a distinct species, leaving it for future investigation to decide whether it shall stand or fall.

23. (3) BLASTOTHRIX LONGIPENNIS new species.

Female.—Length, 1.75^{mm}; expanse of wings, 4.5^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.85^{mm}. Scape of antennae strongly widened vertically. Shining black in color, bulb brown; pedicel longer than the first funicle joint, and with the club, and joints 1, 2, 3, and 4 of the funicle, is black; joints 5 and 6 of the funicle cream white; club oval, somewhat compressed and somewhat longer than the two preceding joints together. The ocelli are at the angles of a nearly right-angled triangle. Head greenish above, bluish around mouth; dorsum of thorax metallic green; tegulae whitish, brownish at tip; pleurae bright green, whitish at posterior border; abdomen greenish above, bluish below; fore and hind femora metallic green, white at tips; middle femora light brown, white at tips and with a distinct dark patch below at distal end; front and hind tibiae black with a slight greenish tinge, yellowish at distal end, white at proximal; middle tibiae yellowish with two black bands, white, however, at proximal end; all tarsi yellowish white, last joint darker. Wing-veins distinct and dark brown in color, the post-marginal longer than the marginal and about equal in length to the stigmal.

Described from one ♀ specimen; ♂ unknown.

Collected by Mr. Th. Pergande in the District of Columbia. It is, of course, not known upon what this chalcid is parasitic; but, from the uniformity of habit among the known members of the genus, it may safely be put down as a coccid destroyer; hence it has been thought proper to introduce the above description.

Genus ENCYRTUS Dalman.*

Female.—Antennae 11-jointed, inserted not far from the border of the mouth, moderately thick, and, with the exception of the scape, very seldom compressed; the scape is often strongly broadened; the club is rounded or with a slight oblique truncation at tip. The facial impres-

*The genus *Encyrtus* was originally founded by Latreille in 1809 (Gen. Crust. et Ins. IV, p. 31), but was first applied to insects now recognized as *Encyrtinae* by Dalman, who (Vet. Ac. H. 1820) described many species.

sion is rather large and often quite deep. The mesonotum is transversely arched, shagreened and more or less lustrous; the scutellum shows a different sculpture. The wings are always developed and ciliated; the marginal vein is present, seldom very short; the stigmal is moderately long. The ovipositor not as long as half the abdomen.

Male.—The flagellar joints are slightly or not at all compressed, and covered equally (not in half-whorls) with hairs.

24. (1) *ENCYRTUS FLAVUS* new species. (Plate XXIII, Figs. 7 and 8.)

Female (Fig. 8).—Length, 1.2^{mm}; expanse of wings, 3^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.4^{mm}. Antennal scape somewhat widened below; pedicel somewhat longer than the following joint, one and one-half times as long as wide; flagellum subcylindrical, the joints increasing very slightly in diameter towards club, and decreasing gradually in length; club slightly compressed and slightly truncate at tip, as long as the preceding three joints. The vertex is narrow and the ocelli form an acute-angled triangle. The marginal vein is short, the stigmal being long; the basal third of the fore wing is clear, the middle third dusky, with a clear transverse band, separating it from the distal third, which is dusky, with two large wedge-shaped clear spots entering it, one from the anterior and the other from the posterior border of the wing; the marginal vein is very dark brown, the remaining veins being lighter and more indistinct. General color ochre yellow; eyes brownish, ocelli carmine; antennal scape yellowish, joints 2, 3, 4, and 5 brown above, yellowish beneath, joints 6, 7, and 8 snow white, club black; metanotum brownish, and the first two joints of the abdomen with brown lateral spots; all tarsi dark at tips.

Male (Fig. 7).—Length, 0.85^{mm}; expanse of wings, 2.2^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.4^{mm}. Antennal scape very short, very slightly widened below; pedicel much shorter than succeeding joint, as broad as long; flagellum cylindrical, joints nearly equal in length; club attenuate at tip, one and one-half times as long as the preceding joint; joints 5, 6, and 7 show a slight tendency to contraction in the middle; all flagellar joints furnished with forward-curved hairs about half as long as the average joint. Wings clear; marginal vein very short. Head and mesoscutum lustrous, very finely punctured, mesoscutellum more coarsely punctured. General color shining metallic green; antennal scape light yellow, flagellum dusky; mesoscutellum with a bronze or copper tinge; wing veins dark brown; all legs light yellow, nearly white; tarsi dark at tips.

Described from 4 ♀, 2 ♂ specimens.

Parasitic upon *Lecanium hesperidum* upon orange. Los Angeles, Cal. (Professor Comstock.)

The pupa of this parasite is also yellowish, and hence the infested lice do not indicate its presence as they do with *Coccophagus lecanii* and *Comys bicolor*, which are also parasitic upon this species, by turning black.

25. (2) *ENCYRTUS INQUISITOR* new species. (Plate XXIV, Fig. 1.)

Female.—Length, 1.5^{mm}; expanse of wings, 3^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.48^{mm}. Antennal scape subcylindrical, slightly widened towards tip; pedicel twice as long as thick; succeeding joints thicker than long, increasing in thickness and very slightly in length from joints 3 to 8; club long ovate, rounded at tip, slightly compressed, longer than the six preceding joints together. Marginal vein almost wanting; postmarginal long, but a trifle shorter than the stigmal, which is long and slender; at the juncture of the stigmal and marginal is a short hyaline interruption of the brown vein; the proximal third of the fore wing is clear, the remainder being cloudy; hind wings clear. Head black with bluish metallic reflections, antennae dark brown, eyes black, and ocelli carmine; head and face rather delicately punctured; mesoscutum very dark with coppery reflections, with a coarser puncturing than the head and also delicately shagreened; mesoscutellum black with purplish reflections, nearly smooth; abdomen smooth and shining, black with purplish reflections; all coxae, femora, and tibiae dark brown; tarsi honey yellow, except last joint, which is dark brown. Ovipositor concealed.

Described from one ♀; male unknown.

Parasitic upon *Dactylopius destructor*, on orange. Jacksonville, Fla.

Subfamily PIRENINAE.

Antennae inserted near the mouth; 10-jointed. Parapsides well marked. Tarsi 5-jointed. Middle tibial spur small. Abdomen sessile often compressed with the male.

TOMOCERA new genus.

Tarsi 5-jointed; middle tibiae without a strong apical spur; antennae inserted immediately above the mouth, 10-jointed ♀, 9-jointed ♂; joints of the funicle in the male compressed, and each with a strong prominence above and many long hairs; antennae clavate with the female; head very wide, acutely margined behind; eyes wide apart; ocelli forming a very obtuse-angled triangle; maxillary palpi 2-jointed; mandibles 3-dentate; labial palpi 2-jointed; parapsides of mesoscutum distinctly separated; scapulae quite widely separated from each other; abdomen ovate, slightly pedunculate; marginal vein short, not as long as stigmal; postmarginal very short, longer in ♂ than in ♀.*

26. (1) TOMOCERA CALIFORNICA new species. (Plate XXIV, Figs. 3 and 4.)

Female (Fig. 4).—Average length of body, 2.1^{mm}; average wing expanse, 3.5^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.65^{mm}. Head with a delicate sculpture; all of the thorax except the scapulae with fine longitudinal punctures above; metascutum and post-scutellum with a number of coarse indentations; many stout bristles sparsely scattered over dorsum of thorax. Abdomen subovate, somewhat flattened dorso-ventrally, smooth and shining; first segment very large, but the other five are plainly distinguishable. On each side of the peduncle on the anterior part of the first abdominal segment is a strong tuft of snow-white hairs. Wing veins strong, dark, bristly, the stigmal making a very small angle with the post marginal. Color: head, face, scape of antennae, and the underside of all legs light mahogany brown; thorax black with a strong metallic luster on prothorax, tip of scutellum, and scapulae; abdomen bluish black with a slight brownish patch beneath at base; flagellum of antennae blackish, with short dark hairs; border of the eyes at the top of the head bluish; front and middle coxae light brown, hind coxae shining blue black above, brownish below and at tip; all femora blackish above; middle and hind tibiae blackish above; front tibiae brownish; front tarsi yellowish, last joint black; middle tarsi whitish; hind tarsi with first and fifth joints blackish, others yellowish. The center of the fore wing is occupied by a large dusky circular patch, the inner edge of which is darker than the rest.

Male (Fig. 3).—Length, 1.5^{mm}. General color deep metallic blue black; antennae with the scape yellow brown, the remaining joints darker; all legs light yellow brown except hind tibiae which are blackish. Wings perfectly clear.

Described from 25 ♀, 3 ♂ specimens.

Parasitic upon *Lecanium oleae* (the "black scale"), Los Angeles, Cal.

This is one of the most interesting parasites, both structurally and economically, which we have discussed in this paper. It lives upon the destructive "black scale" of California, and so abundant is it in certain regions, that Professor Comstock states that, upon more than one tree, at least 75 per cent. of the scales appeared to be parasited. In no locality was the black scale found without this attendant destroyer.

The female parasite pierces the body of the female bark-louse and deposits probably but a single egg. At all events but a single parasitic larva has ever been found under a single scale. The larva of the parasite feeds upon the eggs and the young of the *Lecanium*, and also later upon the mother herself. When full grown it is about 4^{mm} (.15 inch),

* This genus seems to have many points of affinity with the Micogastroide genus *Cratomus* of Dalman; but the character "antennae inserted immediately above the mouth" places it beyond doubt with the *Pireninae*. In this tribe it is separated from *Macroglenes* Westw. and *Calypso* Hal. (*Euryophrye* Först.), by its 2-jointed maxillary palpi: from *Hemicetrus* Thoms. by its short marginal vein, and from *Pirene* Hal. by the shape of its abdomen and by the male antennae.

long, broad, spindle shaped, somewhat more pointed at the anterior than at the posterior end of the body. Its color is clear white, the contents of the alimentary canal, however, often showing through and giving it a blackish tinge.

This larva transforms to a whitish pupa which soon turns black. The adult parasite makes its exit through a round hole which it cuts in the back of the scale.

Subfamily TETRASTICHINAE.

Tarsi 4-jointed; sub-marginal vein broken before it reaches the costa; marginal vein not reaching beyond middle of wing.

Genus GYROLASIA Först. (*Pterothrix* Westw.).

Tarsi 4-jointed; sub-marginal vein broken before reaching the costa; marginal vein reaching only to middle of wing; scutellum smooth, wings with long cilia; antennae 7-jointed with the ♂ with long hairs, with the ♀ 6-jointed (?).

27. (1) GYROLASIA FLAVIMEDIA new species. (Plate XXIV, Fig. 5.)

Male.—Length, 0.7^{mm}; expanse of wings, 1.9^{mm}; greatest width of fore-wing, 0.32^{mm}. Antennae short and sparsely covered with stout hairs; scape rather slender; pedicel broader than scape, twice as long as broad; funicle 2-jointed, joint 1 narrower than pedicel and very short, joint 2 somewhat broader and longer than 1; club longer than pedicel and funicle together, rounded at base, pointed at tip, plainly 3-jointed, large and conspicuous. General color deep black with slight metallic reflections on dorsum of thorax; second and last abdominal segments bright orange color, but when the abdomen is bent upwards the color of the second segment is nearly if not quite hidden; scape of the antennae black, remaining joints yellowish brown; tarsi yellowish, last joint black; all legs black; underside of abdomen yellowish, as are also the mouth parts, and a patch of the prosternum into which the front coxae are inserted; wing veins black and very distinct; fore wings with a large dusky patch below the submarginal vein.

Described from many ♂ specimens; ♀ unknown.

Parasitic upon *Aleurodes* sp., on *Iris*. Collected by Professor Comstock at Los Angeles, Cal., and also from *Aleurodes* upon *Fuchsia* (possibly the same species). Collected by Alex. Craw, Los Angeles.

NOTE.—A species of the true genus *Tetrastichus* was bred from *Ceroplastes Floridensis*, but the material is too poor for description.

Subfamily ENTEDONINAE.

Tarsi 4-jointed; submarginal vein broken before it reaches the costa; marginal vein reaching beyond the middle of the wing.

Genus ASTICHUS Förster.

Antennae 9 or 10 jointed; incised and with whorls of hair in the ♂, and ringed with white in the ♀; submarginal vein slender. The scutellum is smooth and without a central furrow.

28. (1) ASTICHUS MINUTUS new species.

Male.—Length, 1^{mm}; wing expanse, 2^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.4^{mm}. Antennae 10-jointed, each joint of the funicle with a whorl of long stiff hairs at base, those of the first funicle joint being longest, those of the succeeding joints decreasing gradually in length; joints deeply incised, color shining black; antennae light brown; all femora black, light at tips; tibiae and tarsi yellowish. Whole surface of thorax smooth and not appreciably punctured; head slightly punctured.

Described from 1 ♂ specimen; ♀ unknown.

Parasitic upon *Lecanium* sp., on peach (District of Columbia).

NOTE.—Owing to the confusion at present reigning among the genera of *Entedoninae* we hesitated a long while before describing this species, but at last deemed it necessary to give it a place. Its reference to *Astichus* is only provisional.

Family PROCTOTRUPIDAE.

The family Proctotrupidae is so closely related to Chalcididae that the dividing line has always been a prolific source of dispute among writers on Hymenoptera. We repeat the characters given before.

- ♂. Antennae elbowed or not elbowed, with no ring joint between pedicel and funicle; seldom with one small ring joint, but then not elbowed.
 ♀. The ovipositor always issues from the tip of the abdomen.

The two subfamilies of which we have representatives may be separated as follows:

- A. Abdomen bordered around the sides; antennae inserted near the border of the mouth; wings with a marginal and sometimes, also, with a stigmal vein; the unwinged genera without ocelli.....SCELIONINAE.
 B. Abdomen not bordered; antennae inserted far above the borders of the mouth; hind wings without a trace of a middle vein, very small, almost linear.

MYMARINAE.

Subfamily SCELIONINAE.

Genus TELENOMUS Haliday.

Antennal club jointed; submarginal vein not shortened, reaching the costa; marginal vein very short, usually shorter than the stigmal vein; second abdominal segment larger than the others.*

29. A single species of this genus was bred from a large *Kermes* on oak, the same species of *Kermes* which is parasited by the larva of *Hamadryas bassetela*, but owing to defective mounting the specimens are so poor that I hesitate to describe the species.

Subfamily MYMARINAE.

Genus ANAPHES Haliday.

Tarsi 4-jointed; abdomen sessile; antennae with the male 12-jointed, with the female 9-jointed; marginal vein rather long and somewhat thickened on the end.

30. (1) ANAPHES GRACILIS new species. (Plate XXIV, Fig. 6.)

Female.—Length, 0.7^{mm}; wing expanse, 1.4^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.15^{mm}; of hind wing, 0.13^{mm}. Antennae as long as head and thorax together; scape stout; pedicel large; joint 3 slender; joints 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8, gradually increase in length and thickness; club large and as long as the four preceding joints together, somewhat pointed at tip. Number of marginal cilia to the fore wings about 70. General color dark brown, nearly black; antennae rather light brown, club darker; all legs dark brown, lighter at joints; tarsi lighter; base of abdomen yellowish; wing veins dusky.

Described from 1 ♀ specimen; ♂ unknown.

Parasitic upon *Mytilaspis pomorum* Bouché. District of Columbia.

* These are the old generic characters given by Förster in his Hym. Stud. II, 100. have not been able to consult Thomsen's Skand. Proctruper, and Mayr in his paper upon this genus does not give what he considers to be the characters.

Genus COSMOCOMA Först.

Tarsi 4-jointed; antennal club not jointed; abdomen petiolated; fore-wings widening gradually; the marginal vein appearing as a dot.

31. (1) COSMOCOMA ELEGANS new species. (Plate XXIV, Fig. 7.)

Male.—Length, 0.9^{mm}; wing expanse, 2.1^{mm}; greatest width of fore wing, 0.18^{mm}. Antennae 13-jointed, considerably longer than the whole body; scape very short, broadened; pedicel bulbous, much broader than the succeeding joint. Color shining black; scape and pedicel of the antennae brown, the rest black; all tarsi entirely light honey-yellow except the last joint, which is nearly black; wing veins nearly black.

Described from 2 ♀ specimens; ♀ unknown.

Parasitic upon *Kermes* sp. Santa Rosa, Cal.

The two specimens in the collection were bred from the same individual scale.

NOTE.—Two or three additional species of *Mymarinae* have been bred from species of *Mytilaspis*, but I am unable to place them in any known genus, and the material is too scanty to warrant the founding of a new genus for them.

IN CONCLUSION.

Fitch in his Third N. Y. Report, p. 109, speaks of the currant bark-louse (*Lecanium ribis* Fitch) as being "often perforated with one, two, or three holes from which have issued minute, brilliant green four-winged flies, which in their larva state have fed upon and consumed the minute eggs which originally existed under the scales."

No further description is given of this parasite, and we are at a loss as to where to place it. In a like manner he speaks (*ibid.*, p. 145) of a chalcid parasite upon his butternut bark-louse (*Aspidiotus juglandis*).

In "Orange insects," Jacksonville, Fla., 1880, Mr. W. H. Ashmead describes one new genus, and four new species of chalcids (?), three of which are parasitic upon coccids and hence should be mentioned here. The first, *Aphelinus aspidioticola* Ashmead, is parasitic upon the long orange scale (*Mytilaspis Gloveri* Pack.), but is, as we have stated before, no *Aphelinus*, as the figures of the antennae and fore wing plainly show. It is evidently a Proctotrupid of the subfamily *Mymarinae*, but we should hesitate to make a generic determination without seeing specimens.

The new genus (*Signiphora*, founded for *S. flavopalliatum* Ashmead), we are not prepared to discuss at the present, but would simply state that specimens of an insect corresponding very exactly with his description have been bred from the same scale (*Mytilaspis citricola* Pack.), and that the "anomalous 5-lobed appendage" which Mr. Ashmead locates upon the hind tibiae of *Signiphora* is present upon the middle tibiae, and is homologous with the middle tibial spine of the *Encyrtinae* and *Aphelininae*. The genus is also to be placed with the *Mymarinae*. Concerning the third species, *Trichogramma flavus* Ashmead, which is said to probably prey upon *Lecanium hesperidum*, we have only to say that Mr. Ashmead figures the tarsi with five joints and distinctly says, "tarsi 5-jointed," while in reality the main characteristic of the subfamily *Trichogramminae*, of which this is the typical genus, is 3-jointed tarsi.

As to the species called by him *Stenomiesius aphidicola*, it plainly cannot be placed in this genus from its 5-jointed tarsi (in *Stenomiesius* they are 4-jointed) and from its sessile abdomen.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

PLATE I. (Original.)

- FIG. 1.—*Microcentrum retinervis* Scudder. 1, adult; 1 a, eggs; 1 b, young, on orange.
 FIG. 2.—*Eupelmus mirabilis* (Walsh). 2, adult female; 2 a, adult male; 2 b, eggs of *M. retinervis* from which *Eupelmus mirabilis* have emerged.

PLATE II. (Original.)

- FIG. 1.—*Euplectrus Comstockii* Howard.
 FIG. 2.—*Diatraea sacchari* Fabr.
 FIG. 3.—*Ligyrrus rugiceps* Lec.

PLATE III. (Original.)

- FIG. 1.—*Aspidiotus aurantii* Maskell. 1, scales on leaves of orange, natural size; 1 a, adult male, much enlarged; 1 b, scales of female, enlarged; 1 c, scale of male, enlarged.
 FIG. 2.—*Aspidiotus ficus* (Riley Ms.). 2, scales on leaves of orange, natural size; 2 a, scale of female, enlarged; 2 b, scale of male, enlarged; 2 c, young larva; 2 d, 2 e, and 2 f, different stages in the formation of the scale.

PLATE IV. (Original.)

- FIG. 1.—*Aspidiotus nerii* Bouché. 1, scales on leaves of acacia, natural size; 1 a, adult male, enlarged; 1 b, scale of male, enlarged; 1 c, scale of female, enlarged.
 FIG. 2.—*Ceroplastes Floridensis* new species. 2, adult and young females on Ilex, natural size; 2 a, young female, enlarged; 2 b, adult female, enlarged.
 FIG. 3.—*Ceroplastes cirripediformis*, new species. 3, adult females, natural size; 3 a, female, enlarged.

PLATE V. (Original.)

- FIG. 1.—*Diaspis rosae* (Sandl.). 1, scales on rose, natural size; 1 a, scale of female, enlarged; 1 b, scale of male, enlarged.
 FIG. 2.—*Diaspis Carueli* Targ.-Tozz. 2, scales on juniper, natural size; 2 a, scale of female, enlarged; 2 b, scale of male, enlarged.
 FIG. 3.—*Chionaspis euonymi* new species. 3, scales on euonymus, natural size; 3 a, scale of male, enlarged; 3 b, scale of female, enlarged.

PLATE VI. (Original.)

- FIG. 1.—*Chionaspis furfurus* (Fitch). 1, scales on pear, natural size; 1 a, scale of male, enlarged; 1 b, adult male, enlarged; 1 c, scale of female, enlarged.
 FIG. 2.—*Chionaspis pinifoliae* (Fitch). 2, scales on *Pinus strobus*, natural size, leaves stunted; 2 a, leaves of *P. strobus* not stunted by coccids; 2 b, scale of female, usual form, enlarged; 2 c, scale of female, wide form, enlarged; 2 d, scale of male, enlarged.

PLATE VII. (Original.)

- FIG. 1.—*Mytilaspis citricola* (Pack.). 1, scales on orange, natural size; 1 a, scale of female, dorsal view, enlarged; 1 b, scale of female with ventral scale and eggs, enlarged; 1 c, scale of male, enlarged.
 FIG. 2.—*Mytilaspis Gloverii* (Pack.). 2, scales on orange, natural size; 2 a, scale of female, dorsal view, enlarged; 2 b, scale of male, enlarged; 2 c, scale of female with ventral scale and eggs, enlarged.

PLATE VIII. (Original.)

- FIG. 1.—*Lecanium oleae* Bernard. 1, adult females on olive, natural size; 1 a, female, enlarged.
 FIG. 3.—*Lecanium hesperidum* Linn. Adult females, on orange, natural size.
 FIG. 3.—*Lecanium hemisphericum* Targ. 3, adult females on orange, natural size; 3 a, adult female, enlarged.

PLATE IX. (Original.)

- FIG. 1.—*Kermes* sp., on *Quercus agrifolia*. Adult females on stem; immature males on leaves.
 FIG. 2.—*Icerya purchasi* Maskell. Females, adult and young, on orange.
 FIG. 3.—*Orthezia* sp.

PLATE X. (Original.)

- FIG. 1.—*Rhizococcus araucariae* (Maskell). 1, sacs of male and female on Norfolk Island pine, natural size; 1 a, adult male, enlarged; 1 b, caudal extremity of male with excretion removed; 1 c, the same of female; 1 d, adult female, enlarged; 1 e, tarsus of male, showing digitules; 1 f, leg of female; 1 g, spinnerets of female; 1 h, antenna of female.
 FIG. 2.—*Rhizococcus quercus* new species. 2, sacs of male and female on *Quercus virens*, natural size; 2 a, spinnerets of female enlarged; 2 b, leg of female, enlarged.

PLATE XI. (Original except Fig. 1.)

- FIG. 1.—*Dactylopius adonidum* Lin. (after Signoret). 1, lateral lobe of the abdominal extremity of the female; 1 a, antenna of the female; 1 b, antenna of male; 1 c, leg of the female; 1 d, anal ring with six hairs.
 FIG. 2.—*Dactylopius longipilis* new species; female, enlarged.
 FIG. 3.—*Dactylopius destructor* new species; female, enlarged.
 FIG. 4.—*Parlatoria Pergandii* new species. 4 a, scale of —, enlarged; 4 b, scale of —, enlarged.
 FIG. 5.—*Parlatoria zizyphi* Lucas; scale of female, enlarged.
 FIG. 6.—*Pulvinaria* on grape; female, natural size.

- FIG. 7.—*Fiorinia camelliae* new species; scale of female, enlarged.
 FIG. 8.—*Chionaspis quercus* new species; scale of female, enlarged.
 FIG. 9.—*Asterodiaspis quercicola* (Bouché); enlarged.
 FIG. 10.—*Mytilaspis* [—].

PLATE XII. (Original.)

- FIG. 1.—*Aspidiotus aurantii* Maskell.
 FIG. 2.—*Aspidiotus ficus* (Riley Ms.).
 FIG. 3.—*Aspidiotus perseae* n. sp.
 FIG. 4.—*Aspidiotus obscurus* n. sp.
 FIG. 5.—*Aspidiotus tenebricosus* n. sp.
 FIG. 6.—*Aspidiotus rapax* n. sp.
 FIG. 7.—*Aspidiotus perniciosus* n. sp.
 FIG. 8.—*Aspidiotus convexus* n. sp.

PLATE XIII.

- FIG. 1.—*Aspidiotus aurantii* Maskell.
 FIG. 2.—*Aspidiotus ficus* (Riley Ms.).
 FIG. 3.—*Aspidiotus perseae* n. sp.
 FIG. 4.—*Aspidiotus obscurus* n. sp.
 FIG. 5.—*Aspidiotus tenebricosus* n. sp.

PLATE XIV.

- FIG. 1.—*Aspidiotus cydoniae* n. sp.
 FIG. 2.—*Aspidiotus juglans-regiae* n. sp.
 FIG. 3.—*Aspidiotus ancyclus* Putnam.
 FIG. 4.—*Aspidiotus uvae* n. sp.

PLATE XV.

- FIG. 1.—*Aspidiotus nerii* Bouché.
 FIG. 2.—*Aspidiotus (?) pini* n. sp.
 FIG. 3.—*Diaspis carueli* Targ.-Tozz.
 FIG. 4.—*Diaspis ostreaeformis* Curtis.

PLATE XVI.

- FIG. 1.—*Aspidiotus uvae* n. sp.
 FIG. 2.—*Aspidiotus (?) pini* n. sp.
 FIG. 3.—*Chionaspis furfurus* (Fitch).
 FIG. 4.—*Chionaspis pinifoliae* (Fitch).
 FIG. 5.—*Chionaspis salicis* (Linn.).
 FIG. 6.—*Chionaspis ortholobis* n. sp.

PLATE XVII.

- FIG. 1.—*Diaspis rosae* Sandberg.
 FIG. 2.—*Chionaspis euvomyi* n. sp.
 FIG. 3.—*Chionaspis furfurus* (Fitch).
 FIG. 4.—*Chionaspis nyssae* n. sp.

PLATE XVIII.

- FIG. 1.—*Chionaspis pinifoliae* (Fitch).
 FIG. 2.—*Chionaspis quercus* n. sp.
 FIG. 3.—*Mytilaspis citricola* (Pack.).
 FIG. 4.—*Mytilaspis gloverii* (Pack.).

PLATE XIX.

- FIG. 1.—*Chionaspis ortholobis* n. sp.
 FIG. 2.—*Mytilaspis pomorum* Bouché.
 FIG. 3.—*Parlatoria pergandii* n. sp.
 FIG. 4.—*Fiorinia camelliae* n. sp.

PLATE XX.

- FIG. 1.—*Mytilaspis pandanni* n. sp.
 FIG. 2.—*Mytilaspis pandanni*.
 FIG. 3.—*Mytilaspis citricola* (Pack.).
 FIG. 4.—*Fiorinia camelliae* n. sp. (dorsal view).
 FIG. 5.—*Parlatoria pergandii* n. sp.

PLATE XXI.

- FIG. 1.—*Mytilaspis gloverii* (Pack.).
 FIG. 2.—*Aspidiotus ancyclus* Putnam.
 FIG. 3.—*Aspidiotus ficus* (Riley Ms.).
 FIG. 4.—*Aspidiotus ancyclus* Putnam.
 FIG. 5.—*Diaspis rosae* Sand.
 FIG. 6.—*Diaspis carueli* Targ.-Tozz.
 FIG. 7.—*Aspidiotus (?) pini* n. sp.
 FIG. 8.—*Parlatoria pergandii* n. sp.

PLATE XXII.

- FIG. 1.—*Dactylopius longifilis* n. sp.
 FIG. 2.—*Dactylopius destructor* n. sp.

PLATE XXIII.

- FIG. 1.—*Aphelinus mytilaspidis* Le Baron.
 FIG. 2.—*Coccophagus cognatus* n. sp.
 FIG. 3.—*Comys bicolor* n. sp.
 FIG. 4.—*Chilonurus albicornis* n. sp.
 FIG. 5.—*Aphyucus eruptor* n. sp.
 FIG. 6.—*Blastothrix adjutabilis* n. sp.
 FIG. 7.—*Encyrtus flavus* n. sp. ♂.
 FIG. 8.—*Encyrtus flavus* n. sp. ♀.

PLATE XXIV.

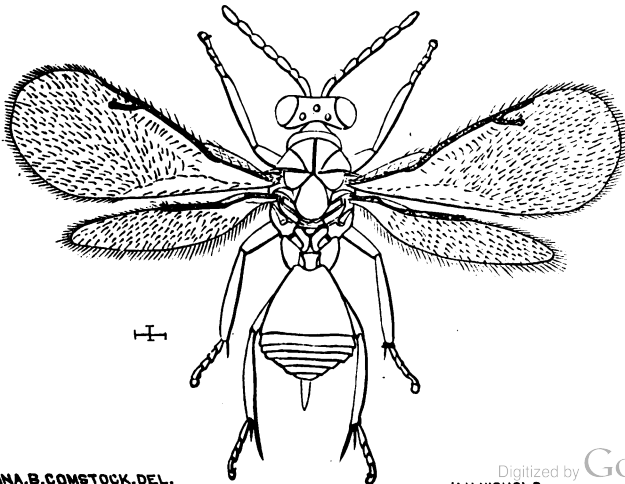
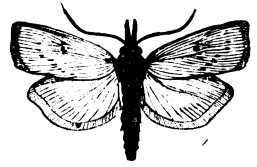
- FIG. 1.—*Encyrtus inquisitor* n. sp.
 FIG. 2.—*Rhopus coccoides* (Smith).
 FIG. 3.—*Tomocera californica* n. sp. ♂.
 FIG. 4.—*Tomocera californica* n. sp. ♀.
 FIG. 5.—*Gyrolasia flavimedia* n. sp.
 FIG. 6.—*Anaphes gracilis* n. sp.
 FIG. 7.—*Cosmocoma elegans* n. sp.

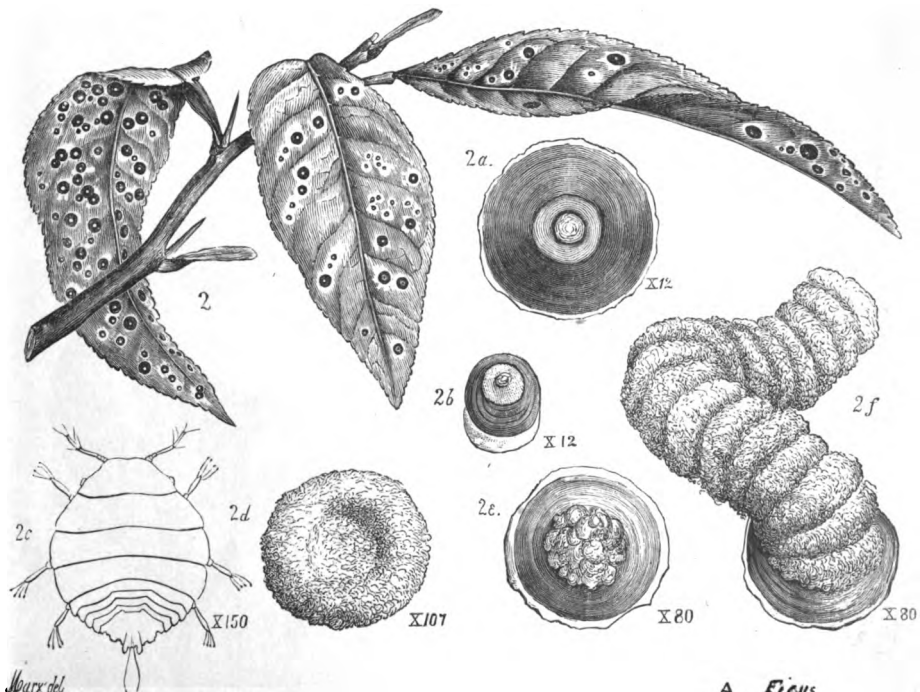
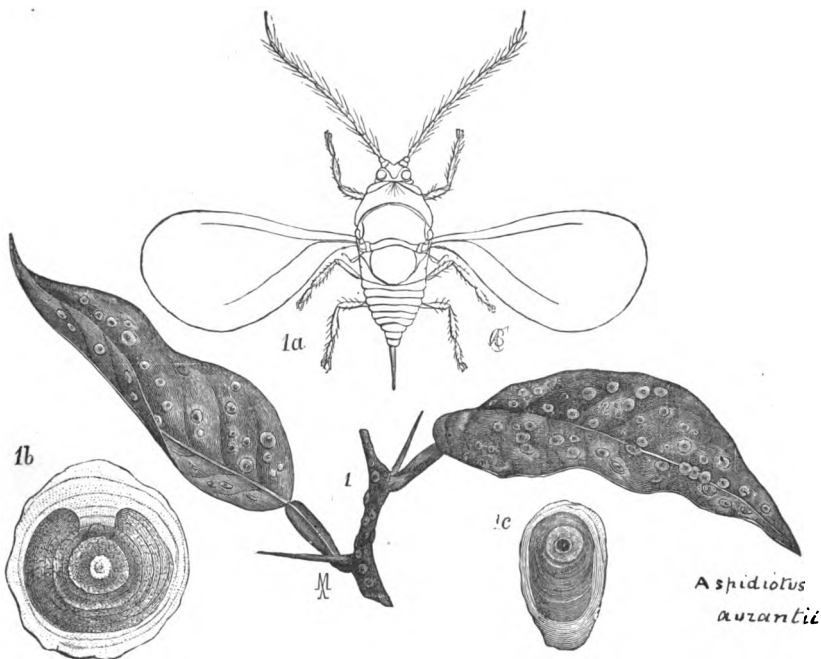


Murphy del



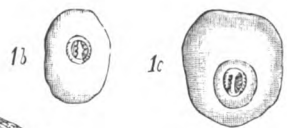
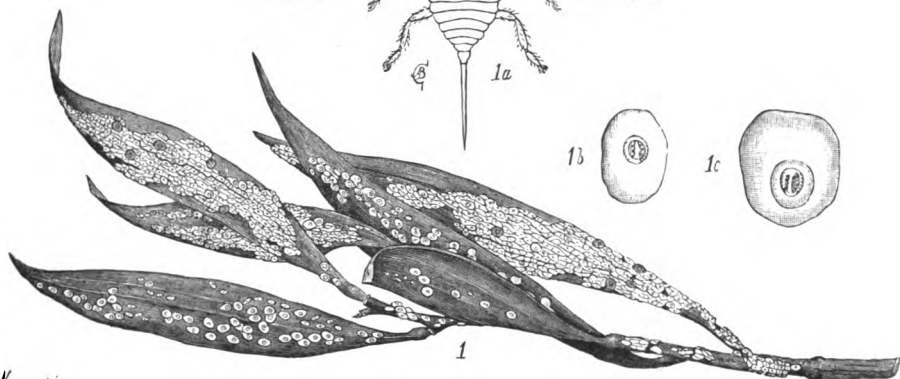
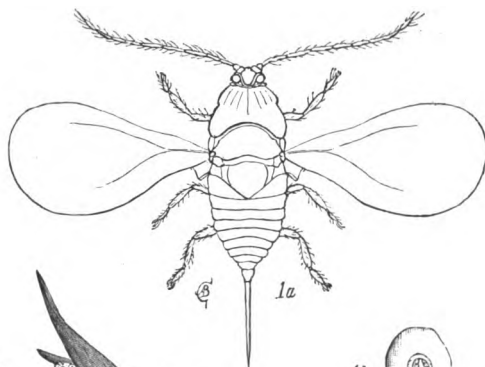
H.H.NICHOLS.





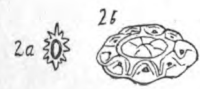
Murx del

A. *ficus*



Mason del.

Aspidiotus nezii



2

M

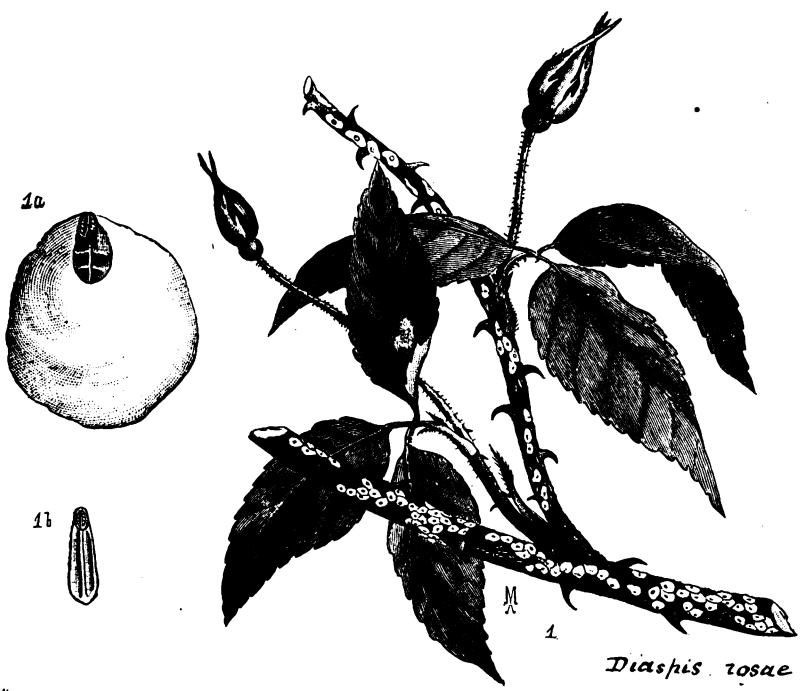
Ceroplastes Floridensis



3

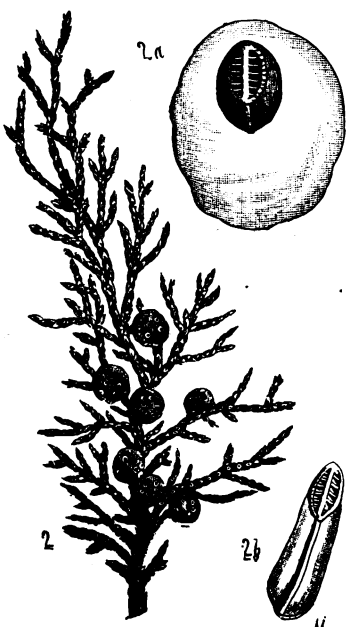
M

C. cirripediformis



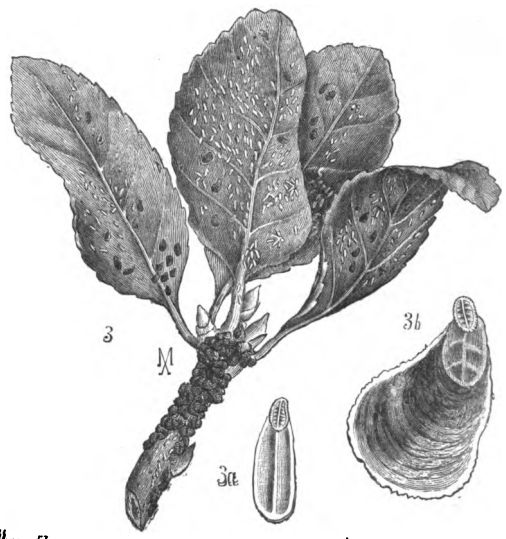
Diaspis rosae

Marx del.

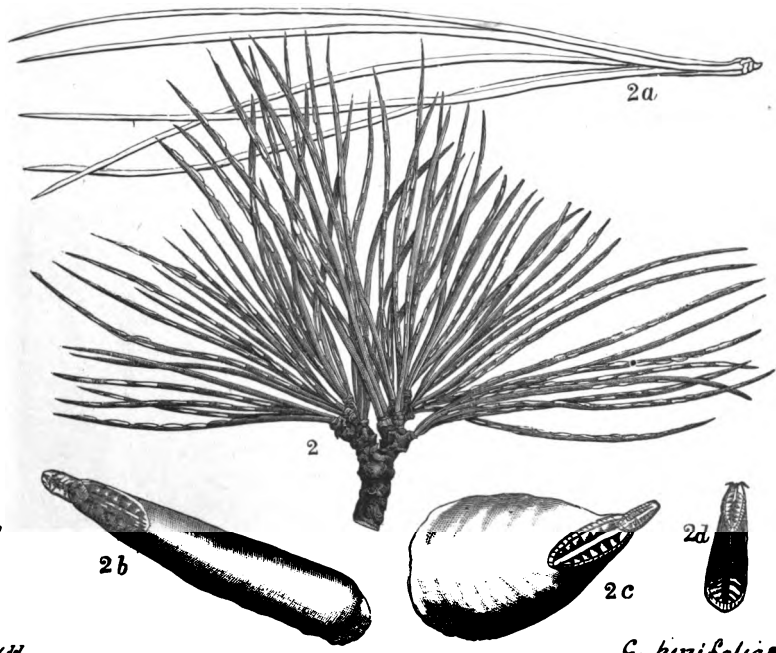
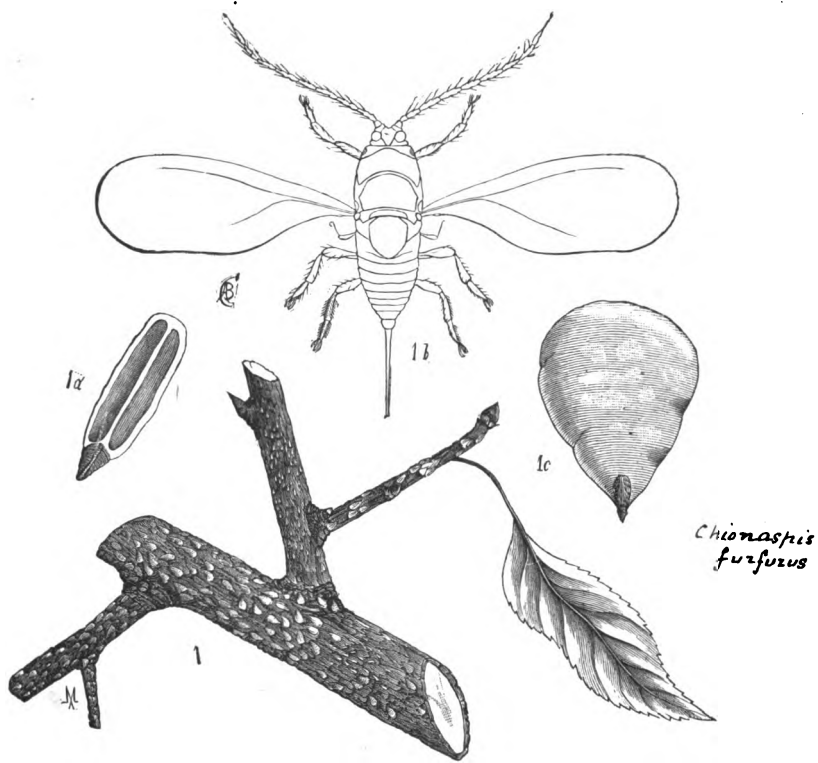


D. Carveli

Marx del. Marx sc.

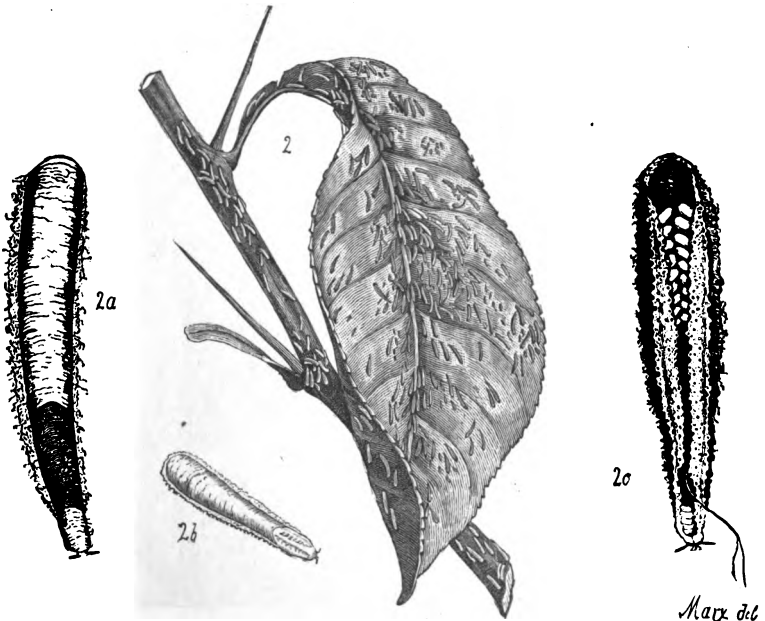
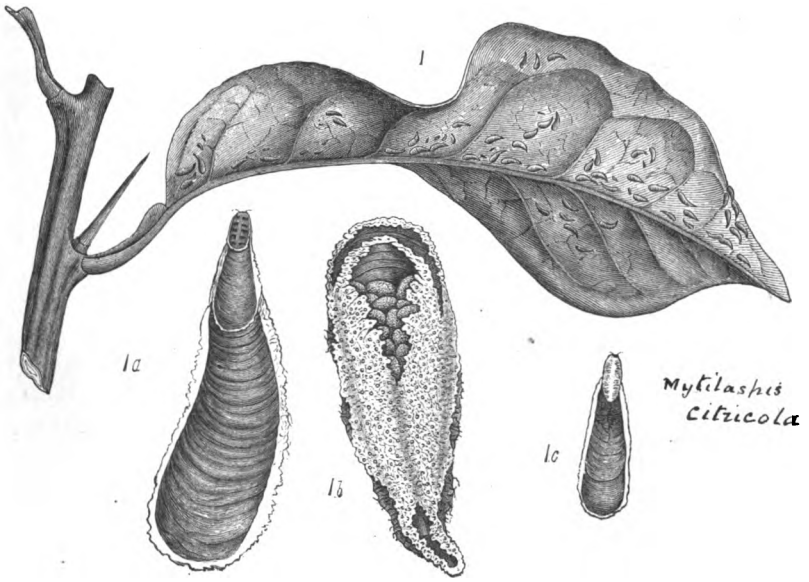


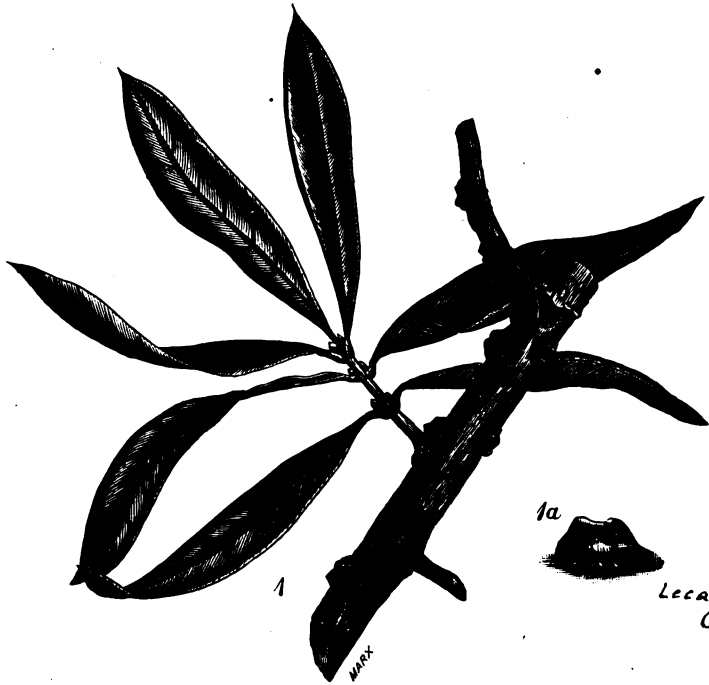
Chionaspis Evonymi



Am. Ent.

C. pinifoliae





Lecanium Oleae



L. hemisphaericum



L. hesheridum

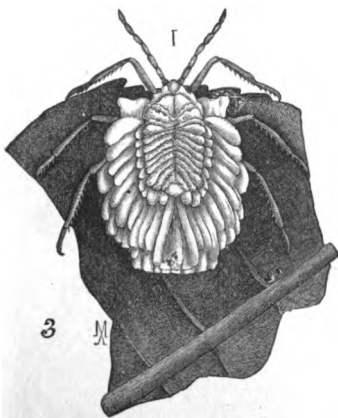
Marx del



1

Kermes spe.

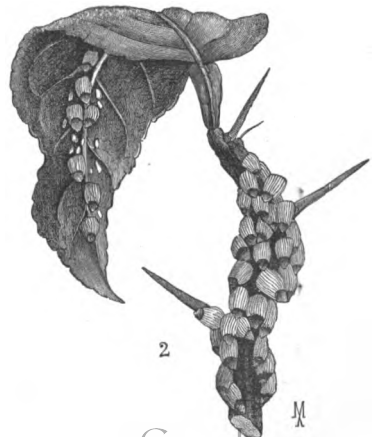
H. G. Fox



3

M

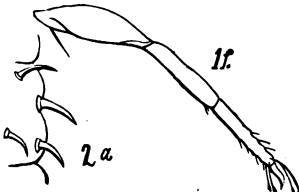
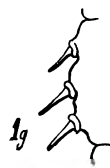
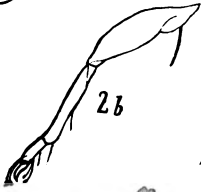
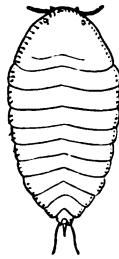
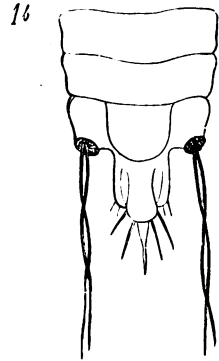
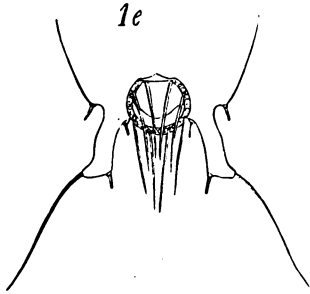
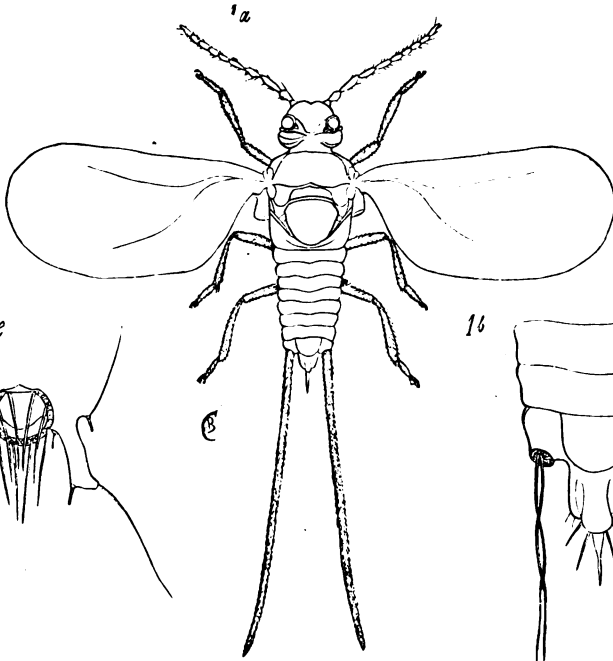
Orthezia spe



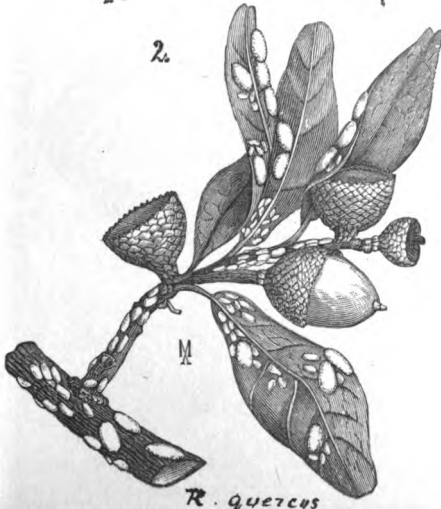
2

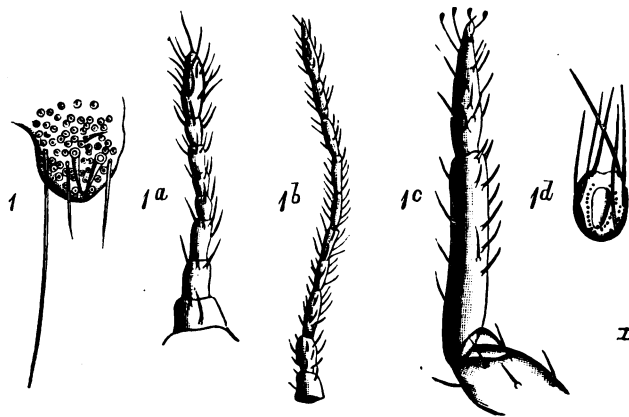
M

Digitized by Google
Icerya purchasi

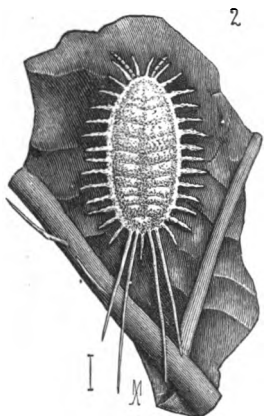


Rhizococcus araucariae





Dactylopus adonidum



D. longifilis



Parlatoria pergandii



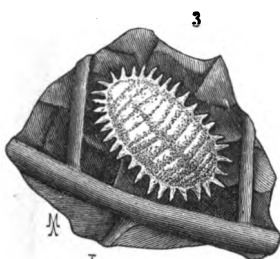
Parlatoria zizyphi



Pulvinaria



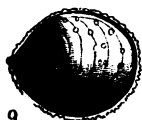
Florinia Camelliae



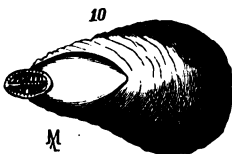
D. destructor



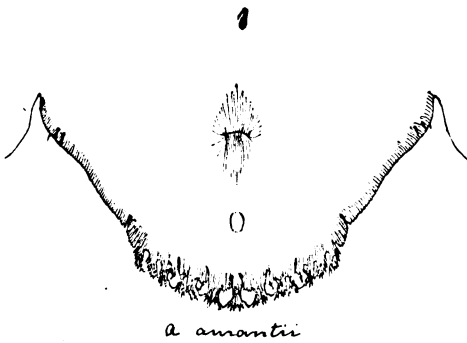
Chionaspis Quercus



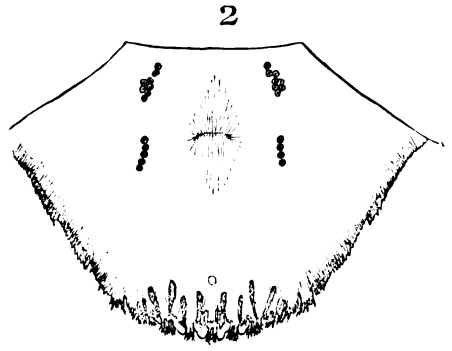
Asterodiaspis quercicola



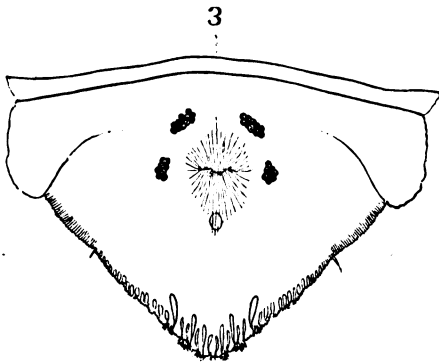
Mytilaspis



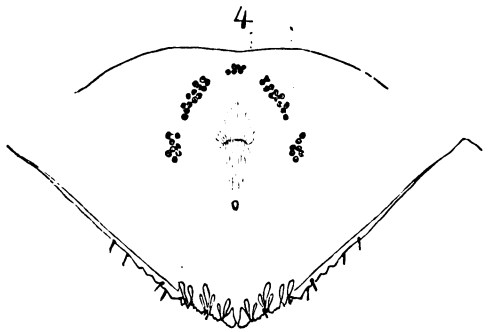
a. amantii



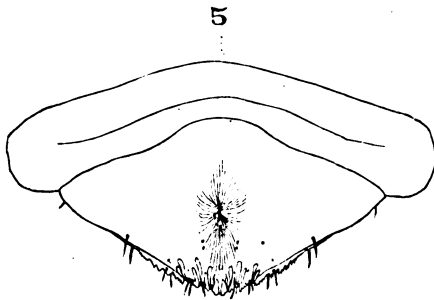
a. ficus



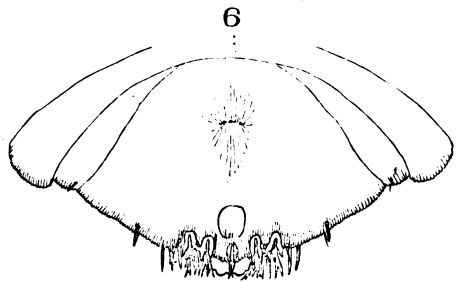
a. perseae.



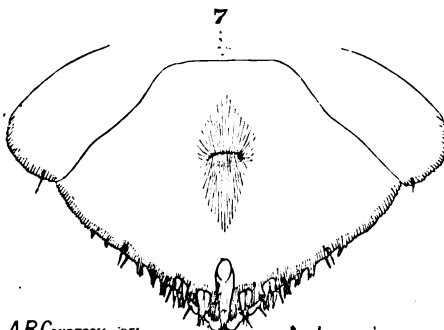
a. obscurus



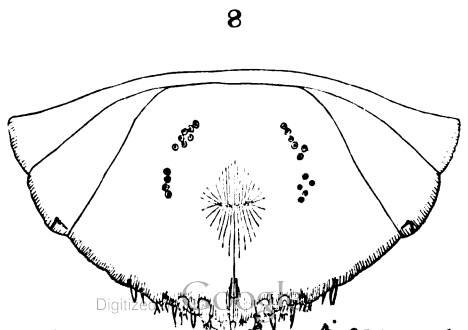
a. tenebrosus



a. zapax

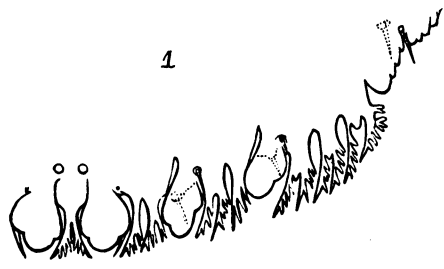


A. perniciosus



A. conexus

1



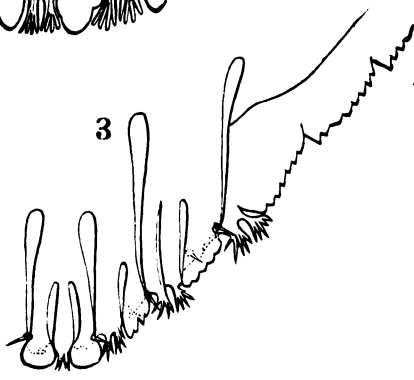
A. avranii

2



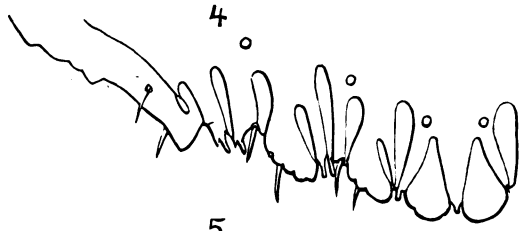
A. ficus

3



A. perseae

4

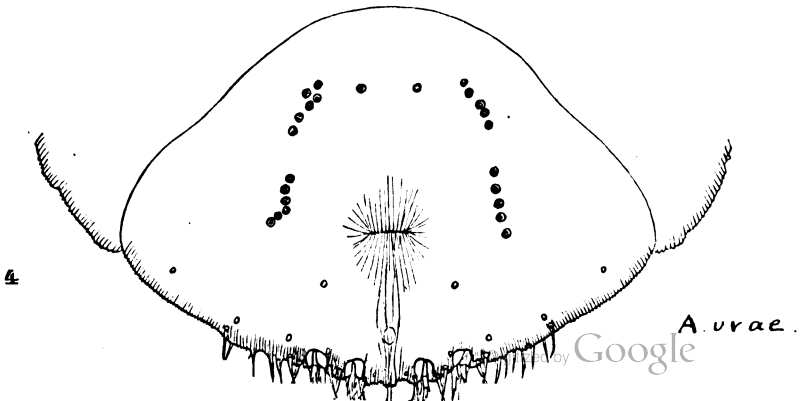
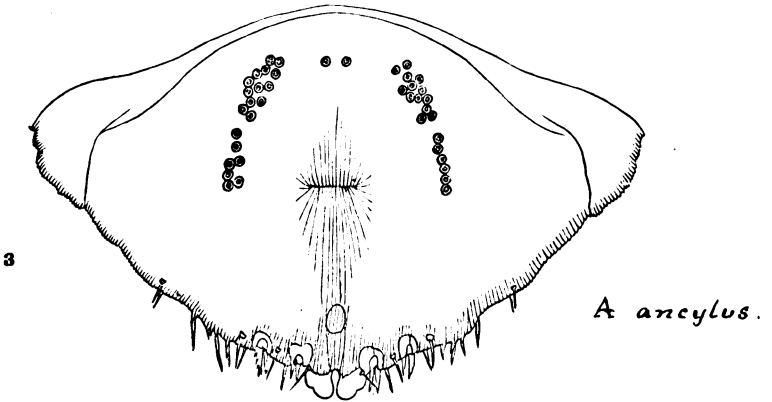
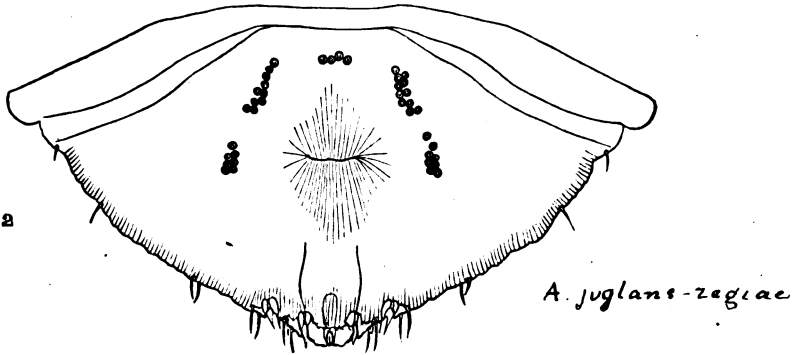
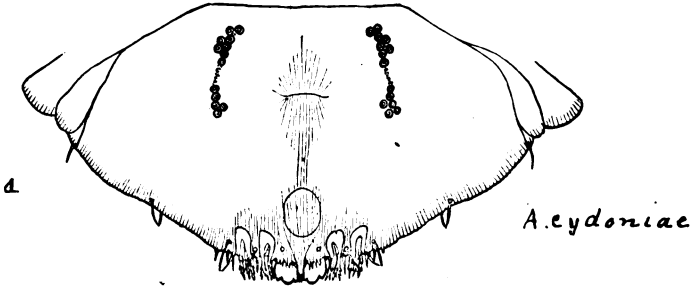


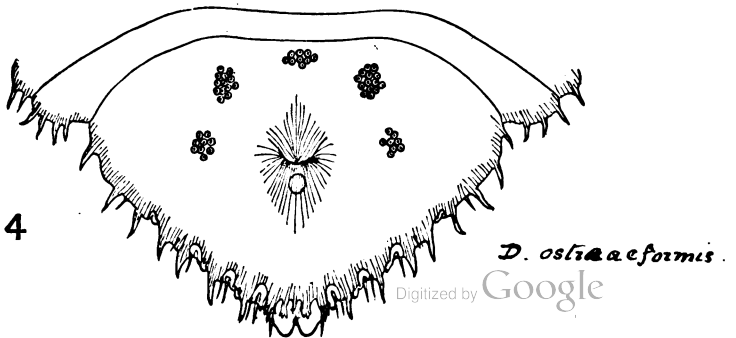
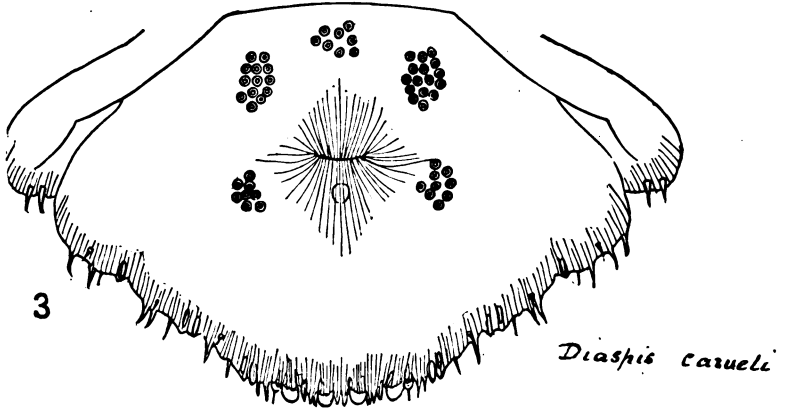
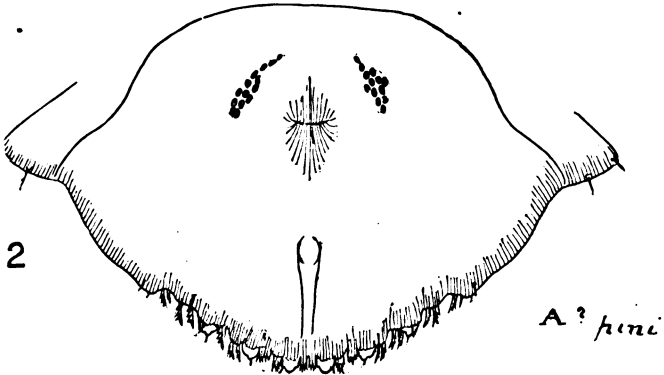
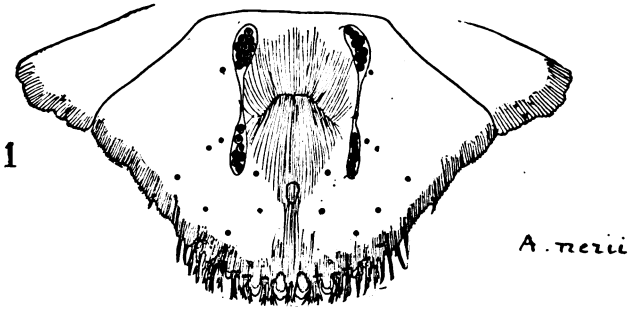
A. obscurus

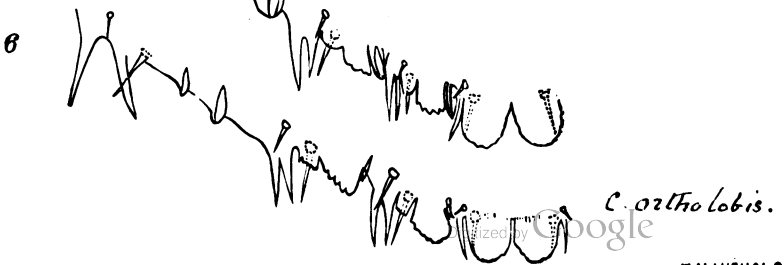
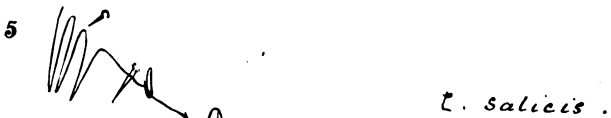
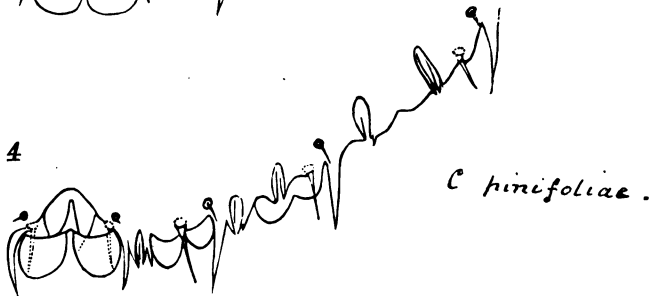
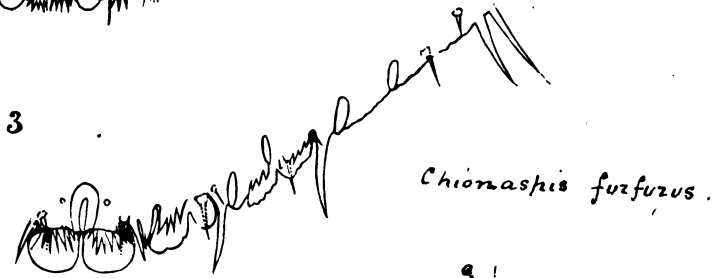
5

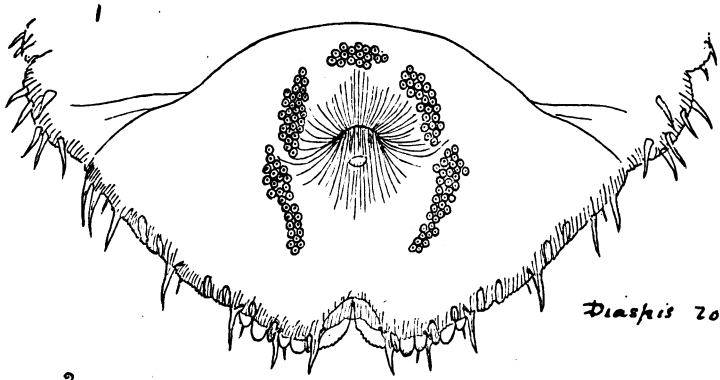


A. tenebricosus

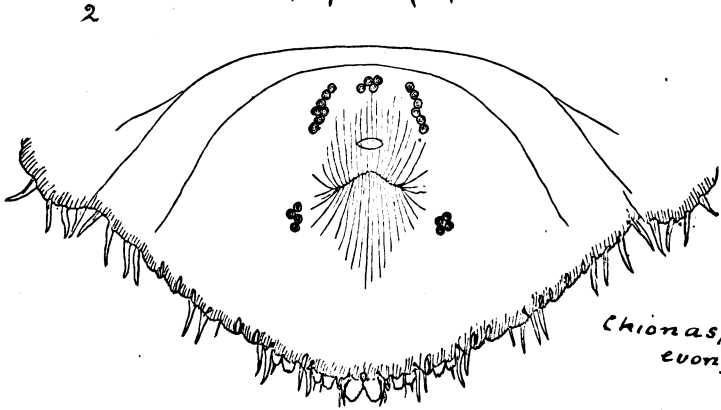




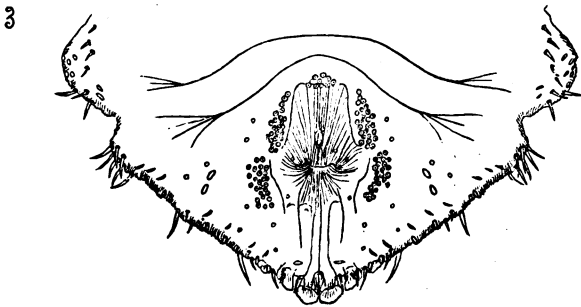




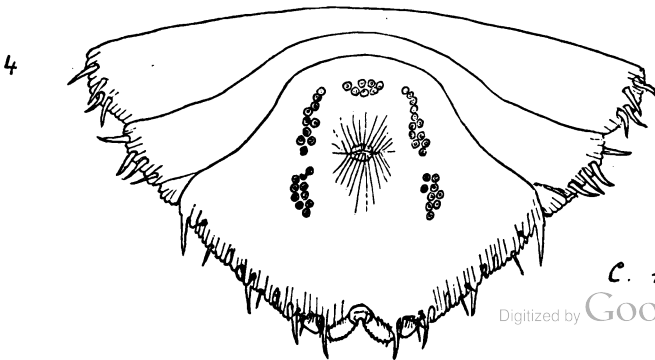
Diaspis zosae



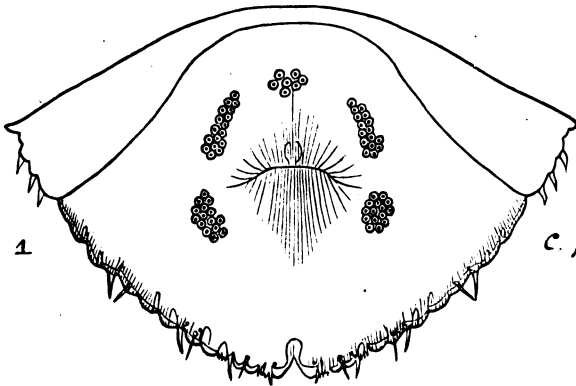
Chionaspis evonymi



C. furfuris

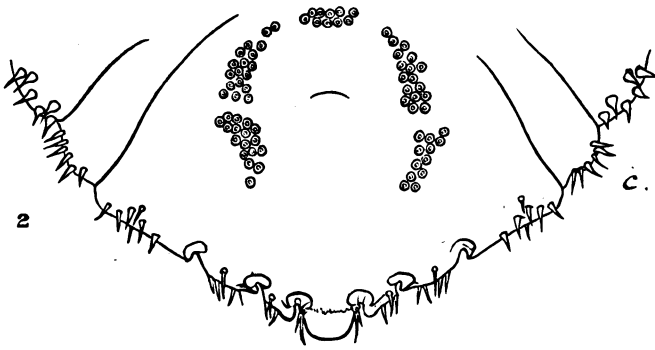


C. nyssae



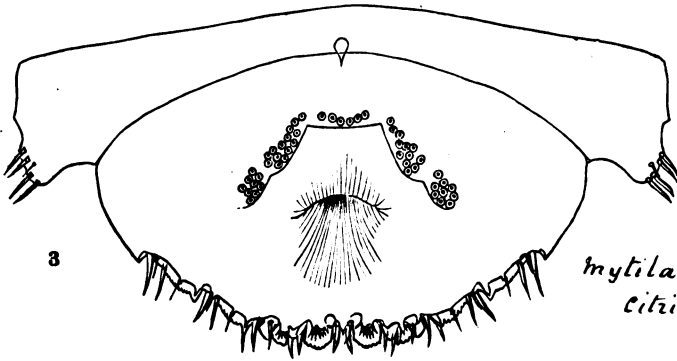
1

C. pinifoliae



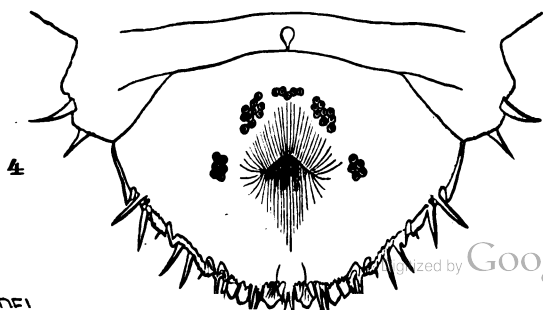
2

C. quercus



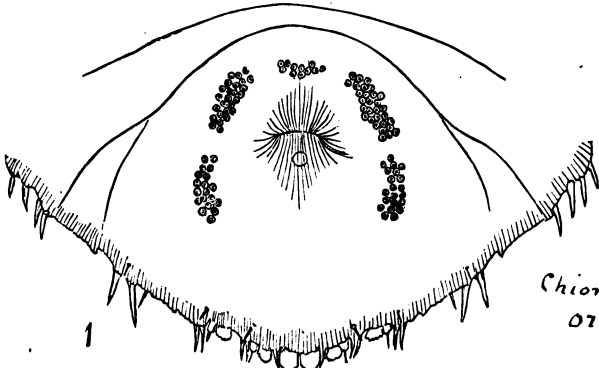
3

*mytilaspis
citricola*

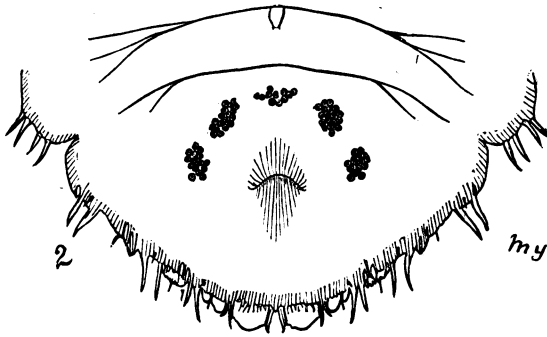


4

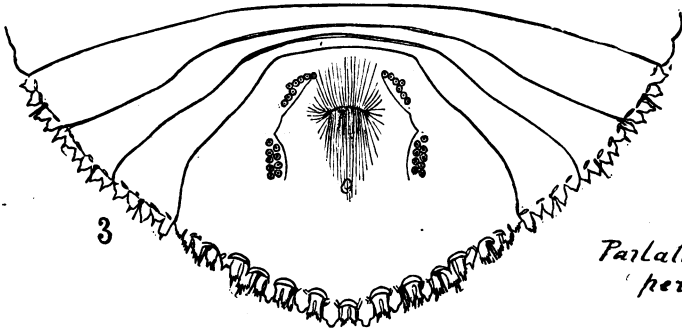
m. gloverii



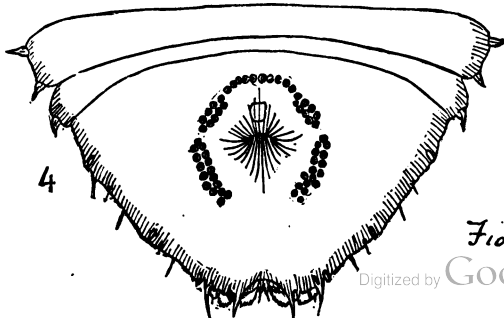
Chionaspis ortholobis



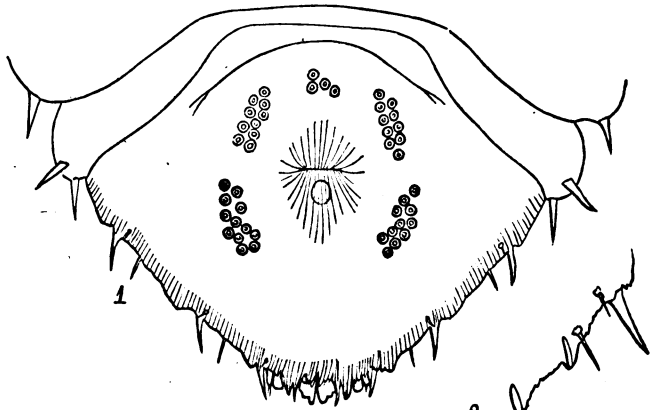
Mytilaspis homorum.



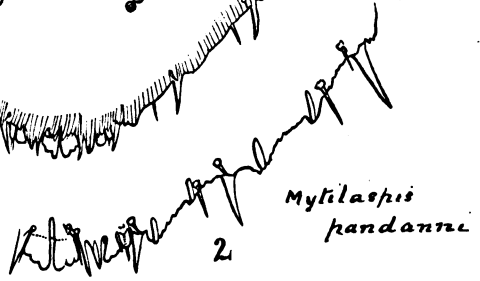
Parlatoria pergandii



Fiorinia Camelliae



1



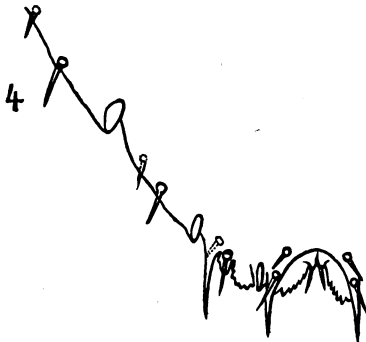
Mytilaspis pandanum

2



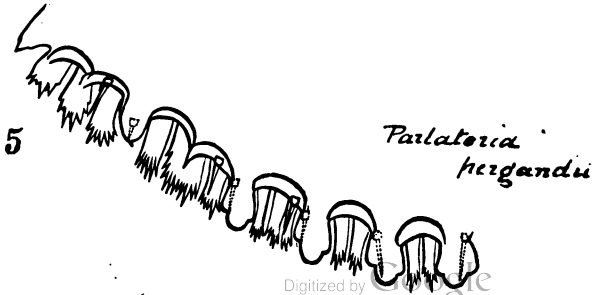
M. citricola

3



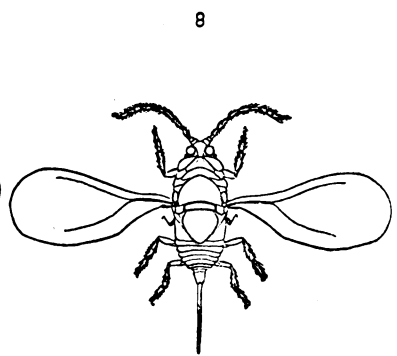
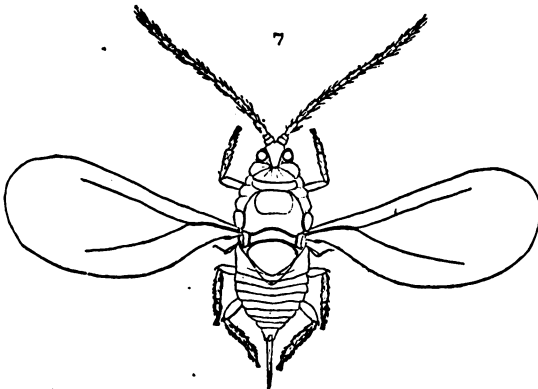
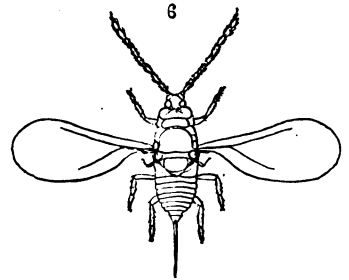
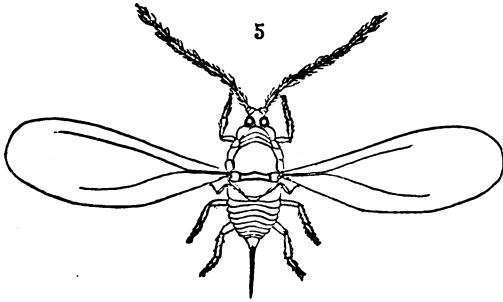
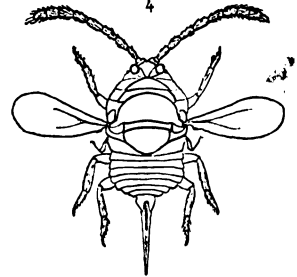
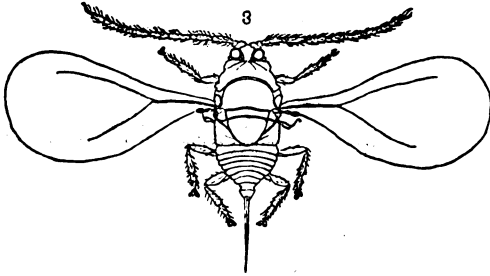
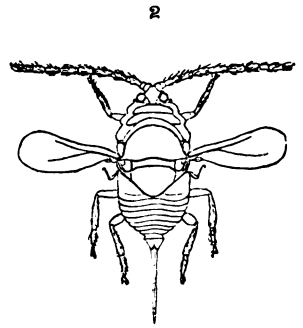
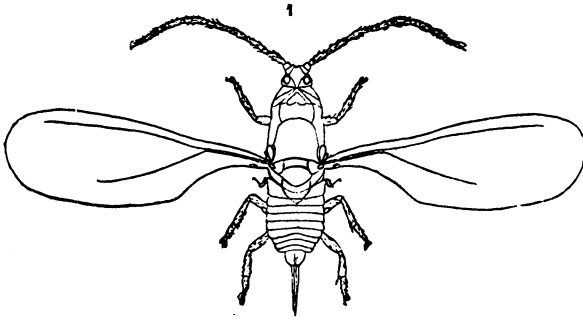
Fiorinia camelliae

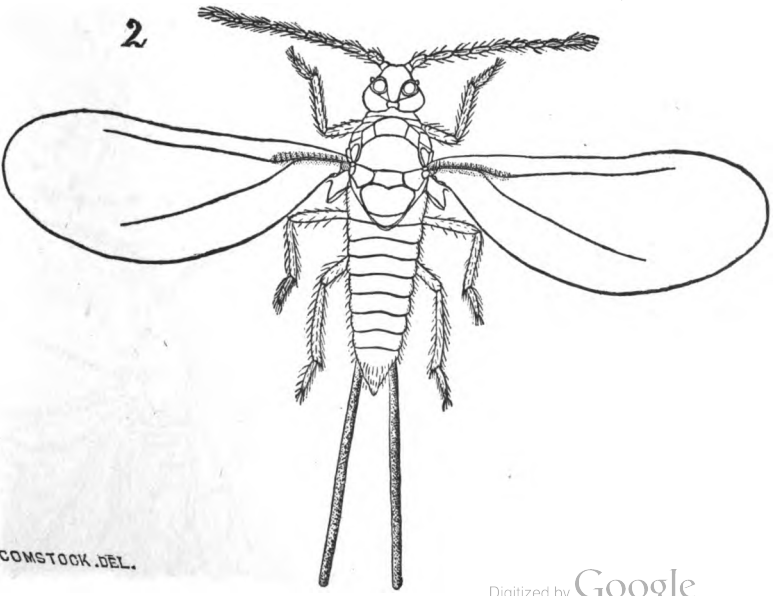
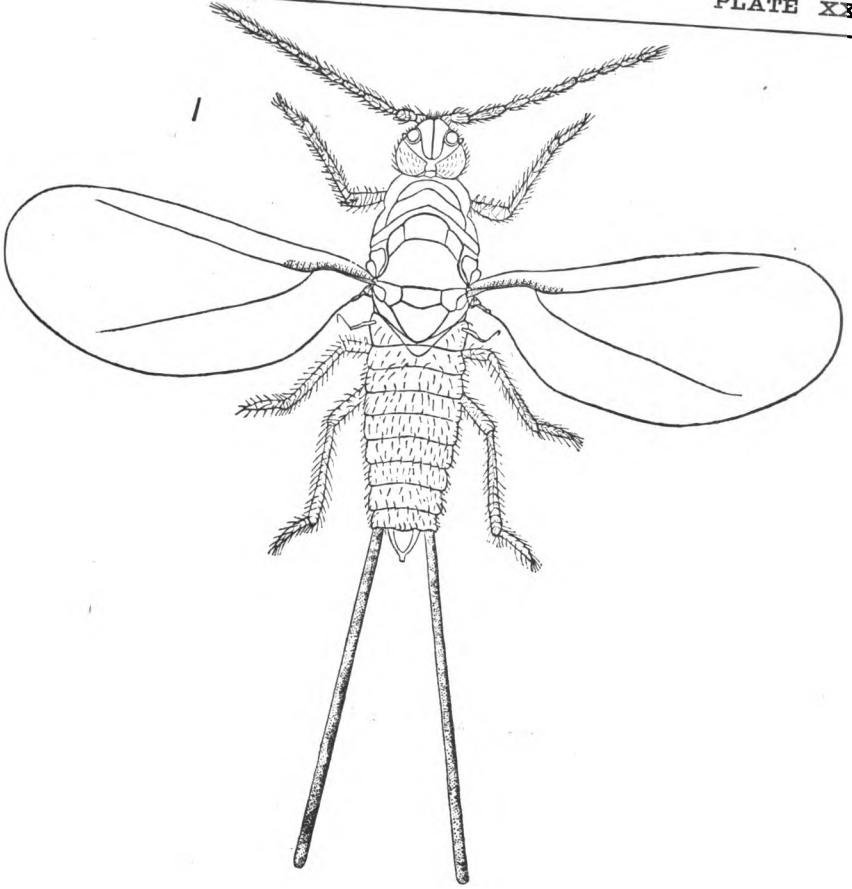
4



Parlatoria bergandii

5



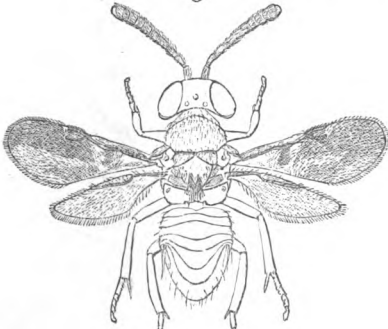


1



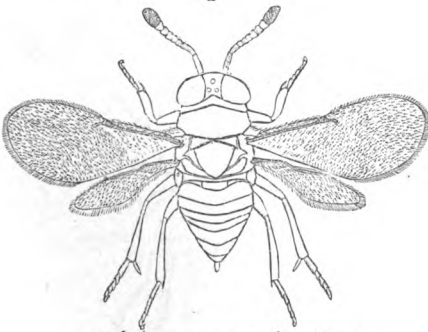
Aphelinus mytilaspidis H. B.

3



Comys bicolor How

5

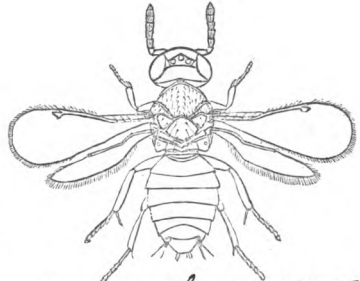


Aphyus eraptor How.



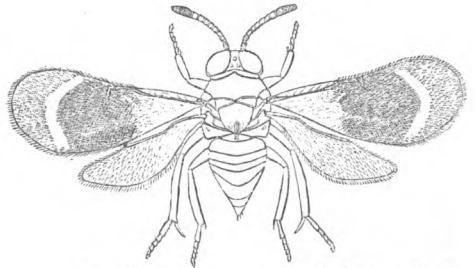
Encyrtus flavus ♂
Anna B Comstock del

2



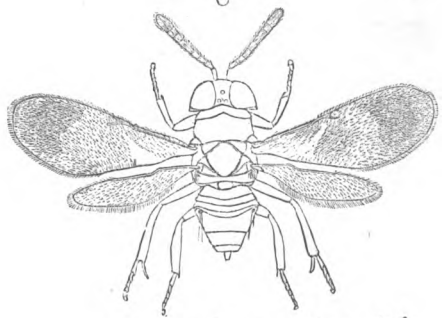
Coccophagus cognatus How

4



Chiloneurus albicornis How

6



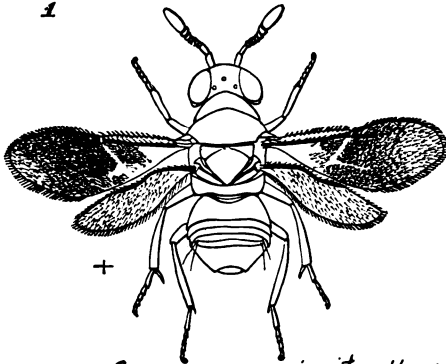
Blastothrix adjutabilis How.

8



Encyrtus flavus ♂

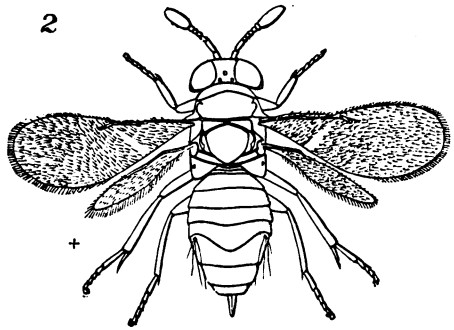
1



+

Encyrtus inquisitor How.

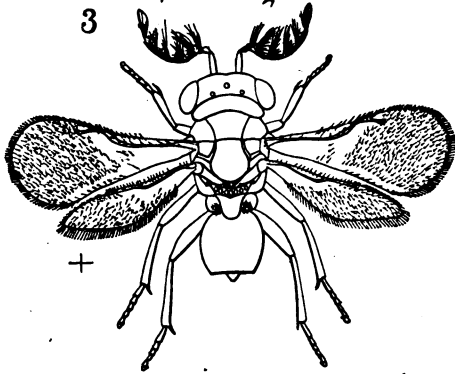
2



+

Rhopus coccis Smith

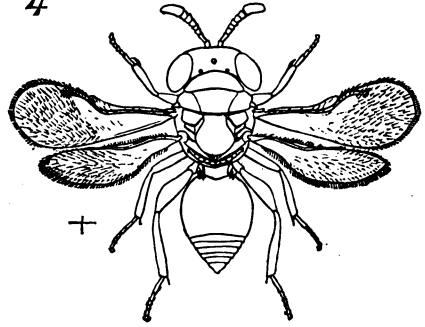
3



+

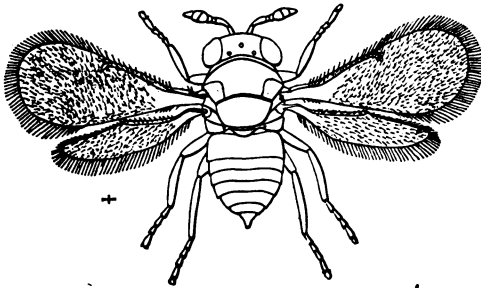
5 *Tomocera californica* ♂ How

4



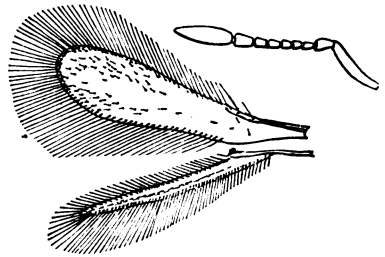
+

6 *Tomocera californica* ♂ How



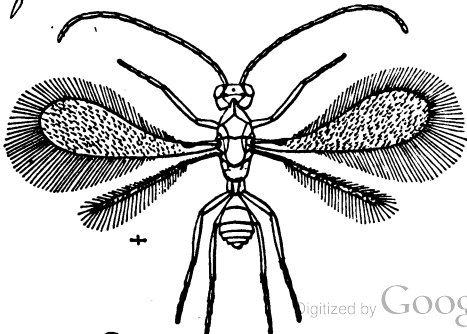
+

Gyrolasia flavimedia How.



Anaphes gracilis How.

7



+

INDEX.

	Page.
<i>Anaphes gracilis</i>	370
Angular-winged katydid.....	249
<i>Antigaster mirabilis</i>	250
<i>Aphelinus</i>	353
<i>abnormis</i>	355
<i>diaspidis</i>	355
<i>fuscipennis</i>	356
<i>mali</i>	356
<i>mytilaspidis</i>	354
<i>pulchellus</i>	356
<i>Aphycus eruptor</i>	364
<i>flavus</i>	365
<i>pulvinariæ</i>	365
<i>Artace punctistriga</i>	252
<i>Aspidiotus ancyclus</i>	292
<i>aurantii</i>	293
<i>convexus</i>	295
<i>cydoniæ</i>	295
<i>ficus</i>	296
<i>juglansregiæ</i>	300
<i>nerii</i>	301
<i>obscurus</i>	303
<i>perniciosus</i>	304
<i>perseæ</i>	305
<i>pini</i>	306
<i>rapax</i>	307
<i>tenebricosus</i>	308
<i>uvæ</i>	309
<i>Asterodiaspis</i>	329
<i>quercicola</i>	330
<i>Astichus minutus</i>	369
Azalea bark-louse.....	338
Barnacle scale.....	333
"Bill bugs".....	272
Black scale of California.....	336
<i>Blastothrix adjutabilis</i>	365
<i>incerta</i>	366
<i>longipennis</i>	366
<i>Botis repetitalis</i>	270
<i>Brachyscelinæ</i>	278
Catalpa-pod diplois.....	266
Cecidomyid parasite.....	270
<i>Ceroplastes</i>	330
<i>cirripediformis</i>	333
<i>floridensis</i>	331
<i>Chalcididæ</i>	353
<i>Chiloneurus albicornis</i>	363
<i>Chionaspis euonymi</i>	313
<i>furfurus</i>	315
<i>nyssæ</i>	316
<i>ortholobis</i>	317
<i>pinifoliæ</i>	318
<i>quercus</i>	319
<i>salicis</i>	320
Clover-seed caterpillar.....	254

	Page.
Coccidæ, Report on	276
Coccinæ, Characters of	278
Coccophagus ater	259
<i>cognatus</i>	359
<i>fraternus</i>	359
<i>fuscipes</i>	359
<i>immaculatus</i>	358
<i>lecanii</i>	357
<i>varicornis</i>	360
Coccus, Characters of	345
<i>cacti</i>	346
Common mealy bug	341
Comys bicolor	362
<i>fusea</i>	363
Convex scale	295
Cork-colored orange tortricid	253
Corn-stalk borer	243
Cosmocomma elegans	371
Dactylopius adonidum	341
<i>destructor</i>	342
<i>longifilis</i>	344
Destructive mealy bug	342
Diaspis carueli	310
<i>ostrea-formis</i>	311
<i>rosæ</i>	312
Diaspine, Characters of	278, 279
Diplois catalpæ	266
Diastata? (new species)	245
Diatraea saccharalis?	243
<i>saccharalis</i>	240
Ecdytoplopha insiticiæna	260
Encyrtinæ	360
Encyrtus	366
<i>artaceæ</i>	252
<i>flavus</i>	367
<i>inquisitor</i>	367
English-walnut scale	300
Entedon diastata	246
Entedonidæ, Characters of	369
Eriococcus, Characters of	337
<i>azaleæ</i>	338
Endamus proteus	269
Eugonia subsignaria	271
Eupelmus mirabilis	250
Euplectrus Comstockii	275
Exartema permundanum	267
Fiorinia, Characters of	328
<i>camelliæ</i>	329
Florida ceroplastes	331
Gloomy scale	388
Glover's scale	323
Grape scale	309
Grapholitha (new species)	268
<i>bracteata</i>	265
<i>interstinctana</i>	254
Greedy scale	307
Gyrolasia flavimedia	369
Heterocampa subalbicans	259
Hog caterpillar (orange)	246
Icerya purchasi	347
Juniper scale	310
Katydid-egg parasite	250
Kermes, Characters of	337
Lecanine, Characters of	278
Lecanium hemisphericum	334
<i>hesperidum</i>	335
<i>oleæ</i>	336
Ligyris gibbosus	274
<i>rugiceps</i>	236

	Page.
Locust-leaf phycid	261
-twig borer	260
Margarodes formicarium	277
Mealy bug with long threads	344
Microcentrum retinervis	249
Monarthum fasciatum	274
Mymarinae, Characters of	370
Mytilaspis citricola	321
Gloverii	323
pandanni	324
pomorum	325
Norfolk Island pine coccus	339
Obscure scale	303
Oecanthus niveus	271
Orange aphid	248
Orange basket worm	251
Orthezia, Characters of	349
Oyster-shell bark-louse (apple)	325
Pale clover tortricid	258
Papilio cresphontes	246
Parasites of coccidæ	350
Parlatoria, Characters of	326
Pergandii	327
Pear tree oyster scale	311
Pempelia contatella	261
gleditschiella	262
quinquemaculata	262
Pergande's scale	327
Pernicious scale	304
Pine-leaf scale	318
Pireninae, Characters of	368
Platoeceticus Gloverii	251
Pulvinaria, Characters of	334
Proctotrupidæ, Characters of	370
Pseudococcus aceris	345
Pteromalus calandraræ	273
Quince scale	295
Raspberry leaf-roller	267
Red-bay scale	305
Red-scale of California	293
of Florida	296
Rhizococcus, Characters of	338
araucariæ	339
quercus	340
Rhopus coccois	361
Roller worm	269
Rose scale	312
Rose-twig borer	268
Rusty-brown tortricid	257
Scale insects	276
Scelioninae, Characters of	370
Scymnus caudalis	249
Sericoris instrutana	258
Silver-pine tortricid	265
Siphonophora citrifolia	248
Scurvy bark-louse	315
Snowy tree-cricket	271
Sour-gum scale	316
Sphenophorus pertinax	272
sculptilis	272
Sulphur-colored tortricid	255
Sugar-cane beetle	236
borer	240
Telenomus, Characters of	370
Teras rostrana	253
Tetralopha diluculella	262
Tetrastichinae, Characters of	669
Tomocera californica	368

	Page.
<i>Tortrix discopunctana</i>	258
<i>flavedana</i>	257
<i>politana</i>	264
<i>rostrana</i>	253
<i>sulfureana</i>	255
<i>Trioxys testaceipes</i>	248
Variable oak-leaf caterpillar	259
Willow scale	320
Wine-cask borer	274
<i>Zerene catenaria</i>	274

○

AUTHOR'S EDITION.

FROM THE SECOND REPORT OF THE CORNELL UNIVERSITY
EXPERIMENT STATION.

SECOND REPORT

OF THE

DEPARTMENT OF ENTOMOLOGY

OF THE

Cornell University Experiment Station,

BY

J. HENRY COMSTOCK.

Professor of Entomology in Cornell University.

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS.

ITHACA, N. Y.:
ANDRUS & CHURCH.
1883.

Report of the Department of Entomology.

PROF. J. HENRY COMSTOCK.

The work of the Entomological Department of this Station, during the past year, has been a continuation of certain investigations begun by the writer while Entomologist to the United States Department of Agriculture. Pecuniary aid in carrying on these investigations was received from that Department; and a report embodying the results was submitted to the Commissioner of Agriculture. Owing to the limits of the space which could be given to Entomology in the Annual Report of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, only a part of the writer's report was published in that place; the remainder of it is now offered to the public.*

*The following is a list of the topics discussed by the writer in that part of his report which is published in the Annual Report of the U. S. Department of Agriculture for 1881 :

THE APPLE MAGGOT (*Trypeta pomonella* Walsh). A white cylindrical maggot which eats into the pulp of apples causing them to decay; and which when fully grown goes into the ground to transform. The adult is a black and white fly with banded wings.

THE VINE LOVING POMACE-FLY (*Drosophila ampelophila* Loew) A small, white maggot, found abundantly in decaying apples, and producing a small, clear winged, red-eyed fly. This insect is found about cider mills and wine cellars, where it becomes a nuisance. It is said also to infest grapes while hanging on the vines.

THE PRETTY POMACE-FLY (*Drosophila amoena* Loew). A small white maggot, resembling the larva of the Vine-Loving Pomace-Fly, and, like that species, found in decaying apples; but unlike that species going into the ground to transform, and developing into a red-eyed fly with black spots on its wings.

THE OCELLATE LEAF GALL OF RED MAPLE (*Sciara ocellaris* O. S.). Circular ocellate spots, on the leaves of the red maple (*Acer rubrum*) about three-eighths inch in diameter, with disk yellow, and margin and central dot, during one stage of their growth cherry red.

In submitting this report I wish to acknowledge the assistance in the preparation of material for it, of Mr. Henry Ward Turner and Mrs. Anna B. Comstock. The illustrations have all been drawn from nature by Mrs. Comstock.

A part of the work required in my laboratory of each student in the Course in Agriculture is the making of original investigations respecting the life history of one or more insects injurious to agriculture. I submit, as a supplement to my report, the results of one of these investigations, a study of the Tineidae infesting apple trees at Ithaca, by Mr. A. E. Brunn, of the class of 1882.

SECOND REPORT ON SCALE INSECTS.

Including a monograph of the sub-family Diaspinae of the family Coccidae and a list, with notes, of the other species of Scale Insects found in North America.

INTRODUCTION.

Owing to the large number of species of Scale insects which have been described, and to the fact that the greater part of the descriptions have been published in journals of limited circulation, it is now impossible for one who does not make a special study of this family of insects, to determine with certainty the various species belonging to it. I have, therefore, thought best in

LADYBIRDS (*Coccinellidae*). Descriptions of the different stages of several species of Ladybirds found preying upon insects injurious to vegetation.

METHODS OF DESTROYING SCALE INSECTS. Results of experiments made in California, chiefly with lye.

LAC INSECTS. Descriptions of all the known species of lac insects, three in number. Of these, two are American and are here described for the first time. Lac insects are the insects which produce lac, the substance from which shellac and the lac dyes are made.

A NEW WAX INSECT *Cerococcus quercus* new species). A Coccid found in Arizona and California which excretes a large amount of wax.

NOTE ON THE STRUCTURE OF MEALY BUGS. On the position of the opening of the oviduct; and on the presence of organs homologous with the honey tubes of the Aphididae.

presenting descriptions of certain new species of the sub-family Diaspinae to give the characters by which the other known American species may be recognized, and thus to place in the hands of the American reader a work which shall represent the present state of our knowledge of this very important group of insects.

In order that the species can be determined with the least possible difficulty, I have carefully prepared analytical tables, and have given figures which represent the distinctive characters of each species.*

As Scale insects are permanently attached to the plants which they infest, they are much more liable to be transported from one country to another than are any other insects. For this reason, a work which represents merely the species of a single fauna is very imperfect. The extensive importation of plants and of cuttings, renders our plants liable to become infested with scale insects from all parts of the world. I have therefore given the names, and as far as possible the distinctive characters of the species of the *Diaspinae* which have been described in other countries. It has been impracticable, however, to introduce such species into the analytical tables without specimens for examination.

CHARACTERS OF THE DIASPINAE.

Owing to the great diversity of form and structure among the species belonging to the family Coccidae or scale insects, this family has been divided into several sections or sub-families. This paper is devoted to one of these sub-families, the *Diaspinae*.

*It has not seemed worth while to reproduce the figures and descriptions given in my first report on Scale insects (Annual Report Department of Agriculture, 1880) ; as that paper will be accessible to all who care to use this monograph, and may therefore be considered a part of it.

I regret that, owing to my absence from Washington during the printing of that report, there are in the body of it many important typographical errors. These are principally in the references to plates. The explanation of plates on pp. 372, 373, is correct ; and in this report wherever a reference is made to a species figured in that one, the reference to the plates of that report is corrected if necessary.

This sub-family includes the greater number of the very important pests belonging to the family of scale insects. Familiar examples are the oyster-shell bark louse of the apple, the two red scales of the orange, and the white scale of the Oleander. For the characters of the other sub-families as well as for those of the Family Coccidae see my first report on Scale insects, pp. 277-279.

The Diaspinae includes those species of Scale insects which form a scale composed in part of molted skins and partly of an excretion of the insect. This apparently trivial character is correlated with important structural characters which mark a well defined group.* The most important of the structural characters is the peculiar form of the last segment of the body. This segment is highly specialized for the excretion and manipulation of wax. It is furnished with many openings and appendages; both of which vary greatly in number and form. None of the species, however, present the peculiar anal plates characteristic of the Lecaninae; nor is the caudal extremity divided into two lobes of the form characteristic of the Coccinae. In the Diaspinae the caudal end of the body is usually terminated by a pair of lobes; but these lobes are of an entirely different structure from the lobes of the Coccinae. Compare the figures on Plate I of this report with Fig. 2 e of Plate XX, Ag. Report for 1881.

The peculiar characters of the last segment of the body in the Diaspinae are not presented by the larvae till after the first molt, nor by the male after the change to pupa.

EXPLANATION OF TERMS.

The members of the sub-family Diaspinae differ so greatly from the ordinary forms of insects that in classifying and describing them it becomes necessary to use characters peculiar to them. These characters are discussed in the Report of the U. S. Department of Agriculture for 1880, pp. 281-283; and are figured on

*In the genus *Cerococcus* which belongs to the Coccinae, the larval skin forms a part of the covering of the insect. A glance, however, at the last segment of the body of one of these insects is sufficient to show that the genus does not belong to the Diaspinae.

Plates I and II of this report. The following are the terms employed in referring to these characters :

I. SCALES.

Scale.—The term scale is applied to the thin pellicle which covers the dorsal surface of the bodies of all the Diaspinae. It is composed in part of molted skins and partly of an excretion of the insect. For figures of different forms of scales see Plate II.

Ventral Scale.—In certain species there is a pellicle between the body of the insect and the bark of the plant to which the insect is attached. This I have termed the ventral scale. It varies in thickness from an almost imperceptible film to a scale as thick as the scale proper, or dorsal scale. In certain species of *Aspidiotus* I have found that it is composed in part of the ventral half of the molted skins; the larval skin splits along the lateral margin of the body; and one-half of it goes to strengthen the dorsal scale and one-half the ventral scale, as with the dorsal scale to these molted skins is added an excretion of the insect.*

Exuviae.—This term is applied to the molted larval skins which form a part of the scale. The size and position of the exuviae are important generic characters; see Plate II. The number of skins in a scale is a sexual character. In the scale of the female (Plate II, Figs. 1, 2, 3, etc.), there are two molted skins; in that of the male (Plate II, Figs. 1a, 2a, 3a, etc.), there is but one.

II. LAST SEGMENT OF FEMALE.

Vaginal opening.—Near the center of the ventral surface of this segment there is a large transverse opening; this is the vaginal opening. See a, a, Plate I.

Anus.—The anus is on the dorsal surface of the body; but it is usually visible from the ventral surface, appearing as a transparent circular spot. (Plate I, b, b.) Its position varies in different

* The only notice that has been made of the Ventral Scale by previous writers is the establishment of the genus *Targionia*, by Signoret, for a species in which this scale is greatly developed. This character is, however, evidently not of generic importance. I have before me a series of species of *Aspidiotus* which shows a gradation from a species in which the ventral scale is imperceptible to one in which it is as thick as in the *Targionia nigra* of Signoret.

species from near the caudal end of the body, (Plate I, Fig. 1, b.) to a point opposite the penultimate ventral segment. (Plate I, Fig. 2, b.)

Spinnerets.—There are many openings and tubular appendages of this segment which serve for the emission of the excretion of which the scale is composed ; these may be termed spinnerets. In most species there is a greater or less number of peculiar spinnerets arranged in groups around the vaginal orifice (*c, d, e*, of Plate I.). These spinnerets differ remarkably from others in being compound, each one being a circular plate perforated by several small openings. It is to these compound spinnerets that reference is made in the descriptions by the expression *groups of spinnerets*. In most species the number of the groups of these spinnerets is either four or five. When they are five, one is situated cephalad of the vaginal opening, and two each side of it. These are designated as the *mesal group*, the *cephalo-laterals*, and the *caudo-laterals* respectively.*

Lobes.—These are the most conspicuous of the appendages of this segment. They are represented at f^1 , f^2 and f^3 on Plate I. The number of these lobes varies from one pair to six pairs. These pairs of lobes are designated as the first, second, third, etc., beginning with the mesal lobes.

Thickened lateral margin.—In some species a part of the lateral margin of this segment is thickened, appearing to be of the same structure as the lobes, see *g*, Plate I, Fig. 3.

Thickenings of body wall.—In certain species thickenings of the body wall occur near the bases of the lobes but more or less distinct from them. The number, size, and position of these thickenings afford good specific characters. See *h*, Plate I, Fig. 3.

▪ *Incisions.* In certain species the caudal margin of the segment is incised two or three times on each side of the meson. These incisions and the edges of them, which are usually thickened, afford characters of importance. See Plate I, Fig. 1, *i*, incisions; *j*, thickened margins of incisions.

* In the Report for 1880 these groups were designated as the anterior, anterior laterals and posterior laterals respectively.

Spines.—There are several spines situated near the posterior margin of the segment. There are usually two of these associated with each lobe; one on the dorsal surface, and one on the ventral. Others are situated at various intervals between the lobes and the penultimate segment. In many instances these spines appear to be tubular; and I have repeatedly seen threads extending from them; hence they are doubtless spinnerets. They may be distinguished from other setiform appendages by their globular base. See *k*, *k*, of Plate I. The spines are not represented in Fig. 2 of this plate to avoid complicating the figure.

Plates.—Under this name I have classed all the remaining appendages which fringe this segment. They are usually long, flattened, and more or less notched or toothed. Sometimes, however, they are hair like or spine like; but they never have the globular base characteristic of the true spines. Previous writers have not distinguished between the spines and plates; hence the plates are sometimes described as spines. For figures of plates see *l*, Plate I.

Wax ducts.—It often happens, especially in the case of specimens which have been prepared with caustic potash, that the last segment of the body appears to bear on its surface several long hairs with club-shaped bases. Very careful focusing will show that the club-shaped parts of these organs are openings in the body wall, and what appears to be hairs are really organs within the body. These are represented at *m* in Plate I, Fig. 2. I have not definitely ascertained the function of these organs, but believe them to be wax ducts. They have been described as external appendages of the segment under the name of tubular spinnerets, and are figured by Signoret in several instances as such. A second form of wax ducts which are often mistaken for tubular spinnerets is represented at *m*¹.

Elongated pores.—In certain species there are peculiar openings each situated in a prolongation of the margin of the body. These are slit-like in form and are described as elongated pores. See *n* in fig. 2 of the plate, where some are represented with wax ducts leading to them.

III. TERMS DENOTING POSITION OR DIRECTION OF PARTS.

For indicating the position and direction of parts the well-known adjectives *dorsal*, *ventral*, *lateral*, *cephalic*, *caudal*, *proximal*, and *distal* are used in preference to less definite terms ; as are also the corresponding but less familiar adverbial forms, *dorsad*, *ventrad*, etc. When the position or direction of a part is referred to the middle line of the body, (the *meson*), the adjective *mesal* or the adverb *mesad* is used.*

METHODS OF STUDY OF SCALE INSECTS.

The scales of the Scale insects are among the easiest of all entomological specimens to be preserved. As a rule all that is necessary is to dry the leaf, twig, or bit of bark upon which the insects are. It may then be pinned into a cabinet and the scales preserved indefinitely without further preparation.

The adult females of Diaspinae are also easily preserved in the same way in sufficiently good state for specific identification. Although the body in drying shrivels greatly, the last segment, which presents the important characters, will retain its form indefinitely. It is better, however, to remove the insect while it is fresh from under the scale and to mount it in glycerine or Canada balsam for microscopic study. In many cases tolerably good work can be done with specimens simply mounted without previous preparation. But very much better results can be obtained by first boiling the insect in a solution of caustic potash, and then mounting in glycerine. In fact it is often impossible to observe the groups of spinnerets until after the insect has been prepared in this manner. The necessity of this treatment is probably due to the large amount of excretion with which the openings and appendages of this segment are covered. It is very difficult to preserve the males in good condition. I have had the best results with glycerine.

* For a full discussion of the Anatomical Nomenclature as applied to Entomology see the writer's *Guide to Practical Work in Elementary Entomology*. Published at Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.

OTHER TOPICS.

For a discussion of the following named topics see Report of the U. S. Department of Agriculture for 1880 :

- Metamorphoses of the Diaspinae, pp. 279-283.
 Methods of Preventing the spread of Scale Insects, pp. 284-285.
 Methods of Destroying Scale Insects, pp. 285-290.
 Useful Products of the Coccidae, p. 291.

 CLASSIFICATION OF THE SUB-FAMILY DIASPINAE.

The genera of the true Scale Insects, or Diaspinae, which are represented in North America, may be determined by the following table :

- A. Scale of female circular with the exuviae either central or more or less nearly marginal.
- B. Scale of male but little elongated, with the exuviae more or less central ; scale usually resembling that of the female in color and texture, (Plate II, Fig. 1a and 2a.) **Aspidiotus.**
- BB. Scale of male elongated with the exuviae at one extremity.
- C. Scale of male, white and carinated, (Plate II, Fig. 3a.).
Diaspis.
- CC. Scale of male, not white and with no central carina, (Plate II, Fig. 6a.). **Parlatoria.**
- AA. Scale of female elongated, with the exuviae at one extremity.
- D. Exuviae small.
- E. Scale of male, white and carinated,* (Plate II, Fig. 4a.) ; last segment of female with five groups of spinnerets.
Chionaspis.
- EE. Scale of male white, but not carinated ; female with eight groups of spinnerets, (Fig. 15.) **Poliaspis.**
- EEE. Scale of male similar in form to that of the female, (Plate II, Fig. 5a.). **Mytilaspis.**
- DD. Exuviae large.
- F. Two molted skins visible on the scale of the female, (Plate II, Fig. 7, 8.). **Parlatoria.**
- FF. Second skin covered by a secretion, (Plate I, Fig. 9.).
Uhleria.

*In *Chionaspis ortholobis* Comstock, the scale of the male is not carinated. This species infests willow in California.

Genus **Aspidiotus** Bouché.

Bouché, *Naturgeschichte der Garten Ins.* 1833, p. 52.

This genus includes species of Diaspinae in which the scale of the female is circular or nearly so, with the exuviae at or near the center; and the scale of the male somewhat elongated, with the larval skin at one side of the center, or near one extremity.

The last segment of the female usually presents four groups of spinnerets; in some species there are five groups; in a few there are none; and in one, now placed in this genus provisionally, there are six groups.

Two types of the scale of the female exist. In one, the exuviae are covered by excretion; and their position is indicated by a nipple like prominence which is often marked with a central white dot and a concentric ring of the same color. (Plate II, Fig. 1). I have observed this character in no other genus. In the second type the exuvia are naked. (Plate II, Fig. 2). The species in which the scale of the female is of this kind can be distinguished from *Diaspis* only by the scale of the male, which is carinated in that genus.

The species of *Aspidiotus* which have been observed in this country may be distinguished by the following table:

ASPIDIOTUS.

- A. Last segment of female with six groups of spinnerets. **sabalis.**
- AA. Last segment of female with less than six groups of spinnerets.
 - B. Last segment of female with three pairs of well developed lobes; and with elongated thickenings of the body wall terminating at or near the bases of the lobes. (See Plate I, Fig. 3, h.)
 - C. Last segment of female with five groups of spinnerets. **obscurus.**
 - CC. Last segment of female with four groups of spinnerets.
 - D. Female with three large compound plates laterad of third lobe. **ficus.**

- DD. Female with two small plates laterad of third lobe. **perseae.**
- CCC. Last segment of female with no groups of spinnerets.
- E. Female with large projection on the cephalic end of body. **personatus.**
- EE. Female with cephalic end normal.
- F. Female with large plates. **aurantii.**
- FF. Female with small plates.
- G. Anus not cephalad of club-shaped thickenings between second and third lobes. **tenebricosus.**
- GG. Anus cephalad of club-shaped thickenings.
- H. Eight club-shaped thickenings laterad of each mesal lobe. **mimosae.**
- HH. Only two club-shaped thickenings laterad of each mesal lobe. **smilacis.**
- BB. Second and third pairs of lobes wanting, or much smaller than the mesal pair; caudal margin of segment with two pairs of incisions, *with thickened edges.* (See Plate I, Fig. 11.)
- I. Groups of spinnerets wanting.
- J. Scale of female very convex. **rapax.**
- JJ. Scale of female flat. **perniciosus.**
- II. Groups of spinnerets present.
- K. Scale of female very convex, only four groups of spinnerets.
- L. Only two pairs of incisions, plates prominent. **cydoniae.**
- LL. A slight incision laterad of each second incision, plates less prominent. **convexus.**
- KK. Scale of female flat, species with sometimes a fifth group of spinnerets.
- M. With two or three pairs of lobes. **juglans-regiae.**
- MM. Second and third pairs of lobes obsolete or wanting.
- N. Mesal lobes parallel, and each conspicuously narrowed on each side. **uvae.**
- NN. Mesal lobes converging distad, each narrowed but little, if any, on mesal margin. **ancylus.**

BBB. With neither elongated thickenings of the body wall, nor incisions *with thickened edges*.

- O. Groups of spinnerets wanting. **abietis.**
 OO. Only two groups of spinnerets. **pini.**
 OOO. With four groups of spinnerets.
 P. Second and third lobes deeply incised, plates simple. **parlatorioides.**
 PP. Second and third lobes simple, plates notched and toothed.
 Q. Scale of female with larval skin naked. **nerii.**
 QQ. Scale of female with exuviae covered.
 R. Plates exceeding spines in length. **cyanophyli.**
 RR. Dorsal spines of the second and third lobes much longer than the plates. **spinus.**

THE HEMLOCK SCALE.

1. *Aspidiotus abietis* new species. Fig. 1.

At Ithaca, N. Y. there is a species of *Aspidiotus* quite common on the lower surface of the leaves of hemlock (*Abies Canadensis*), for which, it being undescribed, I propose the name *abietis*.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female very closely resembles that of *Aspidiotus pini* except that it is usually more nearly circular; this is probably due to the difference in the shape of the leaves which the two species infest. The color of the scale is dark gray, often approaching black, with the margin lighter, and sometimes with a bluish, brownish, or purplish tinge. As with *A. pini*, in many specimens of the fully formed scale the part covering the exuviae is more or less distinct, appearing like a small scale with a light margin superimposed upon a larger scale. Length of scale 1.3 mm—2 mm (.05—0.08 inch); width about nine-tenths of the length.

Female.—The last segment of the female presents the following characters:

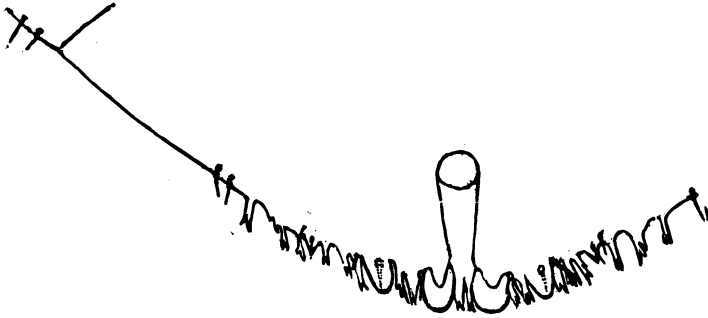


FIG. I.

The *groups of spinnerets* are wanting.

The mesal and second *lobes* are well developed ; their distal extremities are rounded ; the third lobe of each side is small and acutely pointed.

The *plates* are rather short and irregularly fringed ; there are two between the mesal lobes ; two between each mesal and second lobe ; three between each second and third lobe ; and usually three laterad of each third lobe.

The *spines* of the dorsal surface are as follows : one laterad of each mesal lobe ; one upon each second and third lobe ; and one laterad of the most lateral plate. Each ventral spine with the exception of the first which is wanting is situated laterad of the corresponding dorsal spine.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male is as wide as that of the female and a little longer. It resembles that of the female in color.

Male.—The male is of bright orange color with the thoracic band very dark brown, nearly black.

Described from many specimens of each sex.

PUTNAM'S SCALE.

2. *Aspidiotus ancylus* Putnam.

Diaspus ancylus Putnam. Trans. Iowa State Hort. Soc. 1877, p. 321.

Aspidiotus ancylus Putnam. Proc. Davenport Academy, Vol. ii, p. 346.

This species infests many plants. We have found it upon ash,

beech, bladder-nut, hackberry, linden, maple, oak, osage-orange, peach and water locust. It was first described from specimens found in Iowa. We have also observed it in New York and in the District of Columbia.

For description and figures of this insect see Ag. Report, 1880, p. 292.

From this species I have bred the Hymenopterous parasite *Cocophagus varicornis* Howard, described in Ag. Report 1880, p. 360.

THE RED SCALE OF CALIFORNIA.

3. *Aspidiotus aurantii* Maskell.

Aspidiotus aurantii Maskell. Trans. and Proc. New Zealand Institute, vol. xi, p. 199.

Aspidiotus citri Comstock. Canadian Entomologist, vol. xiii, p. 8.

This species is the most important insect infesting orange and lemon trees in California. It has been introduced into that state from Australia.

For descriptions and figures of the different stages of this insect see Ag. Report 1880, pp. 293—295. Make following corrections in that report, p. 293, l. 29, for Plate XIV read Plate XIII, and p. 294, l. 34, for Plate XIII read Plate III.

THE CONVEX SCALE.

4. *Aspidiotus convexus* Comstock.

This species infests willows and poplar in California. For description and figure see Ag. Report 1880, p. 295.

THE CYANOPHYLLUM SCALE.

5. *Aspidiotus cyanophylli* Signoret. Fig. 2.

Aspidiotus cyanophylli Signoret. Essai, 1869, 119.

Upon certain species of fig (*Ficus indica* and *Ficus laurifolia*), in conservatories at Washington and at Cambridge, Mass., I have found a species of *Aspidiotus* which I believe to be the same as

that described by Signoret as infesting *Cyanophyllum magnificum* at Paris.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is circular, and brownish yellow, with the exuviae central, and bright yellow. The exuviae are, however, normally covered with a nipple like mass of white excretion.

Female.—The body of the female is lemon yellow, with the last segment brownish.

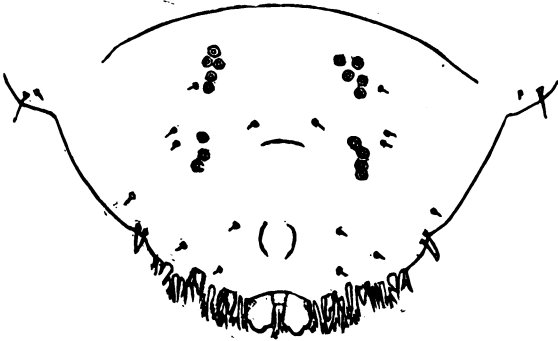


FIG. 2

There are four *groups of spinnerets*; the cephalo-laterals consist each of four or five; the caudo-laterals of three to five.

The mesal *lobes* are large; each is suddenly narrowed on both sides near the distal end; the second lobe of each side is long and slender, appearing much like a plate; the third lobe is similar in shape but smaller.

The *plates* are very long and usually deeply incised; in each case they extend beyond the lobes. There are two between the mesal lobes, with the distal ends incised; two similar ones between each mesal and second lobe, of these the mesal plate is the more delicate; three between each second and third lobe, these are deeply incised on their lateral margins. Laterad of the third lobe there are usually five or more plates, some of which are simple and some branched.

The *spines* are very long and slender; they do not, however, exceed the plates in length. The spines of the dorsal surface are

as follows : one on the lateral part of the base of each mesal lobe ; one on each second lobe ; one laterad of each third lobe ; and one at about one-third the distance from the third lobe to the penultimate segment. Each ventral spine excepting the first pair which are wanting is situated laterad of the corresponding dorsal spine. Other small spines scattered over the surface of the segment and visible in specimens prepared with caustic potash are represented in the figure.

THE QUINCE SCALE.

6. *Aspidiotus cydoniae* Comstock.

This species I found upon quince in Florida. It is described with figure in Ag. Report 1880, p. 295.

THE RED SCALE OF FLORIDA.

7. *Aspidiotus ficus* (Riley MSS).

Chrysomphalus ficus Riley MSS., Ashmead, American Entomologist, 1880, p. 267.

Aspidiotus ficus Comstock, Canadian Entomologist, Vol. XIII, p. 8.

The specific name *ficus* was proposed for this species by Professor Riley because he had found the insect quite injurious to *Ficus nitida*. The species has, however, attracted much more attention as an enemy of the orange. As yet I have only seen specimens from Florida and Cuba. In the Ag. Report for 1880, pp. 296–300, I have given descriptions of both sexes and all stages of this insect. In the same report, Plate III, Fig. 2, 2a–2f represent the scales and young ; Plate XXI, Fig. 3, male ; Plate XII, Fig. 2, last segment of female ; and Plate XIII, Fig. 2, margin of last segment of female.

THE ENGLISH WALNUT SCALE.

8. *Aspidiotus juglans-regiae* Comstock.

• This species was described from specimens found upon English walnut in California. I afterwards found specimens upon locust,

pear and cherry in New York and District of Columbia. See Ag. Report, 1880, p. 300, for description and figure.

THE MIMOSA SCALE.

9. *Aspidiotus mimosae* new species. Fig. 3.

Upon a twig of mimosa from Tampico, Mexico, the same twig that bore the lac insects (*Carteria mexicana*), described by me elsewhere, I found an undescribed species of *Aspidiotus*.

Scale of female.—The scale of this species very closely resembles that of *A. tenebricosus*. It is very dark gray, agreeing in color with the bark to which it is attached. It is quite convex with the exuviae central. The protuberance indicating the position of the exuviae is marked with a white dot and concentric ring.

Female.—Fig. 3. The last segment of the female presents no groups of spinnerets.

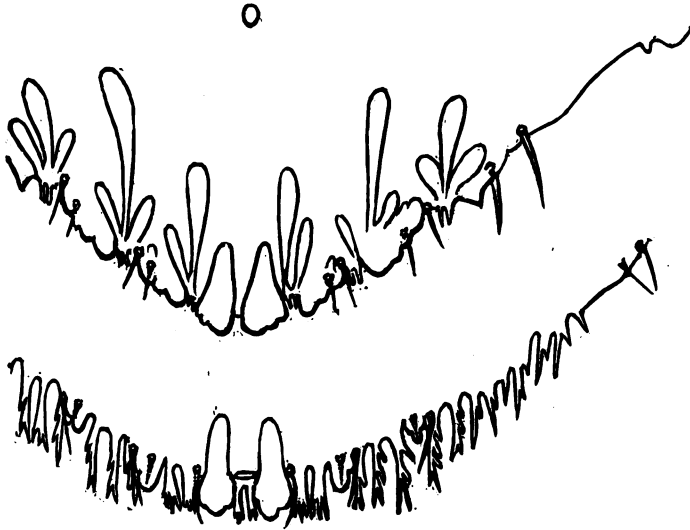
There are three pairs of well developed lobes; the mesal lobes are rounded caudad, but usually with two notches on the lateral margin, and taper to a point cephalad; each second lobe bears two and sometimes three notches on its caudo-lateral margin; the third lobe is larger than the second and bears three notches. A short distance laterad of the third lobe the margin of the segment is prolonged into a triangular fourth lobe.

The plates are very inconspicuous, being invisible in many specimens. They are short and simple; there are two between the mesal lobes; and two laterad of each of the mesal, second and third lobes.

There is a spine on the dorsal surface of each of the second, third, and fourth lobes, and one on each lateral margin near the penultimate segment. On the ventral surface there is a spine a short distance laterad of each of the dorsal spines.

There are two club-shaped thickenings between each first and second lobes, of which the mesal is the longer; three between the second and third lobes, of these the intermediate one is the longest, and in some specimens the mesal one is wanting; and three between the third and fourth lobes.

Described from fifteen females.



FIGS. 3 AND 4.

THE OLEANDER SCALE.

10. *Aspidiotus nerii* Bouché. Fig. 4.

Aspidiotus nerii Bouché, SchädI, Gard. Inst. (1833) 52.

Diaspis bouchéi Targioni Tozzetti, (1867) stud. sul. Coccin.

This species infests a great variety of plants ; and is to be found throughout our country from the Great Lakes to the Gulf of Mexico, and from the Atlantic to the Pacific. I have studied it upon the following named plants : acacia, cherry, currant, "China-tree," English ivy, grass and clover growing in pots with orange trees upon which I was rearing this insect, lemons from the Mediterranean, lemons from California, maple, *Melia*, oleander, plum and *Yucca*. I am indebted to Dr. E. L. Mark and Mons. V. Signoret for European specimens of this species for comparison with American specimens. The male, female, and scale of each sex are described and figured in Ag. Report 1880, pp. 301—303. And in this report Fig. 4 represents the margin of last segment of female.

THE OBSCURE SCALE.

11. *Aspidiotus obscurus* Comstock.

This is an inconspicuous species which occurs on the bark of the limbs of willow-oak at Washington, D. C. For description and figures see Ag. Report, 1880, p. 303.

THE PARLATORIA-LIKE SCALE.

12. *Aspidiotus ? parlatorioides* new species. Fig. 5.

Upon a leaf of Bay Tree (*Persea carolinensis*), received from Dr. Turner of Ft. George, Florida, I find a scale, the generic position of which is very uncertain. I place the species in this genus only provisionally.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female, Plate II, Fig. 10, is circular with the exuviae marginal. The exuviae are very large, extending from one margin to the center of the scale. This gives the scale the appearance of a circular *Parlatoria*, like *P. pergandii*; hence the specific name. The color of the scale is light yellow; the exuviae are of a similar color with a brownish tinge. Diameter of scale about 1.4 mm, (.055 inch).

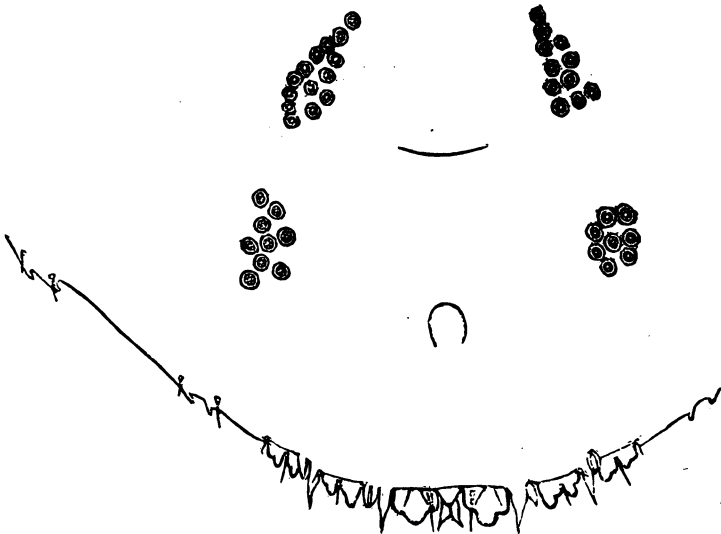


FIG. 5.

Female.—There are four *groups of spinnerets* ; the cephalo-laterals consist of nine to fifteen, usually nine ; the caudo-laterals of seven to ten, usually nine.

The mesal *lobes* are wide, their sides are parallel and each is abruptly narrowed on each side near the distal end. The second and third lobes are deeply incised ; when these lobes are well-developed each lobelet usually bears a slight notch on its lateral margin. The third pair of lobes is often obsolete.

The *plates* are simple, and taper to a point. There are two between the mesal lobes ; one laterad of each of the second and third lobes. On the margin of the segment between the third lobe of each side and the penultimate segment are two pairs of short projections ; these may be rudimentary plates.

The *spines* of the dorsal surface are as follows : one at the base of the mesal side of each of the mesal lobes ; these spines are long, extending beyond the plates ; one between the lobelets of each of the second and third lobes ; and one near each pair of the rudimentary plates. The ventral spines are very delicate ; there is one laterad of each of the second and third lobes, and one laterad of each of the pairs of rudimentary plates.

The male is unknown. The form of the scale of the male will doubtless determine definitely the generic position of the species.

THE PERNICIOUS SCALE.

13. *Aspidiotus perniciosus* Comstock.

This species I believe to be the most injurious scale insect found in our country. As yet I have found it only in California ; and in that state it is most abundant in the Santa Clara Valley. It infests nearly all of the deciduous fruits grown in California. It has not been observed on Citrus trees ; hence the orange growers will consider it much less pernicious than the red-scale (*aspidiotus aurantii*). For description and figures see Ag. Report 1880 p. 304.

THE RED BAY SCALE.

14. *Aspidiotus perseae* Comstock.

This is an insect which infests the red bay (*Persea carolinensis*) in Florida. For description and figures see Ag. Report, 1880 p. 305.

THE MASKED SCALE INSECT.

15. **Aspidiotus personatus** new species. Plate III, Fig. 2 and 2a.

This is a Cuban species which infests the leaves of various trees and shrubs in the public gardens of Havana. I am indebted to Mr. B. W. Law of that city for the specimens from which this description is drawn.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is circular, very convex, with the exuviae central. The scale is dark gray or black, with the exuviae shining black. The position of the exuviae is usually marked with a white dot and a concentric ring of the same color. Ventral scale well developed.

Female.—The body of the female is very thick, completely filling the unusually convex scale. The most striking characteristic of this insect, however, is a large projection of the cephalic end of the body (Plate III, Fig. 2). It is this character that suggested the specific name.

The last segment presents the following characters: Plate III, Fig. 2, 2a.

There are no *groups of spinnerets*.

There are six pairs of *lobes*. That is, in addition to the three pairs of true lobes there are on each side three lobe like prolongations of the margin of the segment. The lobes of each side are as follows: the first or mesal lobe is pointed and often bears a notch on its disto-lateral margin; the second is smaller than the first and usually bears two notches on its corresponding margin; the third is larger than the first and bears three notches; the fourth lobe is largest of all and bears from four to eight notches; the fifth is smaller than the third; and the sixth is a mere point.

There are many *thickenings of the body wall* along the margin of the last segment. Those of either side are as follows: the first and second lobes are much prolonged cephalad; the third and fourth lobes each have two shorter prolongations; between the first and second lobe is a narrow thickening which extends farther cephalad than any other; between the second and third lobe is one, which is but little shorter; between the third and

fourth lobes are two still shorter ; and laterad of the fourth lobe are many very short ones.

The *plates* are short and delicate ; but they are remarkably constant in shape and number. There is one between the mesal lobes which is bifurcated ; two laterad of each of the mesal and second lobes, in each case the mesal plate of the two is usually bifurcated ; and three laterad of the third lobe of each side, of these the mesal one is simple and the lateral two bifurcated.

There are two delicate spines, one on the dorsal surface and one on the ventral laterad of the sixth lobe of each side. The spines of the other lobes are obsolete or wanting.

THE ASPIDIOTUS OF PINE.

16. *Aspidiotus pini* Comstock.

This species infests the leaves of pine. For description and figures see 'Ag. Report 1880, p. 306.

THE GREEDY SCALE INSECT.

17. *Aspidiotus rapax* Comstock.

Like the pernicious scale insect (*Aspidiotus perniciosus*) this species infests many different plants ; and sometimes it occurs in such great numbers as to be very destructive. This is especially the case on *Euonymus* in hot houses in the North or in the open air in the South ; and in California on olive and mountain laurel (*Umbellularia californica*). I have also found it on the following named plants in California : almond, quince, fig, willow, eucalyptus, acacia, and locust. For descriptions and figures see Ag. Report 1880, p. 307.

From this species I bred the Chalcid parasite *Aphelinus fuscipennis* Howard described in Ag. Report 1880, p. 356.

THE PALMETTO SCALE.

18. *Aspidiotus ? sabalis* new species. Plate III, Fig. 1-1c.

This species infests the leaves of palmetto in Florida. It was

received from Dr. Turner of Ft. George ; and I collected it at Sanford.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is snowy white. It is irregular in outline ; but approximately circular. The exuviae vary in position from central to marginal ; they are covered ; and their position is indicated by a tubercle which is of a deeper white than the remainder of the scale. See Plate III, Fig. 1 ; the larger scales.

Female.—The body of the female is white. The last segment presents the following remarkable characters : Plate III, Fig. 1c.

There are six groups of *spinnerets*, three on each side. The cephalic group of each side consists usually of four ; the intermediate group of four to seven ; and the caudal group of six to ten.

Neither lobes nor plates are present. The caudal extremity of the segment is notched so that the segment has the appearance of being terminated by a pair of lobes ; but the characteristic structure of these organs is wanting. On the ventral surface there is on each side four small spines, at nearly equal distances from each other, extending from the meson to near the penultimate segment. There are also on each side more nearly on the edge of the segment about five larger spines. The openings on the dorsal surface of the segment are small ; and the greater number of them are in four cephalo-caudal lines. These are represented in the figure, as they may be seen from the ventral side in a specimen prepared with caustic potash.

Rudimentary antennae are present in the female. Plate III, Fig. 1b. The female is viviparous.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male resembles that of the female, except that it is smaller and more elongated. See Plate III, Fig. 1 ; the smaller scales.

Male.—The color of the male is yellow. This sex is wingless ; and has short spindle shaped antennae, differing in form from the antennae of any other described male coccid. Plate III, Fig. 1a.

I place this species in the genus *Aspidiotus* only provisionally. The absence of lobes and plates from the last segment of the female, the arrangement of the groups of spinnerets, and of the openings on the dorsal surface of this segment, the absence of

wings in the male, and the peculiar form of the antennae of the male constitute a combination of characters which I believe to be of generic importance. But I believe that a thorough revision of the genera of this family will be necessary ere long ; and until that is done I think nothing is to be gained by the erection of a genus for a single species which can be placed in an existing genus.

THE SMILAX SCALE.

19. *Aspidiotus smilacis* new species. Fig. 6.

This species was collected by Prof. W. Trelease at Woods Holl, Mass. It infests smilax. It is clearly allied to *A. mimosae* and *A. tenebricosus*.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is circular, with the exuviae central and covered with excretion. It varies in color from a brown to a dark gray almost black. The position of the exuviae is marked with a white dot and concentric ring of the same color.

Female.—The last segment presents the following characters :

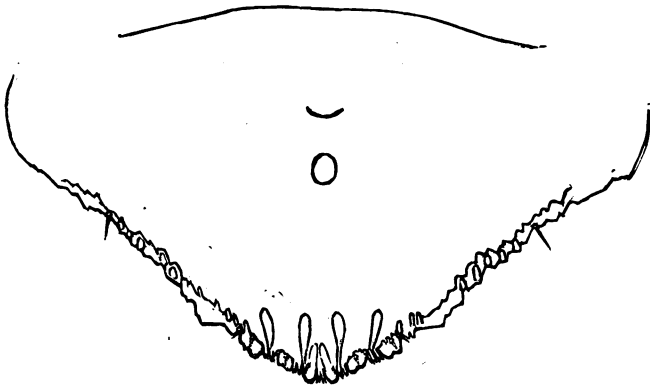


FIG. 6.

There are no groups of *spinnerets*.

There are three pairs of well developed *lobes*. The mesal lobes are the smallest, and are rounded ; the second lobe of each side is larger and is notched on its distal margin ; the third lobe is sim-

ilar in shape to the second, but it is larger and sometimes it bears two notches instead of one. The margin of the segment laterad of the third lobes is thickened and notched many times.

There are six conspicuous club-shaped *thickenings* of the body wall, three on each side. The first of each side is a prolongation of the mesal lobe; the second is the largest and extends cephalad from a point just laterad of the base of the mesal lobe; the third which is nearly as large as the second extends cephalad from between the second and third lobes.

The *plates* are small and are usually notched at the distal end. There are two between the mesal lobes; and two laterad of each mesal and second lobe.

The *spines* are inconspicuous. Each lobe bears one on its dorsal surface, and on the ventral surface there is one laterad of each of the second and third lobes. There is a large slender spine a little more than half way from the third lobe to the penultimate segment.

THE SPINED SCALE INSECT.

20. *Aspidiotus spinqus* new species. Fig. 7.

This species infests the leaves and branches of Camellias in the conservatory of the Department of Agriculture.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is circular, with the exuviae central and covered with excretion. Color of scale very light brown or dirty white.

Female.—There are four groups of *spinnerets*; the cephalo-laterals consist each of three to six; and the caudo laterals, of four to six.

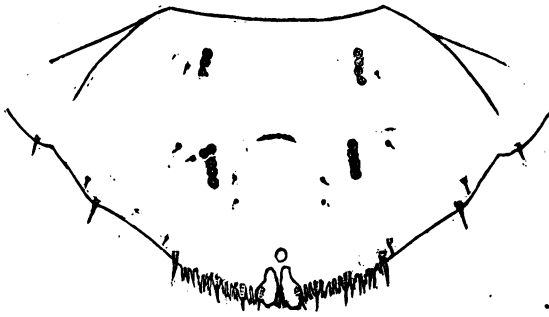


FIG. 7.

The mesal *lobes* are quite prominent ; each is suddenly narrowed on each side near the distal end. The second and third lobes are small.

The *plates* are of medium size ; nearly all of them are more or less notched ; there are two between the mesal lobes ; two laterad of each mesal lobe ; three between the second and third lobe of each side ; and usually five or six laterad of the third lobe.

The *spines* on the dorsal surface of the segment are remarkable for their size. Those of each side are as follows : the first is on the lateral part of mesal lobe, and is a little longer than the lobe ; the second and third are situated on the second and third lobes respectively, they are very wide, and extend far beyond the lobes ; laterad of the lateral plate there is a similar spine. The three spines last described are the largest I ever saw in this genus. There is a fifth spine about midway between the fourth spine and the penultimate segment. The spines of the ventral surface are of the usual size ; and excepting the first which is obsolete are situated in each case a short distance laterad of the corresponding spine of the dorsal surface.

This species differs from *A. camelliae* (according to Signoret's description of that species) in the great size of the spines, the presence of the groups of spinnerets, and the presence of the second and third pairs of lobes.

THE GLOOMY SCALE,

21. *Aspidiotus tenebricosus* Comstock.

This is a species with a dark inconspicuous scale ; it infests red or swamp maple (*Acer rubrum*) at Washington, D. C. For description and figures see Ag. Report 1880, p. 308.

THE GRAPE SCALE.

22. *Aspidiotus uvae* Comstock.

This species infests grape-vines at Vevay, Ind., and hickory in Florida. For description and figures see Ag. Report 1880, p. 309.

SPECIES OF ASPIDIOTUS NOT YET OBSERVED IN THE UNITED STATES.

23. *Aspidiotus offinis* Targioni Tozzetti.

Aspidiotus offinis Targ. Toz. Catal. p. 45.

Aspidiotus offinis Targ. Toz. Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 114.

This is a species which lives in Italy on *Ruscus aculeatus*, a liliaceous plant belonging to the tribe *Asparageae*, and known as butcher's broom or knee holly. The following are the more important of the characters given by Targioni Tozzetti :

The scale of the female is circular, somewhat swollen, with the exuviae central. The female is broadly obovate, rugose above and below. With six lobes, of which the four internal are the largest and are laterally incised, and two are alternating with lacinated and fimbriated scales. Two groups of lateral spinnerets (On each side?). Scale of male depressed, elongated oval.

24. *Aspidiotus aloes* (Boisduval).

Chermes aloes Boisduval, Ent. Hort. (1867) p. 327.

Aspidiotus aloes Boisd. Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 114. Pl. III, Fig. 1.

This species is found in Europe on the leaves of *Aloe umbellata*, a liliaceous plant resembling the *Agave* or century plant. The scale of the female resembles much that of *A. nerii*; it is white, circular, with the exuviae central and yellow. The female is greenish yellow, and globular. According to Signoret's figure, the cephalo-lateral groups of spinnerets consist each of four; and the caudo-laterals of nine. The mesal lobes are very large; and there is represented in the figure laterad of each mesal lobe either two incisions or well developed second and third lobes.

Signoret states that the plants can be easily cleared of this pest by means of a brush; and kept clean by the use of lime water.

25. *Aspidiotus atherospermae* Maskell.

Aspidiotus atherospermae Maskell. Trans. and Proc. New Zealand Inst. XI, p. 198.

This species is found in New Zealand upon a tree indigenous to that country, the *Atherosperma novae-zealandiae*. The scale of the female is said to resemble that of *A. epidendri* but to be somewhat

darker in color (*A. epidendri* is described by the same writer as flat, of a dirty white color, sometimes brownish, with the exuviae central and yellow). The last segment of the female presents four groups of spinnerets. The cephalo-laterals consist of fifteen; the caudo-laterals of nine or ten. "The abdomen ends in several lobes of which the four middle ones are the largest. The rest of the lobes are sharply pointed. Between the lobes are scaly serrate hairs."

26. *Aspidiotus betulae* Bärensprung.

Aspidiotus betulae Bärensp. Journal d'Alton et Burm, 1849.

Targioni Tozzetti, Catal. 1868, p. 43.

Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 115.

This species infests birch in Europe. The larvae are yellow; the females wine red; the scale round and the color of the bark of birch. These scales are found under the outer loose bark.

27. *Aspidiotus budleiae* Signoret.

Aspidiotus budleiae Signoret. Essai, 1869, p. 115, Pl. III, Fig. 2, Pl. IV, Fig. A, B, D.

This species was found in the conservatories of the Luxembourg on the leaves and branches of *Buddleia salicina* a plant belonging to the order *Scrophulariaceae*. The scale of the female resembles that of *A. nerii*, being circular, white, with the exuviae central and yellow; the scale of the male is elongated; both turn brown in growing old. The male is clear yellow, a little brownish on the thoracic disc; head notched in front, with four or five hairs in the notch; the thoracic band is shorter than in *A. nerii*, and the angles of the notch of the head are more rounded. The female is nearly circular, of a clear yellow, tinged with orange; the last segment presents four groups of spinnerets; the cephalo-laterals consist of five or six, and the caudo-laterals of three or four.

28. *Aspidiotus caldesii* Targioni Tozzetti.

Aspidiotus caldesii Targ. Catal. (1868) p. 43.

A. caldesii Targ. Tozz., Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 116.

This species infests the leaves of *Daphne callina* in Europe.

The scale of the female is thin, circular, pellucid, white, with

the exuviae central. The female is broadly obovate, depressed, yellowish green, with two very large lobes and two smaller lateral lobes, and terminated by interposed lacerated and fimbriated plates. Groups of spinnerets wanting, or a few spinnerets which form inconspicuous, slightly interrupted groups. Scale of male white, very thin, elliptical.

29. *Aspidiotus camelliae* (Boisduval).

Kermes camelliae Boisduval, Ent. Hort. p. 334.

Aspidiotus camelliae Boisd. Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 117.

This species occurs in various conservatories at Paris upon *Camellias*. The scale of the female is rounded, very convex and of a more or less transparent yellowish brown. The scale of the male is a little more elongated. The female is rounded like *A. nerii*, but of a more elongated form, and wider posteriorly. The female of this species differs from that of *A. nerii* in that the caudal extremity of the abdomen presents only a single pair of lobes; and the groups of spinnerets are wanting.

30. *Aspidiotus ceratoniae* Signoret.

Aspidiotus ceratoniae Signoret, Essai, 1869. p. 118, Pl. IV. Fig. 2.

This species was collected at Nice on *Ceratonia*, a plant belonging to the order *Leguminosae*. It is said to differ from *A. nerii* in the form of the male in which the transverse band of the prothorax is not so pronounced, being almost invisible; the margins of the thorax are more indented; the head presents a notch in front with some hairs; the antennae are long, pubescent, with the two basal segments distinct. The intermediate tibiae, as seen from the side, are narrowed in the middle and enlarged distad; the tarsi are very large.

31. *Aspidiotus chamaeropsis* Signoret.

Aspidiotus chamaeropsis Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 118.

This species infests a Palm (*Chamaerops australis*). The scale is elongated, transparent, with the exuviae clear yellow and placed upon the side. The female is elongated, yellow; the extremity of the abdomen is terminated by two principal lobes and on each side three to four (*five* according to Signoret's figure) smaller ones. Each

lobe is terminated by a very long hair. There are four groups of spinnerets. The cephalo-laterals consist of three each; and the caudo-laterals, of four or five. No plates are represented in Signoret's figure.

Can this be a species of *Aspidiotus*? The position of the exuviae, and the unusual characters of the last segment of the female are certainly very different from anything else in this genus. I have not seen specimens.

32. *Aspidiotus cycadicola* (Boisduval).

Chermes cycadicola Boisd. Ent. Hort. (1867) 344,

Aspidiotus cycadicola Boisd. Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 119.

This species infests *Cycas revoluta* in Europe. The scale of the female is circular, white, with the exuviae central and yellow. The scale of the male is a little elongated. The female is rounded, yellow; the extremity of the abdomen presents two large mesal lobes; the lateral lobes are smaller; between the lobes are plates; four groups of spinnerets; the cephalo-laterals consist each of ten to twelve, and the caudo-laterals of six to seven. The male differs from that of *A. nerii* to which it is closely allied by the large size of the thoracic band which reaches the wings.

33. *Aspidiotus denticulatus* Targioni Tozzetti.

Aspidiotus denticulatus Targ. Tozz. Catal. (1868), 43.

This species infests the leaves of *Rubia peregrina* in Italy. The following characters are given by *Targioni Tozzetti* :

Scale of female thin and transparent. Female elongated, with the anterior lobe rounded off, with the entire lobe thinly ciliated, with the posterior triangular subtruncated, with lobes and plates lacerated and toothed, two on each side. Groups of spinnerets wanting; with eight to ten rather large scattered ones.

34. *Aspidiotus destructor* Signoret.

Aspidiotus destructor Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 120.

This species occurs on the Island of Bourbon in the Indian Ocean, where it is very destructive to cocoa-nut trees. It also infests palms, dates, and *Goyavius psidium* in the same locality.

The scale is circular, of a transparent white, with the exuviae

central and of a transparent yellowish white. The body of the female is circular, yellow, and presents six caudal lobes. The mesal lobes are shorter than the others. There are four groups of spinnerets ; each of which consists of eight or ten.

35. *Aspidiotus dysoxyli* Maskell.

Aspidiotus dysoxyli Maskell. Trans. and Proc. New Zealand, Inst. XI, p. 198.

This is a New Zealand species described by Maskell. From its specific name we infer that it infests some species of *Dysoxylon*, a genus of plants belonging to the *Meliaceae*, which is represented in this country by the Pride of India, or china-tree. The scale is brown, somewhat convex, the underside white. The female in the middle is bright yellow. There are four groups of spinnerets ; the cephalo-laterals consist each of ten ; the caudo-laterals of nine. The abdomen ends in six lobes, of which only the two median are conspicuous ; between the lobes serrated plates.

36. *Aspidiotus epidendri* Bouché.

Aspidiotus epidendri Bouché, Ent. Zeit. Stett. (1844), V. 293.

Chermes epidendri Bouché, Boisduval, Ent. Hort. (1867), 339.

Aspidiotus epidendri Bouché, Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 121.

This species is found upon *Epidendrum*, a genus of orchids, in the conservatories of Europe. It very closely resembles *A. nerii* ; in fact the only characters which have been given which will distinguish this species from that are contained in Signoret's description of the male. According to this writer, the male of this species is more elongated than that of *A. nerii* ; the notch in the head is more pronounced ; the costal margin of the wings is more hollowed out, and the tubercle of the abdominal style is longer. The legs are also different ; the posterior legs have the femora thickened ; the tibiae have a deep and long notch at the proximal end, and the tarsi are very large. Signoret gives a beautiful figure of the male (l. c. Plate IV, Fig. 1).

37. *Aspidiotus ericae* (Boisduval).

Chermes ericae Boisduval, Ent. Hort. (1867), p. 330.

Aspidiotus ericae Boisduval, Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 121.

The above name has been given to a scale insect found upon

heath (*Erica mediterranea*) in France. No characters have been given as yet which will distinguish this species from *A. nerii*.

38. *Aspidiotus genistae* Westwood.

Aspidiotus genistae Westw. Synop. Gen. Brit. Ins. 118.

Aspidiotus genistae Westw. Signoret. Essai, 1869, 122.

Aspidiotus ulicis Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 132 ; 1879, p. 676.

The specific name *genistae* has been given to a species of *Aspidiotus* which infests *Genista*, a genus of leguminous plants in Europe. No characters have been given as yet which will distinguish this species from *A. nerii*.

39. *Aspidiotus gnidii* Signoret.

Aspidiotus gnidii Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 122.

This species infests *Daphne gnidium* in Southern Europe. Signoret states that generally it is smaller than *A. nerii*. This is the only character given in the specific description.

40. *Aspidiotus hederæ* (Vallot).

C. hederæ Vallot, Mem. Acad. Dijon, (1829)

Aspidiotus hederæ Vallot, Signoret. Essai, 1869, p. 122.

This species occurs in Europe upon the leaves of various evergreens as ivy, holly, and boxwood. The scales are yellowish brown, with the exuviae central and of a clear more or less transparent yellow. The abdominal extremity of the female is more elongated than in *A. nerii* and terminated by six lobes, more or less developed ; in the notches some simple hairs [plates] ; on the disc, near the border, some spinnerets of which the base is rounded and bifid, and terminated by a very long hair. No groups of spinnerets have been observed.

41. *Aspidiotus hippocastani* Signoret.

Aspidiotus hippocastani Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 136.

This species infests the horse-chestnut in Europe. The scale of the female is circular, blackish, with the exuviae central and transparent yellow ; the scale of the male resembles that of the female but is elongated. The body of the female is circular, and very wide toward the anal extremity. The caudal extremity presents two

large and long lobes with a sinuosity in each side ; there are four or five hairs [plates] between the lobes and the penultimate segment. There are, at least, four groups of spinnerets ; the cephalo-laterals consist each of eight ; the caudo-laterals of eight to ten.

42. *Aspidiotus ilicis* Signoret.

Aspidiotus ilicis Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 123.

This scale insect infests a species of live oak (*Quercus ilicis*) in France. The scale of the female is larger and much more convex than that of *A. nerii* ; it is grayish yellow, with the exuviae nearly marginal and sometimes forming a black point. The scale of the male is much smaller, a little elongated, and white. The female is of a clear yellow, circular, differing only from *A. nerii* in the isolated spinnerets being less numerous and more difficult to see ; in the compound spinnerets being smaller, and the groups consisting of fewer, the cephalo-laterals consisting each of six, and the caudo-laterals of three. The mesal lobes are as large as those of *A. nerii*, and are nearer together ; the other lobes are hardly developed ; the plates are less numerous ; the lateral ones are hair-like. In many individuals Signoret was unable to observe the groups of spinnerets.

43. *Aspidiotus kennedyae* (Boisduval).

Chermes kennedyae Boisd. Ent. Hort. (1867), 326.

Aspidiotus kennedyae Boisd. Signoret, Essai, 1869, 124.

This is an insect which infests leguminous plants of the genus *Kennedya* in Australia. The only character given by Boisduval is that it resembles *A. nerii* greatly except that it is a little reddish.

44. *Aspidiotus lataniae* Signoret.

Aspidiotus lataniae Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 124.

This species infests *Latania*, a genus of African palms. The scale is a little elongated, of a clear yellow, translucent at the center, and of a dirty white at the circumference, or at least at the margin of the exuviae. The exuviae are large, and elongated only in outline. The female is oval, rounded before, much elongated towards the other extremity ; the mesal lobes are large ; the

- lateral lobes are hardly visible ; there are four groups of spinnerets. The cephalo-laterals consist each of three, the caudo-laterals of six to seven ; on the margin of the segment a hair [plate] or two.

45. *Aspidiotus lentisci* Signoret.

Aspidiotus lentisci Signoret, Essai, 1876, p. 601.

“This species resembles greatly *Aspidiotus nerii*. The male and female scales differing from that species only by their yellowish brown color, with the exuviae more clear and brilliant.. As to the spinnerets we have found them too variable to enable us to describe them.”

46. *Aspidiotus limonii* Signoret.

Aspidiotus limonii Signoret Essai, 1869, p. 125.

This species infests lemons, and is said to differ from *Aspidiotus nerii* by the caudal lobes being more detached and more apparent and by the plates being larger ; but above all by the more elongated form of the last abdominal segment. The scale of the female is circular, yellowish white, with the exuviae central and yellow ; that of the male is more elongated.

47. *Aspidiotus myrsinae* Signoret.

Aspidiotus myrsinae Signoret, Essai. 1869, p. 125.

Aspidiotus myrsinae Signoret, Essai, 1876, p. 670.

This species occurs upon *Myrsina retusa* in the conservatories of the Luxembourg. It is closely related to *A. nerii* in all respects ; but differs from that species by the more elongated form of the body ; by the more pronounced protuberances or sinuosities on the margin of the body opposite the mouth ; and by the smaller number of the compound spinnerets ; the cephalo-lateral groups consisting each of four or five, and the caudo-laterals of three or four.

48. *Aspidiotus niger* Signoret.

Aspidiotus niger Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 130.

This species infests willow in France. The scale of the female is circular, black, and with the exuviae yellow ; the scale of the male is elongated and of the same color. The female is brownish

yellow. The margin of the last segment presents only two lobes and on each side five or six small spiny hairs [plates]. No groups of spinnerets.

49. *Aspidiotus oxyacanthae* Signoret.

Aspidiotus oxyacanthae Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 137.

This species infests the English Hawthorn (*Crataegus oxyacantha*). The scales are blackish gray, with the exuviae transparent yellow. The scale of the female is circular; that of the male elongated. The extremity of the female presents two quite large lobes with a sinuosity on each side and four or five spiny hairs [plates]. There are five groups of spinnerets. The mesal group consists of four or five; the other four groups, each of ten to twelve.

50. *Aspidiotus phormii* Breme.

The species is found in Switzerland, upon *Phormium tenax*, a liliaceous plant which furnishes the so-called New Zealand flax. Signoret states (Essai, 1869, p. 130) that the scale of the female is white, circular, with the exuviae central, that of the male a little more elongated. I find no description of the insect itself.

51. *Aspidiotus pandani* Signoret.

Aspidiotus pandani Signoret,* Essai, 1869, p. 131.

This species is said to live exclusively upon *Pandanus utilis*, an Agave-like plant from India. It resembles *A. nerii* much in form, but differs in color, being a blackish brown, with the center whitish. The male has not been described. The female, circular, whitish yellow in color, and presents on the caudal segment four groups of spinnerets. The cephalo-lateral groups consist each of four or five; and the caudo-laterals of three. The yellow color of the female is more or less deep according to age. The segmentation of the body is hardly indicated. The caudal segment

* Signoret describes this species as "*Aspidiotus pamani* Boisduval" (Essai 1869, p. 131). This is evidently a slip of the pen, as the species is twice referred to in the same monograph (Essai, 1868, p. 863 and 1876, p. 671) as *Aspidiotus pandani* Signoret; and I am unable to find any reference to it in the writings of Boisduval.

presents on its border two mesal lobes, and on each side two lateral lobes. The latter are separated by quite large notches, and in the notches are well developed plates, the lateral margins of which are serrate. Between the caudal margin and the groups of spinnerets are ten spines, and cephalad of the groups of spinnerets extending in a line across the segment are five groups of what appears to be, according to Signoret's figure, filiform wax ducts.

52. *Aspidiotus palmarum* Bouché.

Aspidiotus palmarum Bouché, Naturg. Ins. (1834), 1, 17; 5.

Aspidiotus palmatum Blanch., Hist. Nat. (1840), III 215.

Aspidiotus palmarum Bouché, Signoret, Essai, 1869. 131.

In conservatories and in the open air in Southern Europe a species of *Aspidiotus* is found upon palms which has received the specific name of *palmarum*. According to Signoret the species resembles *A. nerii* very much. The scales are white with the exuviae reddish yellow; those of the female are circular, those of the male elongated. The female is broadly rounded. There are four groups of spinnerets; the cephalo-laterals consist each of ten, the caudo-laterals of seven to eight. Between the caudal margin and the groups of spinnerets are isolated spinnerets [wax ducts] in the form of a tube as with *A. nerii*. The male is larger and more elongated than that of *A. nerii*; and the middle and posterior feet are more sinuous and more notched than in that species.

53. *Aspidiotus quercus* Signoret.

Aspidiotus quercus Signoret, Essai, 1869, 132.

Upon the leaves and trunk of oak Signoret found a species of *Aspidiotus* which he described under the name *quercus*. The scales are of a grayish white on the trunk, but a little yellowish upon the leaves. Those of the female are circular, those of the male much elongated, with the exuviae central and yellow. The female is broadly rounded, with four caudal lobes; and on each side some spiny hairs [plates]. There are no groups of spinnerets. The male is short, and of a milky white color. The antennae are short, pubescent; the fourth, fifth and sixth segments are the largest; the others are almost globular. The head is notched in front; and there are four or five hairs in the notch.

54. *Aspidiotus spurcatus* Signoret.

Aspidiotus spurcatus Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 138, Plate IV, Fig. 8.

This species was found by Signoret upon poplar in France. The scale of the female is circular, blackish brown in color, with the exuviae clear yellow. The female is large, and circular; when the body is filled with eggs the abdominal segments almost disappear while the head and "breast" become very large. The caudal segment presents five groups of spinnerets, each consisting of a small number, especially the mesal, which consists of only five or six at the most. The mesal lobes are well developed. There are on each side two notches and four or five spine-like plates. The scale of the male is elongated. The male is blunt, short, with short and rounded wings; with short and hairy antennae; and with the thoracic band black. The posterior tibiae are strongly notched near the distal end; and the tarsi are large, flat, and pubescent.

55. *Aspidiotus signoreti* Comstock. Fig. 8.

Targionia nigra Signoret, Essai, 1870, 106.

Signoret in his monograph of this family (1870, p. 105) establishes the genus *Targionia* for a species of the Diaspinae which has a complete shell; and describes the species under the name *Targionia nigra*. This species can not, however, be separated from *Aspidiotus*. Several species of *Aspidiotus* have a well developed ventral scale so that it may be said that they have a complete shell. Thus in *A. tenebricosus* the ventral scale closely resembles that of the species described by Signoret as *Targionia nigra*. In *A. aurantii* it is more delicate, but in the adult it is so well developed and adheres so firmly to the dorsal scale that it is very difficult to remove the insect from its shell. In *A. rapax* the ventral scale is usually entire and quite conspicuous. In fact we find that in the genus *Aspidiotus* the ventral scale varies from an imperceptible film to a thickness as great as in *Targionia*. And as it is impossible to separate those species having a thick ventral scale, or, in other words, those having a complete shell from those that do not, we are forced to the conclusion that the genus *Targionia* is not a natural one; and that the species described as *T. nigra* must be

placed in *Aspidiotus*. But the name *nigra* is preoccupied in this genus; I therefore propose the name *Signoreti* in honor of the discoverer of this interesting species.

Aspidiotus Signoreti infests *Cineraria maritima*, (a plant belonging to the Compositae) in France. The scale of the female is black, very convex, rounded, with the exuviae central.



FIG. 8.

Figure 8 represents the last segment of the female. The figure was made from specimens kindly furnished me by M. Signoret.

56. *Aspidiotus tiliae* Signoret.

Aspidiotus tiliae Signoret, Essai, 1869, 137, Pl. IV, Fig. 7.

Upon linden or basswood in Europe is found a species of *Aspidiotus* which is described by Signoret as follows: It resembles *A. nerii*; but may be distinguished from that species by there being only two caudal lobes. The scale of the female is circular, of a deep dirty gray, and with the exuviae central. The female is circular; the caudal segment presents five groups of spinnerets; the mesal group consists of seven or eight; the others of nine to ten each. The border of the segment presents two large median lobes, with some simple sinuosities, and five or six very small "spines" on each side.

57. *Aspidiotus villosus* Targioni Tozzetti.

Aspidiotus villosus Targ. Tozz., Catal. (1868), 43.

Aspidiotus villosus Targ., Signoret, Essai, 1869, 133, Pl. IV, Fig. 6.

This species infests the leaves of olive in Europe. Targioni Tozzetti gives the following characters: Scale of female circular, grayish, depressed, hairy, exuviae eccentric. Female depressed, with the anterior lobe largest, rounded off. The posterior lobe short, triangular with an obtuse apex.

Signoret states that the groups of spinnerets consist of three each, that there are only two lobes, and that the body is wider towards the caudal end than towards the head.

58. *Aspidiotus vitis* Signoret.

Aspidiotus vitis Signoret, Ann. Soc. Ent. Fr., Bull. p. LII (1876).

Aspidiotus vitis Signoret, Essai, 1876, 601.

This species infests grapes in the vicinity of Nice ; and was found upon raisins from Algiers. The scales are dark gray in color ; the exuviae are central and more or less covered. When rubbed the exuviae are brilliant black. The color of the scale is similar to that of the old bark of the vine, so that the presence of the insect is not easily detected except by the white ventral scale which adheres to the plant after the insect has been removed. The female is circular, of a deep grayish brown, with the abdominal extremity clear yellow. Groups of spinnerets were not distinguishable. There is only a single pair of lobes, which are very small ; on each side of the lobes are two quite long hairs, and between them and the penultimate segment two smaller ones. The male is of a uniform dark yellow, with the thoracic band dark brown, the eyes black, the wings very long, extending beyond the extremity of the style. The style is long, equaling in length the distance from the thoracic band to the extremity of the last abdominal segment. The antennae are thick and pubescent ; the fourth segment is the longest ; the third is next ; the fifth to the ninth are a little longer than wide, and of equal length ; the tenth is very small, hardly longer than the first, which with the second are the smallest.

59. *Aspidiotus vriesciae* Signoret.

Aspidiotus vriesciae Signoret, Essai, 1869, 134.

In conservatories upon the leaves of *Vriescia splendens*, a plant belonging to the Bromeliaceae is found this species, which Signoret describes as follows : It is closely allied to *A. nerii*, but is distinguished from that species by the more elongated form of the scales ; and the fact that the scales of both sexes are of a uniform yellowish gray. The female is more elongated, less rounded, with the notches deeper, still one can see well only the two mesal lobes, which are large, with one harder, a little indented. There are but few spinnerets in the groups.

60. *Aspidiotus zonatus* Frauenfeld.

Aspidiotus zonatus Frauenf. Verh. Zool. Bot. Ges. Wien., 1868, 888.

Aspidiotus zonatus F., Signoret, Essai, 1869, 135.

This species was found on an American oak (*Quercus montana*), in the Botanical Garden at Vienna. From the description it is evident that only the males and male scales were seen. The scales when full grown are 1.8 mm. in length, white with a yellow zone around the side, which is a little elevated. The adult male is yellow with the thoracic band dark red.

Genus *Diaspis* Costa.

Costa Fauna di Napoli, 1836.

This genus includes species of Diaspinae in which the scale of the female is circular or nearly so, with the exuviae either central or more or less marginal; and the scale of the male long, white, carinated,* and with the larval-skin at one extremity. The last segment of the female presents five groups of spinnerets.

In the scale of the female the exuviae may be either central or marginal or situated at any point between the center and the margin. When the exuviae are central the scale resembles that of these species of *Aspidiotus* in which the exuviae are naked (e. g. *Aspidiotus nerii*, see Plate II, Fig. 2). In such cases the species can be distinguished from *Aspidiotus* by an examination of the scale of the male, which is carinated in this genus and not in *Aspidiotus*. When the exuviae are marginal there is nothing to distinguish the species from *Chionaspis* except the more nearly circular form of the scale of the female in *Diaspis*; the form of the scale of the male being the same in the two genera. As illustrating this point compare Fig. 3 of Plate II with Fig. 4 of the same plate. Each one is from a camera lucida drawing, the former of *Diaspis rosae*, the latter of *Chionaspis furfurus*. The difference certainly seems very slight, and, as the outline of the scale of the

* In *Diaspis minima* Targ. Tozz., the scale of the male is said to be without carinae.

female in certain species of each of these genera is very irregular, one can imagine a case in which it would be difficult to determine to which of the two genera a species belonged. But, in fact, I have yet to meet a case where there is any difficulty in distinguishing between *Diaspis* and *Chionaspis*.

Six species of *Diaspis* have been observed in this country. They may be distinguished by the following table :

DIASPIS.

Characters from the last segment of the fema'e.

- | | |
|--|-----------------------|
| A. Groups of spinnerets nearly continuous. | rosae. |
| AA. Groups of spinnerets distinct. | |
| B. Margin of segment with incisions. | ostreaeformis. |
| BB. Margin of segment without incisions. | |
| C. The third pair of lobes obsolete or wanting. | carueli. |
| CC. With three or four pairs of lobes. | |
| D. Mesal lobes attached to segment throughout the entire length of their lateral margins. | boisduvalii. |
| DD. Distal extremity of mesal lobes free. | |
| E. Elongated pore between fifth and sixth plates on a large pointed prolongation of the body. | bromeliae. |
| EE. Elongated pore between fifth and sixth plates on a more or less rounded and inconspicuous prolongation of the segment. | cacti. |

BOISDUVAL'S SCALE.

61. *Diaspis boisduvalii* Signoret. Fig. 9.

Diaspis boisduvalii Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 432.

In the conservatory of the Department of Agriculture, on the lower surface of the leaves of a plant known as the Traveler's Joy (*Ravenala madagascariensis*) and upon a species of *Livingstonia*, I found a white scale in great numbers. This insect proved to be the *Diaspis boisduvalii* described by Signoret ; and which he found infesting the various species of orchids in the conservatories of the Luxembourg. It is probable therefore that this species will be found infesting a variety of plants in green houses, and perhaps

even in the open air in the South. The presence of this pest upon the plant was easily detected by discolored spots which it produced in the leaves. These spots are at first yellowish, afterwards becoming dark brown. This insect may be distinguished from the other species of *Diaspis* which are known to occur in this country by the fact that the scales of the male occur massed in great numbers and the masses are covered with a quantity of loose white hairs.

Scale of female—The scale of the female is circular, or a little elongated, with the exuviae nearly central. The color of the scale varies from white to yellowish gray; the color of the exuviae is similar to that of the scale; in some specimens they are a shade darker. Diameter of scale, 2 mm. (.08 inch).

Female.—The color of the female is lemon yellow, with the caudal end of the last segment pale brown; the outline of the body is a broad oval, each cephalo-lateral angle of the body is prolonged into a pointed projection. The last segment of the body presents the following characteristics :



FIG. 9.

wing-shaped, separated at their base, divergent, and attached to the body throughout the entire length of their lateral margins. The second and third lobes of each side are bifurcated; the lobules are subequal and nearly parallel. The fourth lobe is present although rudimentary; its margin is serrate.

The mesal group of *spinnersets* consist of from eight to fifteen; the cephalo-laterals of from twenty two to twenty-nine; and the caudo-laterals of from fifteen to eighteen.

The mesal lobes are large,

The *plates* are simple and spine-like. The first, second, third, and fourth plates are laterad of the first, second, third and fourth lobes respectively. There are four or five plates, subequally distant from each other, between the fourth plate and the penultimate segment; these plates appear very much like tubular spinnerets.

The *spines* of the ventral surface are situated as follows: The first pair, which are large, project caudad between the mesal lobes; the second and third are mesad of the second and third plates respectively; the fourth between the fourth and fifth plates; and the fifth between the seventh and eighth plates. On the dorsal surface there is a small spine laterad of the caudal end of each mesal lobe; the second and third spines are on the lateral lobules of the second and third lobes respectively; the fourth is mesad of the fourth plate; and the fifth between the sixth and seventh plates.

Laterad of each of the first, second, and third plates the margin of the body is prolonged into a papilla which bears an elongated pore. And between the fifth and sixth plates there is a conspicuous pointed projection, which in color and apparent texture resembles the lobes; this also bears an elongated pore.

Eggs.—The eggs are lemon-yellow. A single observation indicates that about sixty eggs are laid by a single female.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male is strongly tricarinated. As indicated above, these scales frequently occur massed in great numbers, and these masses are covered with a quantity of loose curled white hairs. Mixed with these hairs and scattered over the scales is usually a considerable quantity of white powdery substance.

Male.—The color of the male is dark orange; the eyes are dark purple, almost black. The antennae are very long and slender, with the segments of nearly uniform size except the first two and the last.

A large number of the males when they issued became crippled by the wooly secretion which prevented the wings from expanding. It is difficult to see the use of this wooly substance.

The male larvae and pupae resemble the adult in color.

THE PINE APPLE SCALE.

62. Diaspis bromeliae (Kerner). Fig. 10.

Coccus bromeliae, Naturgeschichte der *Coccus bromeliae*, Stuttgart, 1788.

C. bromeliae, Bouché, Ent. Zeit. Stettin (1844), 295.

C. bromeliae, Bouché, Boisduval, Ent. Hort. (1867), 334.

Diaspis bromeliae, Kerner, Signoret Essai, 1869, 434.

Upon pine apple (*Ananassa sativa*) growing in the conservatory of the Department of Agriculture at Washington and upon *Bilbergia zebrina*, an ornamental plant belonging to the same natural order as the pine apple, I found a species of *Diaspis* which I believe to be the one which has been so destructive to pine apples in hot-houses in Europe. The descriptions in the books of the European species are so general that I do not feel perfectly sure of the identity of our species with that ; still I think there is but little doubt.

Boisduval* speaks of this insect as a scourge in the hot-houses where pine apples are cultivated ; and states that almost always it is necessary to destroy the infested plants in order to avoid contagion, as it is impossible to remove the insects with a brush when they settle within the sheaths of the leaves. But the same writer also states that at Berlin and in Russia they destroy this insect in the pine apple hot-houses by using lime-water.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is circular with the exuviae nearly marginal. The scale is white ; the exuviae are very light yellow. The first larval skin is usually naked ; the second covered with a delicate film. Diameter of scale, 2 mm.—2.4 mm. (.07—0.09 inch).

Female.—The body of the female is broadly ovate in outline ; it is variable in color ; it is usually a pale dirty yellow with a faint tinge of purple ; some are whitish yellow with irregular pale purplish markings ; and others are of a reddish yellow tint. The last segment presents the following characters :

* Essai sur l'Entomologie Horticole, p. 335.

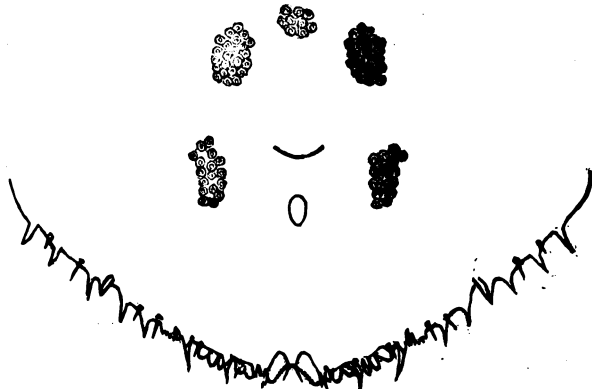


FIG. 10.

The mesal group of *spinnerets* consists of from nine to fifteen, usually ten or eleven; the cephalo-laterals, of from twenty to twenty-seven, usually twenty-three; the caudo-laterals of from fifteen to twenty-three, usually sixteen or seventeen.

The mesal *lobes* are small, separated at their base by at least the width of one of them and divergent. In shape and position these lobes resemble much those of *D. boisduvalii* except that the lateral margins of these are not attached to the body throughout their entire length as in *D. boisduvalii*. The second and third lobes of each side are deeply bifurcated, with the lobules divergent; in each case the lateral lobule is more rounded than the mesal one. The fourth lobe is present but much less developed than the other lobes; the lateral margin of this lobe is serrate.

The *plates* are simple and pointed. The first, second, third, and fourth of each side are laterad of the first, second, third, and fourth lobes respectively. There are four or five plates subequally distant from each other between the fourth plate and the penultimate segment.

The *spines* of each side on the ventral surface are situated as follows: First mesad of the first lobe; second, third, and fourth laterad of the second, third, and fourth lobes respectively; and the fifth between the seventh and eighth plates. All the ventral spines are very minute except the first pair, which are very conspicuous.

Of the dorsal spines the first is very delicate and is situated laterad of the first lobe ; the second is large and is on the second lobe near its lateral margin ; the third and fourth are laterad of the third and fourth lobes respectively ; and the fifth is about midway between the sixth and seventh plates.

Between the fifth and sixth plates there is a triangular prolongation of the body, which bears an elongated pore.

The penultimate and antepenultimate segments bear plate-like spinnerets.

Eggs.—The eggs are yellow ; those recently deposited are paler than those ready to hatch. Our observations indicate that a single female lays about one hundred and fifty eggs.

Larvae.—The recently hatched larvae are orange yellow with the eyes dark purplish.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male is strongly tricarinated ; the exuviae are yellow.

Male.—The body of the male is orange yellow ; the legs and antennae are light yellow ; and the eyes are black. The full-grown larva of this sex is of a dark orange color with very dark purplish eye spots. The last segment is almost colorless ; it is narrow, broadening slightly toward the end. The pupa is also orange, with dark purplish eyes and colorless members.

Described from ten females, two males, and many scales of each sex.

Natural enemies.—Many of the scales of the male are pierced with a hole, evidently made by a parasite, which is probably a chalcid.

THE DIASPIS OF CACTUS.

63. *Diaspis cacti*, new species. Fig. 11.

In a conservatory at Ithaca, N. Y. I found an undescribed species of *Diaspis* infesting the cactuses. This insect occurred so abundantly as to necessitate the throwing away of a large number of these plants.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is circular, with the exuviae nearly central. The color of the scale varies from grayish

white to light green. The exuviae are dark brown, contrasting strongly in color with the remainder of the scale. Diameter of scale, 1.7 mm. (.06) inch.

Female.—The outline of the body of the female is circular; the color is white, tinged with greenish yellow, and with the caudal end brown. The last segment presents the following characters:

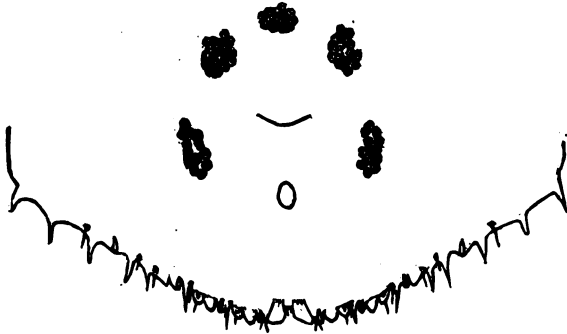


FIG. 11.

The mesal group of *spinnerets* consists of from six to thirteen, usually thirteen; the cephalo-laterals, of from thirteen to twenty-two; and the caudo-laterals of from nine to fifteen, usually fourteen.

The mesal *lobes* are small, with their margins entire; they are widest near the middle of their length; and from that point diverge caudad. The second and third lobes of each side are bifurcated; the lobules are subequal and parallel. A rudimentary fourth lobe is present with its margin usually entire, sometimes more or less serrate.

The *plates* are rather stout and conical. The first, second, third, and fourth are laterad of the first, second, third, and fourth lobes respectively; the fourth and fifth are usually nearer each other than any other two; the sixth, seventh, and eighth are usually at subequal distances from each other, although in some specimens two are grouped together.

The *spines* of the ventral surface are usually small in this species, while those of the dorsal surface are large. Those of the ventral

surface are situated as follows : The first pair are between the mesal lobes, but are not so conspicuous as is usual in this genus ; the second and third are on the mesal part of the base of the second and third plates respectively ; the fourth is between the fourth and fifth plates ; we have been unable to discover a sixth ventral spine in this species. On the dorsal surface the first spine is laterad of the first lobe ; the second and third, on the lateral part of the lateral lobules of the second and third lobes respectively ; the fourth, mesad of the fourth plate ; and the fifth, usually laterad of the sixth plate.

Laterad of each of the first, second, and third plates the margin of the body is prolonged into a papilla which bears an elongated pore.

There is a larger projection bearing an elongated pore, between the fifth and sixth plates ; this projection is not nearly so long nor pointed as in *D. ananassae* and *D. boisduvalii*.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male is uncarinated, the lateral carinae being obsolete or wanting ; the color of the exuviae vary from a transparent yellowish to brown.

Male.—The male has not yet been observed.

Described from twenty females and many scales of each sex.

There is a closely allied species described by European authors, which also infests cactuses, the *Diaspis calyptroides* of Costa. The two species may be separated by the following table. The characters of *D. calyptroides* are drawn from the excellent description given by Signoret.

D. CACTI.	D. CALYPTROIDES.
Body of female white tinged with greenish yellow.	Body of female of an orange red.
Cephalo-lateral group of spinnerets oval or round.	Cephalo-lateral group of spinnerets elongate.
Caudo-lateral group of spinnerets elongate.	Caudo lateral group of spinnerets more rounded.
Mesal group consisting of six to thirteen spinnerets, usually thirteen.	Mesal group of six to seven.
Cephalo-laterals of thirteen to twenty two.	Cephalo-laterals of sixteen to eighteen.
Caudo-laterals of nine to fifteen, usually fourteen.	Caudo-laterals of sixteen to eighteen.

Natural enemies.—I have bred a chalcid parasite from *Diaspis Cacti*, a species of *Aphelinus*.

THE JUNIPER SCALE.

64. *Diaspis carueli* Targ. Tozz.

Diaspis Carueli Targioni Tozzetti, Catal. (1868).

D. Carueli Targ. Tozz., Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 436.

This insect is very common at Washington, D. C., on various species of Juniper and allied plants. For description and figures see Ag. Report 1880, p. 310. In fifth line from bottom of page 310 for Plate XX read Plate XXI.

Natural enemies.—This species is infested by the Chalcid parasite *Aphelinus mytilaspidis* LeBaron, which is described and figured in the Ag. Report, 1880, p. 354; Plate XXIII, Fig. 1.

THE PEAR TREE OYSTER SCALE.

65. *Diaspis ostreaeformis* (Curtis).

Aspidiotus ostreaeformis Ruricola [Curtis], Gardeners' Chronicle, 1843, p. 803.

Aspidiotus circularis Fitch, Annual Report N. Y. State Ag. Society, 1856, p. 426.

This is a common species on apple and pear in England; and this year I have received it from the Chief Executive Horticultural Officer of California, Mr. Matthew Cooke, who found it infesting pear trees at Sacramento. It is probable that it occurs also in the Eastern States as Signoret states that it is the species found by Fitch in New York and described by him under the name of *Aspidiotus circularis*. There is no specimen of the *A. circularis* of Fitch in the collection of the New York State Agricultural Society. And the type in the private collection of Fitch is merely a fragment of a scale gummed to a card. From this fragment it would be impossible to recognize the species. We are therefore forced to accept the conclusion of Signoret; which in all probability is correct, as he corresponded with Dr. Fitch and received specimens of Coccidae from him. For description and figures of this insect see Ag. Report 1880, p. 311.

THE ROSE SCALE.

66. *Diaspis rosae* (Sand.)

Aspidiotus rosae Sandberg (1784) Abhand, Priv. Boh., No. 6, p. 317.

Diaspis rosae, Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 441.

This is the common white scale of the rose which is very widely distributed both in Europe and in this country. I have found it also on raspberries and blackberries. For descriptions and figures see Ag. Report 1880, p. 312.

SPECIES OF DIASPIS NOT YET OBSERVED IN THE UNITED STATES.

67. *Diaspis blankenhorni* Targ. Tozz.

Diaspis blankenhorni Targioni Tozzetti, Soc. Ent. Ital. Resocanti, 1879, p. 17.

I have not been able to see the description of this species.

68. *Diaspis calyptroides* Costa.

Diaspis calyptroides Costa (1827) Faun. Nap., Pl. 6, Fig. 2.

Aspidiotus echinocacti Bouché, Schadl. (1833), 53, 3.

D. calyptroides Costa, Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 434.

This is a very abundant species upon cactuses in Europe, where it has probably been introduced from Mexico. Doubtless the species occurs in conservatories in this country; but I have not yet met it. For the characters by which it may be recognized see comparison of this species with *Diaspis cacti*, page 93 above.

Targioni Tozzetti states that the species described by Bouché under the name of *Aspidiotus echinocacti* is identical with this.

69. *Diaspis cymbidii* Bouché.

Aspidiotus cymbidii Bouché, Ent. Zeit. (1844), V, 296.

Diaspis cymbidii Bouché, Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 436.

This is a species which infests *Cymbidium*, a genus of tropical Orchids. The description given by Bouché is so general that it only enables one to determine the genus of this insect.

70. Diaspis juniperi (Bouché).

Aspidiotus juniperi Bouché, Ent. Zeit. Stett. 1851. XII, 111.

Diaspis juniperi Targioni Cat.

This is a species which infests Juniper (*Juniperus communis*) in Europe. Targioni Tozzetti states that it is distinct from his *D. carueli*; but I know of no description which gives any important characters of the species described by Bouché.

71. Diaspis leperii Signoret.

Diaspis leperii Signoret, Essai, 1869 p. 437.

This is a species which infests peach in Europe. The scale of the female is yellowish gray, with the exuviae yellow, and more or less central. The mesal group of spinnerets consists of eight; the cephalo-laterals of from twelve to thirteen; and the caudo-laterals of eight. The scale of the male is uncarinate. This species will probably be found in this country.

72. Diaspis minima Targ. Tozz.

Diaspis minima Targioni Tozzetti, Catal, (1868), 43.

D. minima Targ. Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 438.

This species infests Arbor vitae in Europe. It is evidently very closely allied to *Diaspis carueli*; but is readily distinguished from that species by the form of the scale of the male which is described as being without carinae. Signoret states that it is the smallest species known to him.

73. Diaspis visci Schrank.

C. visci Schrank, (1781), Enum, Ins. Aust., 296, 588.

Aspidiotus visci Loew, Verh. Zool. Bot. Gesells zu Wien, XII, 110.

Diaspis visci Schrank, Loew, Verh. Zool. Bot. Ges. XXII, 273.

In Europe on the true Mistletoe (*Viscum album*) there is found a species of *Diaspis* which presents the following characters: The scale of the female is circular with the exuviae central; the scale is white; the exuviae dark yellow or brown. The mesal group of spinnerets consists of from ten to twelve; the cephalo-laterals of from eleven to twelve; and the caudo-laterals of from nine to ten. In the figures given by Loew* only two pairs of lobes are indi-

* Verh. Zool. Bot. Gesells, XXII (1872) Taf. IV.

cated; and the plates are represented as being simple, pointed, and unusually large. The plates are also unusually numerous; in the more carefully drawn figure, seventeen are represented on one side and twenty on the other. The scale of the male is uncarinate.

Genus **Chionaspis** Signoret.

Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 442.

This genus includes species of Diaspinae in which the scale of the female is long, usually much widened, and with the exuviae at one extremity; the scale of the male is white, carinated (except in *Ch. ortholobis*), with the side parallel, and the larval skin at the cephalic end. The last segment of the female presents five groups of spinnerets.

The scale of the female is always elongated but the outline may be either more or less irregular as in *Ch. surfurus* (Plate II, Fig. 4) or regular as in *Ch. pinifolii* (Ag. Report 1880, Plate VI, Fig. 2 b). In the former case it may approach Diaspis; but as indicated elsewhere, I know of no case in which the scale of a Chionaspis is round enough to be mistaken for a Diaspis, or a Diaspis which is elongated enough to be mistaken for a Chionaspis. In the second case, where the outline is regular, the scale resembles that of a Mytilaspis in shape; but the generic position of the species can be determined by a glance at the scale of the male, which is white and carinated in Chionaspis; and neither white nor carinated in Mytilaspis. In fact, these two genera can in almost all cases be distinguished by the color of the scale. I know of no Mytilaspis in which the scale of either sex is white; and excepting the females of *Ch. euonymi* and *Ch. ficus* I know of no Chionaspis in which the scale of either sex is not white.

Our species of Chionaspis may be determined by the following table:

- A. Scale of female black or blackish brown.
 - B. Female with groups of spinnerets; plates in twos. **euonymi.**
 - BB. Female without groups of spinnerets; plates single. **citri.**
 - AA. Scale of female white or grayish white.

- C. Scale of female resembling *Mytilaspis* in form (*i. e.* narrow).
- D. Exuviae naked ; infesting Conifers. **pinifolii.**
- DD. Second skin more or less covered ; infesting grasses.
spartinae.
- CC. Scale of female typical (*i. e.* much widened).
- E. Last segment of female with single mesal lobe.
quercus.
- EE. Last segment of female with a pair of mesal lobes.
- F. Body of female yellowish or brownish.
- G. Last segment of female with two club-shaped organs cephalad of mesal lobes. **biclavis.**
- GG. Last segment of female without club-shaped organs. **nyssae.**
- FF. Body of female reddish or purple.
- H. Mesal lobes short, broad, and rounded, being nearly circular (Ag. Report 1880, Pl. XVI, Fig. 3) ; a single plate laterad of each second and third lobe. **furfurus.**
- HH. Mesal lobes longer.
- I. Distal ends of mesal lobes pointed or obscurely trilobed (Plate X, Fig 4) ; a single plate laterad of each second lobe, and usually two plates laterad of each third lobe. **lintneri.**
- II. Distal ends of mesal lobes rounded, usually two plates laterad of each second and third lobe (Ag. Report 1880, Plate XVI, Fig. 5, and Fig. 6).
- K. Mesal lobes parallel ; scale of male without carinae. **ortholobus.**
- KK. Mesal lobes diverging ; scale of male tricarinated. **salicis.**

THE MINING SCALE.

74. **Chionaspis ? biclavis** new species. Fig. 12 and Plate II, Fig. 11.

The species for which I propose the specific name *biclavis* and the popular name, The Mining Scale, occurs in considerable num-

bers in the conservatory of the Department of Agriculture. It has been found upon the following named plants: *Diospyrus ebenum*, *Ficus laurifolia*, a species of *Tamarindus*, and, according to my notes, upon two plants labeled *Ochras sapota* and *Elaeocarpus cyanus* respectively.

This species of which only the female is known is remarkable on account of its habit of burrowing beneath the epidermal layer of the leaf or twig which it infests. The color of the scale is white; but this color is almost invariably obscured by the layer of vegetable tissue beneath which the scale is, and which adheres closely to the scale. Fig. 11 of Plate II represents a scale taken from a leaf of fig. The position of one of these scales is indicated only by a rust-red elevated spot on the leaf. The dermal layer of the leaf with its hairs being continuous over the surface of the scale. The scales were most abundant on the twigs of *Diospyrus ebenum*, which in some instances were nearly completely covered by it.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is very nearly circular. On this account I place the species in this genus only provisionally, until the scale of the male is found. The exuviae are marginal and project beyond the edge of the scale giving the whole scale more nearly the form of *Chionaspis* than of any other known genus.

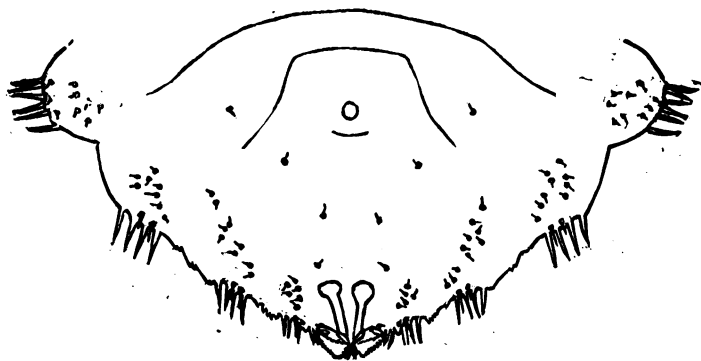


FIG. 12.

Female.—The characters presented by the last segment of the female (Fig. 12), are as unusual as those presented by the scale. The pores on the dorsal surface of the segment are very small. Scattered over the ventral surface are numerous minute spines. The *groups of spinnerets* are wanting.

The mesal lobes are large, oblique; nearly twice as broad as long; approximate at the base; the mesal margins diverge slightly; distal margin serrate; meso-distal angle rounded and produced into a lobule. The second lobe is very small, being simply an angular projection of the body wall. The third lobe is about three times as wide as the second lobe; but it projects only a little beyond the margin of the segment.

The plates are simple and spine like. There are two minute ones between mesal lobes; two between first and second lobes; two or three between second and third lobes; a group of three or four larger ones laterad of third lobe; and another group of four or five still larger ones about midway between this group and the penultimate segment. Each of the three segments preceding the last bears on each lateral margin about seven plates.

Two spines accompany each group of plates, one on the dorsal surface and one on the ventral. The first and second spines of each side are very small; the third which is between the second and third lobes is the largest; the fourth and fifth are successively smaller.

There are two conspicuous *club-shaped organs* which appear like thickenings of the body wall, but which are really within the body cephalad of the mesal lobes. These organs are about three times as long as the mesal lobes; they converge caudad; and the cephalic end of each is suddenly enlarged. This species may be distinguished from any other known American coccid by the presence of these organs.

THE ORANGE CHIONASPIS.

75. *Chionaspis citri* new species. Fig. 13.

Chionaspis euonymi Comstock (in part) Ag. Rept. 1880 p. 313.

In the Report of the Department of Agriculture for 1880 I described a species of *Chionaspis* which differed from all other spe-

cies of that genus known at that time by the color of the scale of the female, which is black. This species was found on *Euonymus latifolia* at Norfolk, Va. I stated in my account of this insect that it occurred also on orange trees in Louisiana and Cuba. A re-examination of the specimens on orange has convinced me that they are specifically distinct from those on euonymus. I therefore propose for that form the specific name of *citri*. The species can be recognized by the following characters :

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is of a dirty blackish brown color with a gray margin ; the exuviae are brownish yellow. There is a central ridge from which the sides of the scale slope like the roof of a house. The greater prominence of this ridge, and the more elongated form of the scale are the principal differences between this scale and that of the female of *Ch. euonymi*. There is no danger of its being mistaken for any other known species.

Female.—The last segment of the female presents the following characters :

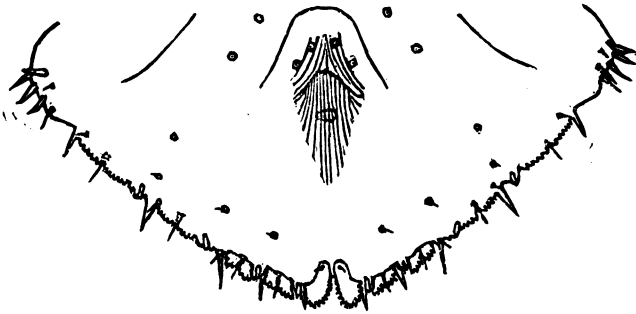


FIG. 13.

The groups of *spinnerets* are wanting. In two specimens, however, I have seen a single compound spinneret in place of the mesal and cephalo-lateral groups. A number of simple spinnerets are located as shown in the figure. Upon the disk of each of those near the margin of the segment was observed a delicate short spine.

The mesal *lobes* are conspicuous, diverge distad, and are serrate. They are larger and more distinctly serrate than in *Ch. euonymi*. The second and third lobes are deeply incised, and more or less serrate. In each case the mesal lobule is larger than the lateral one.

There is one *plate* laterad of each lobe, one midway between third lobe and the penultimate segment, and one near the penultimate segment. This segment and the antepenult bear on each side five or six plate-like spinnerets.

On the dorsal surface, the *spines* are as follows: One laterad first lobe; one between the lobules of the second and third lobes respectively; one a little more than half way from the third to the fourth plate; and one similarly situated between the fourth and fifth plates. There is usually a notch or incision in the margin of the segment near which the fourth and fifth spines are situated. On the ventral surface, the first spine is obsolete or wanting; the second and third are laterad of the lateral lobule of the second and third lobes respectively; the fourth and fifth are just mesad of the base of the fourth and fifth plates respectively. There are also one or two spines among the plates on the penultimate and antepenultimate segments.

This species may readily be distinguished from *Ch. euonymi* by the following characters: There are no groups of spinnerets; the mesal lobes are larger and more distinctly serrate than in *Ch. euonymi*; and in the last named species the plates are in twos, while in *Ch. citri* they occur singly.

THE CHIONASPIS OF EUONYMUS.

76. *Chionaspis euonymi* Comstock.

This is a very destructive enemy of *Euonymus latifolia* at Norfolk, Va. For description and figures see Ag. Report 1880, p. 313. I know of no other food plant of this species than *Euonymus*, the supposed specimens of this species on orange having proved specifically distinct. See *Chionaspis citri* above.

THE SCURFY BARK LOUSE.

77. *Chionaspis furfurus* (Fitch).

"Approaches *Coccus cryptogamus* Dalman." Harris, Insects Injurious to Vegetation 1841, p. 203 (Flint ed. p. 254).

Aspidiotus furfurus Fitch, Report N. Y. State Ag. Soc. 1856, p. 352.

Aspidiotus cerasi Fitch, Report N. Y. State Ag. Soc. 1856. p. 368.

Coccus Harrisii Walsh, Prairie Farmer, May 1860.

Aspidiotus Harrissii Walsh, Signoret, Essai 1876, p. 604.

Chionaspis furfurus (Fitch), Comstock, Report 1880 p. 315.

This is the common white scale of pear and apple. It also infests the different species of cherry; and has been found on the European mountain ash (*sorbus aucuparia*) in this country. For description and figures see Ag. Report 1880, p. 315.

LINTNER'S SCALE INSECT.

78. *Chionaspis lintneri* new species. Fig. 14.

I have received from the State Entomologist of New York a species of *Chionaspis* which infests a species of alder, *Viburnum lantanoides*, and a third unknown plant.

Scales.—The scales of this species so closely resemble those of *Chionaspis salicis* that I have been unable to detect any constant difference. That of the female is white, sometimes slightly brownish, much widened near the caudal end and with the exuviae naked; that of the male is white and tricarinated.

Female.—The color of the body in old dry specimens is reddish brown with the last segment yellow. In living specimens it is probably as with *C. salicis*, reddish.

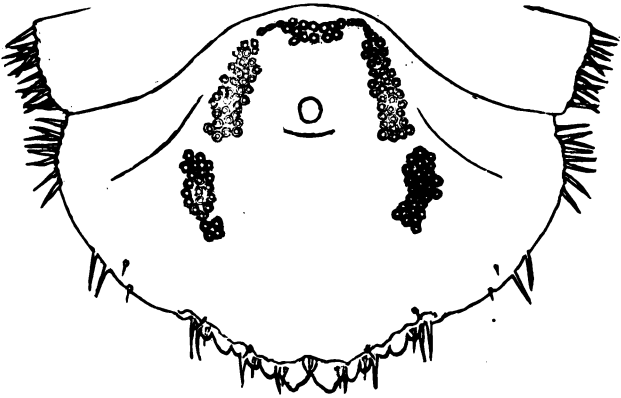


FIG. 14.

There are five *groups of spinnerets*, Fig. 14; the mesal consists of eleven to seventeen; the cephalo-laterals each of thirty to forty, usually thirty-five; and the caudo-laterals of about twenty-five. The mesal and cephalo-lateral groups are confluent, being joined by two or three rather elongated spinnerets.

There are three pairs of well developed *lobes*; the distal ends of the mesal lobes are pointed or obscurely trilobed; the second and third lobes are deeply incised; the mesal lobule is in each case much the larger; the distal margin of each lobule is simply rounded.

There is one *plate* laterad of each of the mesal and second lobes; usually two laterad of each third lobe, but sometimes only one; and two plates about half way between each third lobe and the penultimate segment. The penultimate segment bears on each side six to nine plates; and the antepenultimate about twelve; there are also a few of these plates cephalad of this segment.

On the dorsal surface there is a *spine* on the lateral part of each lobe, and one a short distance mesad of the fifth plate. The ventral spines are much smaller, and in each case with the exception of the first which is wanting are situated a short distance laterad of those on the dorsal surface.

THE SOUR-GUM SCALE.

79. Chionaspis nyssae Comstock.

This is a species found upon the black or sour gum (*Nyssa multiflora*), in North Carolina. For description and figure see Ag. Report 1880, p. 316.

THE CALIFORNIA WILLOW-SCALE.

80. Chionaspis ortholobis Comstock.

I found this species upon willow in Southern California. It differs from all other known species of this genus in that the scale of the male is not carinated. For description and figures see Ag. Report 1880, p. 317.

THE PINE-LEAF SCALE-INSECT.

81. Chionaspis pinifolii (Fitch).

Aspidiotus pinifoliae Fitch Report N. Y. State Agri. Soc., 1855, p. 488.

Mytilaspis pinifolii (Fitch), LeBaron, First Report State Entomologist of Illinois, p. 83.

Chionaspis pinifoliae (Fitch) Comstock, Report 1880, p. 318.

This is the common white scale of pine and spruce; it occurs throughout the United States. For description and figures see Ag. Report 1880, p. 318.

The color of the eggs of this species is purplish brown, covered slightly with a whitish powder.

Natural enemies.—This species is preyed upon by the Chalcid parasite *Aphelinus mytilaspidis* LeBaron, which is described in the Ag. Report for 1880, p. 354.

THE CHIONASPIS OF OAK.

82. Chionaspis quercus Comstock.

This is an interesting species which I found on white oak (*Quercus lobata*), in the San Fernando Valley, California. It differs from all Diaspinae known to me in that the caudal end of the body of

the female is terminated by a single mesal lobe. For description and figures see Ag. Report 1880, p. 319. Add to this description Plate XI, Fig. 8, scale of female.

THE WILLOW SCALE.

83. Chionaspis salicis (Linn).

Coccus salicis Linn, Syst. Nat. 741, 15.

Chionaspis salicis Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 447.

Chionaspis fraxini Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 445.

Aspidiotus salicis-nigrae Walsh, Report Acting State Entomologist of Illinois (1868), p. 40.

Mytilaspis salicis LeBaron, Second Report State Entomologist of Illinois, (1872), p. 140.

This is the common white scale of willow and ash in Europe and in this country. For description and figures see Ag. Report 1880, p. 320; Plate XVI, Fig. 5 margin of last segment of female. Compare this figure with Fig. 6 of the same plate, which represents the margin of the last segment of *Ch. ortholobis*. The important character is the *direction* of the mesal lobes. The number of the plates on the lateral margin of the segment varies in each species. The most conspicuous difference between these two species is presented by the scale of the male, which is tricarinated in *Ch. salicis* and has no carinae in *Ch. ortholobis*.

THE SALT-MARSH-GRASS SCALE.

84. Chionaspis spartinae new species, Plate III, Fig. 3 and 3a.

This species is especially interesting on account of its habitat. It was collected by Mr. Wm. Trelease on salt marsh grass (*Spartina stricta*), at Woods Holl, Mass. The insects were on plants growing so that at high tide they were commonly submerged in pure salt water nearly up to the insects, which when collected were drenched with salt spray. The insects occurred in great numbers on the pieces of grass which I received, the inner surface of the leaves being completely covered so that the scales overlapped. None were observed on the outer surface of the leaves. All the scales were so situated that the cephalic end was uppermost.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is snowy white, with the exuviae bright yellow. The second skin, however, is more or less covered with the white excretion. The scales are long, narrow, and curved, resembling those of *Mytilaspis* in form, but differing from that genus in color.

Female.—The color of the full grown female before oviposition is as follows: Head and cephalic part of second segment lemon yellow; caudal part of second segment, third, and fourth segments purplish red; fifth, sixth and seventh segments lemon yellow with central line of purple; last segment light orange yellow. The purplish red of the body was due apparently to the color of the contained eggs. The last segment presents the following characters: Plate III, Fig. 3 and 3a.

The mesal group of *spinnerets* consists of fifteen to twenty; the cephalo-laterals of thirty to forty; the caudo-laterals of twenty-five to thirty.

The mesal *lobes* are small, acutely triangular, and diverging; the second lobes are inconspicuous and incised; the third lobes are rudimentary.

There are two plates laterad of each lobe; and two near the penultimate segment. The mesal member of each pair of plates is the smaller, and is sometimes concealed by the lateral plate; so that there appears to be but one where there are two.

On the ventral surface there is a spine near the base of each group of plates; on the dorsal surface there is a spine a short distance mesad of each of the ventral spines, spines one, two and three being on the corresponding lobes. On the ventral surface there is a second row of spines a short distance from the caudal margin of the segment. See Fig. —.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male is snowy white, with the larval skin bright yellow; it is tricarinate or unicarinate, the lateral carinae being feeble or wanting.

SPECIES OF CHIONASPIS NOT YET OBSERVED IN THE UNITED STATES.

85. *Chionaspis aceris* Signoret.

Chionaspis aceris Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 442.

A species of *Chionaspis* which infests maple in Europe is de-

scribed by Signoret under the name of *C. Aceris*. The scale of the female resembles that of *C. salicis*. The scale of the male presents a feeble carina on the middle line; the extremity is rounded and flat. The last segment of the female presents a single pair of lobes; and on each side five or six plates. The penultimate segment bears six or seven plates on each side; and the antepenult three. The cephalic border of the head, which is slightly concave, presents two little hairs, and, near the border, two little irregular protuberances which Signoret believed to be vestiges of antennae.

86. *Chionaspis alni* Signoret.

Chionaspis alni Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 443.

This is a species collected by Signoret on the bark of Alder in Switzerland. The scale of the female is of the typical form, white, with the exuviae reddish brown. The female is long with the abdominal segmentation very pronounced, the color is yellow a little reddish; the mesal group of spinnerets consists of twelve to fifteen; the cephalo-laterals of seventeen to eighteen; and the caudo-laterals of fifteen to sixteen. The scale of the male resembles that of *Ch. salicis*.

87. *Chionaspis aspidistrae* Signoret.

Chionaspis aspidistrae Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 443.

This is a species which infests a Chinese liliaceous plant belonging to the genus *Aspidistra*, a plant used as an ornamental house-plant. The scale of the female forms a thin pellicle; it is of the typical form; but is remarkable on account of the large size of the second skin, which with the first occupies about one-third of the length of the scale. The female as described by Signoret is also quite remarkable. The body is yellow much elongated with the abdominal segmentation very distinct; the segments being prolonged laterally into prominent lobes; the last segment bears a single pair of lobes, which are trilobed (*trifolies*); the mesal group of spinnerets of eight to nine; the cephalo-laterals of eighteen to twenty-four; and the caudo-laterals of fifteen to eighteen. The lateral groups of spinnerets are sometimes nearly continuous. The scale of the male is tricarinated; the larval skin occupies hardly

one-fifth of the length of the scale, which is four times longer than wide. The male is grayish white, more or less rosy, the color is a little deeper on the head and the middle of the prothorax. The mesothorax is very long so that the first pair of legs are widely separated from the second. The wings are long.

88. *Chionaspis braziliensis* Signoret.

Chionaspis braziliensis Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 444.

This species was described from specimens collected at Bahia, Brazil. The food plant is a shrub the name of which is not given. The scale of the female is yellowish white with the exuviae brownish yellow. The mesal lobes of the last segment of the female are hardly visible; the mesal group of spinnerets consists of eight; the cephalo-laterals of fourteen to fifteen; and the caudo-laterals of fifteen to sixteen. The scale of the male is white and carinated.

89. *Chionaspis planchonii* Signoret.

Chionaspis planchonii Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 446.

This species infests oak (*Quercus ilex*) in Southern Europe. The scale of the female is white with the exuviae clear yellow. The body of the female is yellow; the mesal group of pores consists of fifteen; the cephalo-laterals of at least thirty-five; and the caudo-laterals of fifteen. The mesal and cephalo-lateral groups are nearly continuous. The scale of the male resembles that of *salicis*, but it is twice as large. The branches upon which the female scales exist present a very light excretion resembling mould. A similar character is presented by *Ch. populi* and *Diaspis boisduvalii*. The last named species is the only one of the three which I have met; and in that this excretion is produced by the males.

90. *Chionaspis populi* (Bärensp.)

Aspidiotus populi Bärensprung, Zeit für Zool., Zoot. Alton et Burm., (1849), 167.

Chionaspis populi Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 446.

The species of *Chionaspis* which infests poplar in Europe has been named *Ch. populi*; but the descriptions of the species are very imperfect. The species is said to be closely allied to *Ch. salicis*; but to differ from that species as follows: In *Ch. populi*, the male is yellow, and the scales are accompanied by an excretion

resembling mould. In *Ch. salicis* the male is red ; and the mould like excretion is absent.

91. Chionaspis vaccinii (Bouché).

Aspidiotus vaccinii Bouché, Ent. Zeit, Stett. XII, 111.

Diaspis niveus Bremi. coll, Mayr (Signoret).

Chionaspis vaccinii Signoret, Essai, 1869 p. 448.

This is a species which infests a species of cranberry (*Vaccinium myrtillus*) in the forests of Switzerland. It is said to resemble *Ch. salicis*. The scale is white with the exuviae brownish red. The female is long, narrow towards the head, and widest at the penultimate segment. The mesal group of pores consist of fifteen to seventeen ; the cephalo-laterals of eighteen to twenty ; and the caudo-laterals of twenty to twenty-five. The mesal lobes are well developed ; and on each side there are two smaller lobes. The scale of the male is long, carinated, and snowy white.

Genus **Uhleria** Comstock.

This genus includes species of Diaspinae in which upon the scale of the female only one larval skin is visible at the cephalic extremity ; the second skin is present, but it is entirely covered by secretion. This skin is large, covering the insect entirely, The scale is narrow at its cephalic end ; it soon widens, and the sides are parallel throughout the greater part of its length. The three cephalic groups of spinnerets are united, forming a continuous line.

This is the genus *Fiorinia* of Targioni Tozzetti. It was established by that author to receive the species described by him under the name *Diaspis fioriniae*. This author at the same time changed the specific name of the species to *pellucida*. According to the rules of nomenclature now generally adopted by zoologists, the original specific name must be restored and a new generic name given.

It gives me great pleasure to name this genus in honor of our highest authority on the order of insects to which it belongs. And I wish here to acknowledge the encouragement and material aid in my studies of the Coccidae which he has so generously given me.

THE UHLERIA OF CAMELLIA.

92. Uhleria camelliae Comstock, Plate II, Fig. 9.

Fiorinia camelliae Comstock. Ag. Report 1880, 329.

This is a very troublesome pest of the camellia in the conservatories of the U. S. Department of Agriculture. It also infests a palm (*Kentia Balmoriana*) and *Cycas revoluta*. For description and figures see (under name of *Fiorinia camelliae*) Ag. Report 1880 p. 329.

SPECIES OF UHLERIA NOT YET OBSERVED IN THE UNITED STATES.

93. Uhleria fioriniae (Targ. Tozz.)

Diaspis fioriniae Targ. Tozz. (1867). Studi sulle Cocciniglie, 14.

Fiorinia pellucida Targ. Tozz. Catal. (1868). 42.

Chermes arecae Boisduval, Insect. Agric. (1868).

This species is said to be common on many plants in hot-houses in Europe; and especially upon *Areca aurea* and *Phytelephas macrocarpa*. As yet I have not met this species but I presume it will be found in this country on hot-house plants.

According to Signoret (Essai, 1869, 449) this species is characterized as follows: The scale of the female is thin, of a transparent brownish yellow with the base a little darker. The sides are almost parallel. There is but little secretion outside of the second skin of which the scale is formed. The female is grayish yellow, three times longer than wide, and bears on the lateral margin of each segment a spine and on the penultimate segment two or three. The last segment bears a curved line of spinnerets, fifteen in number according to the plate, and two groups, the caudolaterals, of five to six each. The scale of the male is of the same nature and form as that of the female, only it is smaller and narrower.

94. Uhleria gigas (Maskell).

Diaspis gigas Maskell. Trans. and Proc. New Zealand Institute XI. 201.

Fiorinia asteliae Maskell, l. c. XII, 292.

This is a New Zealand species which infests *Atherosperma novae-zealandiae*. The scale of the female is sometimes more than one-

eighth inch long and one-sixteenth inch wide. The female is one-twelfth inch in length. The scale is yellowish-brown or dirty white, flat, roughly pear shaped, thin in texture. The first skin occupies the broad end, the second nearly the entire scale. According to Maskell's figure there are about sixty spinnerets arranged in an arc cephalad of the vaginal opening.

Genus **Parlatoria** Targioni Tozzetti.

Scale of the female either circular or elongated, with the exuviae at the cephalic margin or end. Scale of male elongated, with the sides nearly parallel, and the exuviae at the cephalic end. The mesal part of the scale of the male is not carinated and is seldom higher than the sides; usually, and especially with old scales after the adult has emerged, the mesal part is depressed, giving that part of the scale caudad of the larval skin the form of a gutter.

The margin of the last segment of the female is crenulated, and fringed with toothed scale-like plates. See Ag. Report 1880, Pl. XIX, Fig. 3, and Plate XX, Fig. 5, also Plate IV of this report.

In this genus the form of the scale of the female varies greatly. See Plate II, Figs. 6, 7, and 8. The only generic character presented by the scale of this sex is the large size of the second skin. The form of the scale of the male is, however, quite constant. But the most important generic character is the structure of the margin of the last segment of the female.

There is but little variation in the structure of the margin of this segment in the three or four species of *Parlatoria* which are known. (See Plate IV). There are only four groups of *spinnerets*, each usually consisting of eight or nine; but the number in each group varies from four to ten. There are three pairs of well developed *lobes*; each lobe is widest near the middle, tapering cephalad, and suddenly narrowed caudad. Except in *P. proteus*, (Pl. IV, Fig. 3), there is a fourth rudimentary lobe upon each side about midway between the third lobe and the penultimate segment; this is represented at *a* in the figures of Plate IV. In *P. pergandii* (Pl. IV, Fig. 2), and *var. camelliae* (Pl. IV, Fig. 4), there is a similar lobe on the penultimate segment, cephalad of the caudal plate of

that segment. Connecting the bases of the lobes in all the species are crescent shaped thickenings of the body wall; which are in reality the thickened margins of elongated pores placed at right angles to the median line of the body. In each species there are two *plates* between the mesal lobes; two between first and second lobes; and three between second and third lobes. These are similar in shape, and in each case extend caudad as far as the tips of the lobes. Each plate is oblong, with the sides parallel and with the distal extremity fringed. Between the third and fourth lobes are three plates varying in shape from the form just described to palmate. The plates on this segment cephalad of the fourth lobe are usually palmate. The three segments preceding the last bear from five to ten plates each, on each lateral margin. The shapes of these plates afford specific characters. Each lobe bears a *spine* on its dorsal surface near the lateral margin at its base. The spines of the ventral surface (except the first, which is obsolete), are longer and more conspicuous; the second, third, and fourth are each situated cephalad of the lateral margin of the first plate laterad of the second, third, and fourth lobes respectively. Each of the three segments preceding the last bears a conspicuous spine near the middle of each lateral margin.

The species can be readily distinguished as follows :

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| A. Scale of female circular, | pergandii. |
| AA. Scale of female elongated. | |
| B. Scale black, | zizyphi. |
| BB. Scale brownish yellow, | proteus. |

95. *Parlatoria pergandii* Comstock. Plate II, Fig. 6, 6a. Plate IV, Fig. 2.

Parlatoria pergandii Comstock Ag. Report 1880, p. 327.

This species infests the trunk, leaves and fruit of citrus trees in Florida. See Ag. Report 1880, p. 327; Plate XI, Fig. 4a, scale of female, 4b scale of male; Plate XXI, Fig. 8, male; Plate XIX, Fig. 3, last segment of female; Plate XX, Fig. 5, margin of the same.

Natural enemies—I have bred from this species the parasitic Chalcis-fly *Aphelinus fuscipennis* Howard, which is described in my report for 1880, p. 356.

Parlatoria pergandii var. **Camelliae**. Plate IV. Fig. 4.

Upon the leaves of *Camellia* growing in the Conservatory of the Department of Agriculture were found a few specimens of a species of *Parlatoria* which is either *P. pergandii* or a distinct species very closely allied to it. I am inclined to the latter view; but am unwilling to decide until I have seen more specimens. The form on *Camellia* differs from that on orange as follows: The scale of the female widens suddenly near the middle of the second skin; thus one half of the exuviae project beyond the part of the scale composed of excretion. In *P. pergandii*, although the exuviae are marginal, they rarely project beyond the margin. The fourth and fifth lobes of the margin of the last segment of the female (Plate IV. Fig. 4, *a* and *b*) taper to a point. In *P. pergandii* they are more or less rounded and each is terminated by a papilla. In var. *camelliae* the plates laterad of the fifth lobe are fringed more than the corresponding plates in *P. pergandii*. Described from three females.

96. Parlatoria proteus (Curtis). Plate II. Fig. 7, *7a*. Plate IV. Fig. 3.

Aspidiotus proteus Ruricola (Curtis) Gardner's Chronicle. 1843, p. 676.

Parlatoria orbicularis Targ. Tozz. Catal. (1868), 42.

Parlatoria proteus. Curtis, Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 450

This is a species which as yet I have found only in a single locality in this country; and in small numbers. It infests the leaves of a species of *Microsamia* growing in the Conservatory of the Department of Agriculture. Although careful search was made, we were unable to detect its presence on any other plant. It probably occurs, however, in other conservatories in the United States, and upon other plants, as it is well known in Europe where it infests several species of plants; but especially *Selenipedium* and *Vanda*. Through the kindness of M. Signoret I have received specimens from Europe; and have thus been able to prove the specific identity of our species.

The scale of the female (Plate II. Fig. 7) is elongate, more or less oval, of a transparent brownish yellow color, and whitish toward the border. The exuviae are rounded oval in form; in

length they are equal to about three-sevenths of the length of the fully formed scale.

For a description of the last segment of the female see the generic characters given above. This species is peculiar in wanting the fourth lobe ; in place of this lobe there is a small fringed plate (Plate IV. Fig. 3, *a*). The plates on the three segments preceding the last are more irregular in form than in other species of this genus. Plate IV. Fig. 3.

The scale of the male (Plate II. Fig. 7*a*) is light brown with the exuviae black.

97. *Parlatoria zizyphi* (Lucas) Plate II. Fig. 8, 8*a*. Plate IV. Fig. 1.

Coccus ziziphus Lucas (1853), Ann. Soc. Ent. Fr. Bull. XXVIII.

Kermes aurantii Boisd. (1867). Ent. Hort 338.

Parlatoria Lucasii Targ. Tozz. Catal. (1868), 42.

Parlatoria zizyphi Lucas' Signoret, Essai, 1869, p. 451.

This is a species which infests oranges in Europe ; and is occasionally found on imported oranges in our markets. It is readily recognized by the form and color of the scale of the female. Plate II. Fig. 8.

The scale of the female is long and very black. This color is due to the color of the exuviae which are so large that they cover nearly the whole scale as shown in the figure. The first skin is oval and of medium size ; the second skin is quadrangular, elongate and very large. On the middle line there is usually a longitudinal depression in the center of which there is a ridge. That part of the scale which extends beyond the caudal end of the second skin is brownish white.

The fourth lobe of the last segment of the female is as long as the other lobes ; and tapers evenly to a point. The plates on the margins of the three segments preceding the last are as long as any of the lobes ; are crowded together, and are irregularly incised. Plate IV. Fig. 1.

The scale of the male is of the form characteristic of the genus. It is dirty white with the larval skin black.

Genus **Mytilaspis** Targ. Tozz.

This genus includes the species of Diaspinae in which the scale is long, narrow, more or less curved, and with the exuviae at the cephalic extremity. The scale of the male resembles that of the female in form ; but it can be readily distinguished by its small size, and by bearing only one larval skin.

In all the species of *Mytilaspis* which I have studied the caudal part (about one-fourth) of the scale of the male is joined to the remainder by a thin portion which serves as a hinge, allowing the posterior part to be lifted when the male emerges.

There is little danger of species of *Mytilaspis* being placed in any other genus ; but members of other genera are liable to be mistaken for *Mytilaspis*. See *Chionaspis*, *Fiorinia*, and *Parlatoria*.

I believe that the recognizing of different species of the Coccidae has been in many cases more a matter of feeling than of knowledge ; and this has been the case especially in the genus *Mytilaspis*. There is no doubt that new names have been given to forms simply because they looked a little different from other forms, or because they occurred on a different plant. To my mind it is evident that the characters by which the closely allied species of this genus can be distinguished have not been worked out. And until they are determined I cannot see what is to be gained by giving a name to every form which seems to be a little different from other forms, or which infests a plant different from those infested by the other forms.

According to the plan adopted by a large proportion of the writers who have described Coccidae, I have before me nearly forty American "species" of the genus *Mytilaspis*. But excepting *M. pandani*, which is placed in this genus only provisionally, I am able to distinguish but three American species. And it is even quite difficult to state definitely the differences between two of these. The following statement will serve the purposes of an analytical table :

M. pandani may be recognized at once by the large size of the exuviae.

M. gloverii differs from the other American forms by its very narrow scale within which the eggs are deposited in two regular rows.

There remain of the recognized American species only *M. citricola* and *M. pomorum*. The former has been found only on Citrus plants; the latter, although it infests very many plants, has not been found on any belonging to the genus Citrus. This, however, is not given as a character, but simply an interesting fact. The mesal group of spinnerets are almost invariably arranged in a single row in *M. citricola*; in *M. pomorum* they are massed, and are greater in number. The mesal lobes in *M. citricola* are only two-thirds as wide as in *M. pomorum*. The distal end of each mesal lobe in *M. citricola* bears many notches; in *M. pomorum* it is nearly entire.

THE ORANGE SCALE.

98. *Mytilaspis citricola* (Packard).

Aspidiotus citricola Packard. Guide to the Study of Insects, second edition, (1870), 527.

Mytilaspis citricola (Packard), Comstock. U. S. Ag. Report, 1880, 321.

This is one of the two most common species of scale insects found on Citrus trees in Florida. It is probably an European species, as I have frequently found it on imported oranges in our market. It also occurs in Louisiana. For description and figures see Ag. Report 1880, p. 321. Compare with *M. gloverii*.

From this species I have bred the Chalcid parasite *Aphycus flavus* Howard described in Ag. Report 1880, p. 365.

GLOVER'S SCALE.

99. *Mytilaspis gloverii* (Packard).

Coccus gloverii Packard. Guide to the Study of Insects, (1869), p. 527.

Aspidiotus gloverii Packard. Ibid, second edition (1870), p. 527.

Mytilaspis gloverii (Packard). Ashmead, Orange Insects, 1880, p. 1.

This is a very common species on citrus trees in Florida and Louisiana. It infests the fruit, leaves, and bark of the trees, and is usually associated with *M. citricola*. For description and figures see Ag. Report 1880, p. 323. Compare with *M. citricola*.

THE PANDANNIS SCALE.

100. Mytilaspis pandani Comstock.

This species, which I have referred provisionally to *Mytilaspis*, occurs upon Pandanus, in the Harvard Botanic Garden, at Cambridge, Mass. For description and figures see Ag. Report 1880, p. 324.

THE OYSTER-SHELL BARK-LOUSE OF THE APPLE.

101. Mytilaspis pomorum (Bouché). Plate II, Fig. 5, 5a.

Aspidiotus pomorum Bouché. Ent. Zeit. Stett. 1851), XII, No 1.

Aspidiotus conchiformis of Authors ; but not *A. conchiformis* Gmelin, Syst. Nat., 2221.

Aspidiotus pyrus-malus Bob. Kennicott, (1854), Acad. Science of Cleveland.

Aspidiotu: juglandis Fitch. Annual Report N. Y. State Ag. Soc. 1856, 163 (Not the species described under this name by Signoret, Essai, 1870, 95).

Mytilaspis pomicorticis Riley. Fifth Report State Entomologist, Missouri, p. 95.

Mytilaspis pomorum (Bouché). Signoret, Essai, 1870, p. 98.

This is the most widely spread and best known scale insect infesting apple. In certain parts of California its ravages are overshadowed by the greater injuries of the pernicious scale insect (*Aspidiotus perniciosus*), but even there the oyster-shell bark-louse of the apple is a formidable and well known pest.

For description, list of food plants, and figure, see Ag. Report 1880, p. 325.

From this species I have bred the following named Chalcid parasites, all of which are described in the report just cited : *Aphelinus mytilaspidis* LeBaron, *Aphelinus abnormus* Howard, *Aphelinus fuscipennis* Howard, and *Anaphes gracilis* Howard.

It is very unfortunate that the Oyster-shell Bark-louse of the Apple has been known at different intervals by widely different names ; This is especially to be regretted as the species is one that interests a very large number of people who cannot be expected to keep track of the changes in scientific nomenclature. But without a knowledge of these changes it is impossible for one to avail himself of what has been published in the various books and

agricultural journals on this subject ; for the reader will be sure to think that the different articles are concerning very different insects. I will therefore give a brief sketch of the changes which have occurred.

In 1738 Reaumur* first called attention to the group of insects to which the Oyster-shell Bark-louse of the Apple belongs. On plate five of the fourth of his Memoires he figures a bark louse upon elm which is undoubtedly a *Mytilaspis* ; and he proposes for this genus, which was then described for the first time, the name *Coccids in the form of a shell* (*Des gallinsectes en forme de coquille*).

In 1762 the species of *Mytilaspis* which infests elm was named *Coccus arborum linearis* by Etienne Louis Geoffroy. †

In 1788 this species was named *Coccus conchiformis* by Gmelin in his edition (ed. XIII) of the *Systema Naturae* of Linnaeus. *Conchiformis* being the first specific name proposed for this species in accordance with the rules of nomenclature now in use is the one adopted for it.

In 1833 Bouché‡ established the genus *Aspidiotus* for those species of Coccidae which live under a scale. Accordingly the scientific name of the Oyster-shell Bark-louse of the Elm, as we may call it, became *Aspidiotus conchiformis*.

In 1843 Curtis writing over the pseudonym of *Ruricola* in the *Gardeners' Chronicle* (pp. 735-736) gave a description and figures of "The Apple-tree Mussel Scale" or "Dry Scale." This is doubtless the same insect as that which is known in this country as the Oyster-shell Bark-louse of the Apple. Curtis considered this insect as identical with that which infests the elm and which has been described by Gmelin under the specific name of *conchiformis*. He therefore applied the name *Aspidiotus conchiformis* to this pest of the apple.

Twelve years later Dr. Fitch§ the first State Entomologist of New York, gave a description of "The Apple Bark Louse" and, following Curtis, applied the name *Aspidiotus conchiformis* to it, and this name has been applied to this pest of the apple by the

* *Memoires pour servir a l'Histoire des Insectes*. Tome IV, 69.

† *Histoire Abrégée des Insectes*.

‡ *Naturgeschichte der Garten Insekten*, 52.

§ *Trans. N. Y. State Ag. Soc.* XIII, 735.

majority of writers on economic entomology from the time of Curtis to the present day. It is, therefore, under this name that the student must look for information concerning this pest in most of the standard works on economic entomology.

Unfortunately Curtis and those who followed him overlooked the fact that Bouché had described* the bark louse of the apple as a distinct species from that infesting the elm and had given to it the name of *Aspidiotus pomorum*; by which name it should have been designated by Curtis.

But the progress of science has rendered another change necessary. It is found that the Genus *Aspidiotus* of Bouché includes several genera. Therefore the name *Aspidiotus* has been restricted to one of these genera; and the name *Mytilaspis* given to the genus to which the Oyster-shell Bark-louse of the Apple belongs. The name, then, of this pest is *Mytilaspis pomorum*.

The matter has been farther complicated by the proposal in this country of several other names for what is doubtless this species. These names are given in the table of synonyms above. I will discuss here only one of them; as no writer has persisted in the use of the others.

Prof. Riley in his Fifth Missouri Report proposed the name *M. pomicorticis* for this species on the ground that according to the description of Bouché *M. pomorum* has red eggs, while the eggs of this species are white. It is evident, however, that there is a mistake in the description of Bouché; for there is no species of *Mytilaspis* known in which the eggs are normally red. If no other mistakes of this kind had been made, we might hesitate before pronouncing this to be one; but Bouché in describing *M. pinnaeformis* says that the eggs of this species are also a deep red; while Signoret states that they are white tinged with yellow. Signoret quotes the statement of Bouché as to the color of the eggs and adds, "That depends on the age of the eggs." An American writer† in describing *M. gloveri* states that the eggs are a bright red, notwithstanding that his residence is surrounded with orange trees, upon which may be found at the proper season thou-

*Ent. Zeitung Stett. 1851.

†Ashmead, Orange Insects, p. 4.

sands of scales of this species each covering white eggs. The fact is, as my observations on this particular species (*M. gloveru*) show, the eggs which are white when first laid become tinged with purple before hatching. There can be no reasonable doubt that the species described by Bouché as *M. pomorum* is the common *Mytilaspis* of the apple of Europe. And as the most careful study has failed to detect any difference between that form and the one which infests apple trees in this country, our species should be known by the same name. The suggestion made by Mr. Riley* that, in case Bouché's description does refer to our species, it "is so false in one of the most important characters that it is valueless and should be ignored," can not be seriously entertained. Nothing could quicker bring confusion into our nomenclature than the adoption of the doctrine that a misstatement in a specific description should render the description void.

SPECIES OF MYTILASPIIS NOT YET OBSERVED IN THE UNITED STATES.

102. *Mytilaspis abietis* (Schrank).

Coccus abietis Sch. Beit. zur Naturg. (1776), 48.

C. arborum Sch., Enum. Ins. Aust. (1781), 295.

C. pineti Sch., Fauna Boica (1801), 146.

Mytilaspis abietis (Sch.) Signoret, Essai, 1870, 92.

This species infests the branches of fir or spruce (*abies*) in Europe. Scale of female long, straight or more or less curved and grayish brown in color. Female of a grayish brown, broad towards the caudal end and narrow towards the head. Five groups of spinnerets; the mesal consist of fifteen to seventeen; the cephalo-laterals each of twenty; and the caudo-laterals of ten to twelve.

103. *Mytilaspis ? buxi* (Bouché).

Aspidiotus buxi Bouché, Ent. Zeit. Stett. XII, 110.

Mytilaspis ? buxi (Bouché) Signoret, Essai, 1870, 93.

This species is found on the leaves of box (*Buxus sempervirens*)

*American Naturalist 1874, 168.

in Europe. It is remarkable for the large size of the exuviae ; the second skin reaching the middle of the scale ; the form of the scale is an elongated oval. The last segment of the female bears five groups of spinnerets ; the mesal consists of eight to nine ; the cephalo-laterals each fourteen to fifteen ; and the caudo-laterals of ten to eleven. There are two pairs of lobes ; the mesal lobes are each trilobed. Scale of male small, deep yellow, and with the sides parallel. Male elongated, yellow with the thoracic band brown.

104. *Mytilaspis conchiformis* (Gmelin).

Ch. conchiformis Gmelin (1788) Syst. Nat. 2221.

Asp. conchiformis Curtis, Gard. Chron. (1843) 735.

Diaspis linearis Costa, Faun. Regn. Nap. (1837) Gall. Ins. 21, 3.

Mytilaspis linearis Targ. Tozz. Catal. (1869), 45, 1.

Mytilaspis conchiformis (Gmelin) Signoret, Essai, 1870, 93.

This is the species found on elm in Europe. The scale resembles that of *M. pomorum*. The female has five groups of spinnerets. The mesal group consists of six to seven ; the cephalo-laterals each of eight to nine ; the caudo-laterals of five to six.

105. *Mytilaspis cordylinidis* Maskell.

Mytilaspis cordylinidis Maskell. Trans. and Proc. New Zealand Institute, XI, 195.

This is a New Zealand species which infests a large number of plants in that country, of which the following are enumerated by Maskell : *Cordyline*, *Asplenium*, *Phormium*, *Gahnia*, *Drimys*, *Astelia* and *Eucalyptus*.

The scale is very long and narrow, generally straight, sometimes curved, semi-cylindrical. Length about one-eighth inch ; breadth one-thirtieth inch. Color pure white except the exuviae, which are bright yellow. The exuviae occupy rather more than one-fourth the length of the scale. The eggs are of a bright yellow color. The adult female is pale golden, about three times as long as broad. There are five groups of spinnerets. The mesal group consists of seven to eight ; the cephalo-laterals of fourteen to twenty ; the caudo-laterals of twenty to twenty-five.

106. *Mytilaspis drimydis* Maskell.

Mytilaspis drimydis Maskell. Trans. and Proc. New Zealand Ins. XI, 196.

This is a New Zealand species which infests *Drimyds colorata*. The scale is straight, long, and narrow. Average length one-twelfth inch; breadth one-thirtieth inch. Color generally a dirty white, sometimes brown, yellow at the end with the exuviae, which are oval, narrowing somewhat at the tip. The adult female is of a dull red color. The head and thoracic portion of the body are smooth and round. The remainder of the body, on the corrugations, has a row of short, thick, tubular bristles, extending down the edge as far as the commencement of the last segment. There are no groups of spinnerets. Two pairs of lobes well developed.

107. *Mytilaspis ficus* Signoret.

Mytilaspis ficus Signoret. Essai, 1870, 94.

This species infests fig in Europe. The scale of the female resembles much that of *M. linearis*, only it is more elongated, and often more curved. The last segment of the female bears five groups of spinnerets. The number of those in the mesal group was not determined; the cephalo-laterals consist each of eight to nine; and the caudo-laterals of six to seven.

108. *Mytilaspis flava* Targ. Tozz.

Mytilaspis flava Targ. Tozz. Catal. (1868), 44.

This species infests olive in Europe. The scale of the female resembles that of *M. linearis*, only it is narrower and covered with a grayish powder. The female is also similar to *M. linearis*, but generally has the segments more pronounced. The last segment bears five groups of spinnerets. The mesal group consists of three; the cephalo-laterals each of six to eight; and the caudo-laterals each of six to seven. The mesal lobes are well developed. The scale of the male is clearer, being almost yellow.

109. *Mytilaspis flavescens* Targ. Tozz.

Mytilaspis flavescens Targ. Tozz. Ann. del Minist. Agric., Ind. e Commerc. 1876, 36.

This species infests oranges and lemons in Europe. The scale resembles that of *Mytilaspis gloverii* which I have described and

figured already. According to Signoret (Essai 1876, 604), the last segment of the female resembles much that of *Leucaspis pini*; but it bears only a few compound spinnerets. These are arranged in a crown, a group of four or five ending on each side the median curve, which is composed of only one or two.

110. *Mytilaspis juglandis* Signoret. (Not of Fitch).

Mytilaspis juglandis Asa Fitch, Signoret, Essai, 1871, 95.

This species infests butternut in Europe. It was supposed by Signoret to be the same as that described by Dr. Fitch under the name of *Aspidiotus juglandis*. But I have carefully examined a specimen of *A. juglandis*, which is probably the type of Dr. Fitch's species, being the one in the collection of the N. Y. State Agr. Society and labeled in his hand writing, and find that it is the same as the species which occurs on apple, and which is known as *M. pomorum*. Therefore the name proposed by Dr. Fitch must be considered a synonym of *M. pomorum*. I have, however, retained the name *juglandis* for the European form occurring on butternut; and cite Signoret's description as the original description of the species. The most important character given by Signoret is the number of spinnerets. There are five groups; the mesal consists of only two; the cephalo-laterals each of six; and the caudo-laterals of five. It is evident from the text that but one specimen was studied.

111. *Mytilaspis linearis* of Authors.

Mytilaspis linearis (Geoffroy) Signoret, Essai, 1870, 96.

This species infests Linden in Europe. The scale of the female resembles that of *M. pomorum*. The last segment bears five groups of spinnerets which are almost continuous. The mesal group consists of six to seven; the cephalo-laterals each of ten to twelve; and the caudo-laterals of nine to ten.

112. *Mytilaspis metrosideri* Maskell.

Mytilaspis metrosideri Maskell, Trans. and Proc. New Zealand Institute, XII 293, Plate VII, Fig. 2.

This is a New Zealand species which infests the rata tree (*Metrosideros*). The scale is white, pyriform. Female in all

stages dark colored ; in last stage nearly black. Abdomen of female ends in three minute-pointed lobes joined by a scaly process. Spinnerets in an almost continuous arch, which may be resolved into five groups ; the spinnerets number seventy or eighty.

113. *Mytilaspis phymatodidis* Maskell.

Mytilaspis phymatodidis Maskell, Trans. and Proc. New Zealand Institute, XII, 292, Plate VII, Fig. 1.

Nothing is given in the description of this species which will separate it from *M. pomorum* except that the scale is broader. The figure represents the lobes as serrate, with long sharp teeth.

114. *Mytilaspis pinnaeformis* (Bouché).

Aspidiotus pinnaeformis (Bouché), Ent. Zeit. Stett. (1851) XII, 110.

Mytilaspis pinnaeformis (Bouché) Signoret Essai, 1870, 97.

This species infests *Cymbidium* in Europe. From the description given by Signoret it is evident that the scale resembles that of *M. pomorum* in color and form ; the exuviae occupy about one-third of the whole length of the scale. Upon the last segment of the female there are five groups of spinnerets ; the mesal consists of four ; the cephalo-laterals, each of five ; and the caudo-laterals, each of four. The male is small, yellowish white, with the thoracic band dark.

115. *Mytilaspis pyriformis* Maskell.

Mytilaspis pyriformis, Maskell. Trans. and Proc. New Zealand, XI, 194.

This is a New Zealand species ; the food plant of which is not given by the describer. The scale is broadly pear-shaped. (Maskell's figure resembles a *Chionaspis*). The exuviae occupy the smaller end, and the second skin extends to about the middle of the scale. Color of scale light brown ; texture thinner than in *M. pomorum*, and form flatter ; length about one-twelfth inch ; greatest breadth about one-twentieth inch. The last segment of the female bears an almost continuous arch of spinnerets, which consists of two rows with here and there an outlying one. Altogether there may be from sixty to seventy spinnerets in the arch.

Is this a species of *Mytilaspis* ?

116. Mytilaspis saliceti (Bouché).

Aspidiotus saliceti Bouché, Ent. Zeit. Stett., 1851, 110.

Mytilaspis saliceti (Bouché) Targ. Tozz. Catal. p. 46.

This name was given to a form found on Willow (*Salix holosericea*) in Europe. The female is reddish ; the scale pale brown.

Genus Poliaspis Maskell.

Maskell. Trans. and Proc. New Zealand Inst. XII, p. 293.

This genus was established by Maskell to include a species of the Diaspinae in which the scales resemble those of *Chionaspis*, but the female differs in presenting eight groups of compound spinnerets.

Although I am far from feeling sure that the genus will prove to be a natural one, I think it best to describe a species which I have found and which is evidently a congener of that described by Maskell under the same generic name that he applied to his species.

117. Poliaspis cycadis new species, Fig. 15.

This interesting scale insect was found in the conservatory of the Department of Agriculture upon *cycas revoluta* and *Dion edula*, ornamental plants belonging to the order *Cycadaceae*. It was also found on a species of *Microsamia*. It usually occurred on the lower sides of the leaves ; and was not very abundant.

Scale of female.—The scale of the female is snowy white with the exuviae brownish or yellowish, sometimes nearly transparent. The scale is elongated, as in *Chionaspis*, and much widened toward the caudal end. The length of the largest scales is 3.2 mm. (.12 inch) ; their greatest width 1.6 mm. (.06 inch).

Female.—The color of the female is lemon yellow with the last segment orange. The full grown insect is oval, broadest in the region of the second and third segments. The characters presented by the last segment are as follows :

There are eight groups of compound *spinnerets*. The mesal consists of two to four; the cephalo-laterals of eight to thirteen; the caudo-laterals of eighteen to twenty-five; the supra-mesal of two to four, and the supra-cephalo-laterals of two to four.



FIG. 15.

The mesal *lobes* are prominent, and distinctly serrate on their distal margin. The second lobe is so deeply incised that each division appears like a lobe of itself. The third lobe is usually obsolete. Of twenty-five specimens examined, in only one was the third pair of lobes present. In this case the third lobe of each side was deeply incised, and, as with the second lobe, the lateral division was the smaller.

The *plates* are slender and cylindrical. There is one laterad of each of the first and second lobes and of the place occupied by the third lobe when present. A fourth lobe is present between the third and the penultimate segment. There are from four to six plates on each lateral margin of each of three or four segments cephalad of the last segment.

There are two *spines* between the mesal lobes. On the dorsal surface on each side there are two spines laterad of the first lobe, one cephalad of the other; one on the lateral division of the second lobe, and one a short distance mesad of each of the third and fourth plates. On the ventral surface on each side there is a spine laterad of the mesal lobe, two cephalad of the lateral division of the second lobe, and one mesad of each of the third and fourth plates.

Eggs.—The eggs are white when first deposited, later they change to lemon yellow, and finally become almost orange yellow when ready to hatch. The number deposited by each female is about one hundred.

Scale of male.—The scale of the male is snow white, very small, with sides parallel, and the exuviae at one end. It differs from *Chionaspis* in wanting carinae. The ventral scale is complete. Some of the male scales are completely hidden by a wooly excretion.

Male.—The body of the male is bright orange red, with the thoracic band of the same color. The eyes are black. The first five segments of the antennae are purplish red; the other five yellow.

SPECIES OF POLIASPIS NOT YET OBSERVED IN THE UNITED STATES.

118. ***Poliaspis media*** Maskell.

Poliaspis media Maskell, Trans. and Proc. New Zealand Institute XII, 193.

The scale is white, broad. The adult female, which may reach one twenty-fourth inch in length, resembles in outline *Mytilaspis pomorum*, is usually greenish white, and bears rudimentary antennae. There are eight groups of spinnerets: four consisting each of twenty to thirty, are placed in opposite pairs; the fifth consisting of four to six is between the upper pair; above these, three other groups form an arch; the two outer ones consist of eight to ten, and the mesal one of three to five. The male insect is of a bright scarlet or deep orange color.

This is a New Zealand species which infests a *Veronica* and *Leucopogon fraseri*.

GENERA OF DIASPINAE NOT YET OBSERVED IN THE UNITED STATES.

Genus ***Aonidia*** Targioni Tozzetti.

Targioni Tozzetti, Catal. 1868, p. 43.

Female with two scales superimposed; the first presenting at the center a single molted skin surrounded by secretion; the second, from which the first may be removed after a preliminary macera-

tion in water, composed entirely of the second molted skin. The adult female is smaller than this second scale; and consequently smaller than in the most advanced of its adolescent stages. Scale of the male similar to that of *Aspidiotus*. Represented by a single described species.

119. *Aonidia lauri* (Bouché).

Aspidiotus lauri Bouché, Schald, (1833), 53.

Chermes lauri Bouché, Boisduval, Ent. Hort (1867), 340.

Aonidia purpurea Targ. Tozz. Catal, (1868), 43.

Aonidia lauri Bouché, Signoret, Essai, 1870, p. 103.

This species infests the leaves of the laurel (*Laurus nobilis*) in Europe. Targioni believes it to be the *Coccus aonidium* of Linnaeus; and, contrary to the established rules of nomenclature, re-names it *aonidia purpurea*, using the old specific name for the new genus. Signoret recognizes the new genus, but does not consider the species in question to be that described by Linnaeus. He therefore refers to it as *Aonidia lauri* Bouché.

Genus **Leucaspis** Targioni Tozzetti.

Targioni Tozzetti, Catal. 1868, 41, (without description), Signoret, Essai, 1870, page 100.

The last abdominal segment of the female is fringed with a series of blunt spiny hairs. The scales are similar to those of the females of *Chionaspis*. The arrangement of the spinnerets differ widely in the two known species.

120 *Leucaspis signoreti* Targ Tozz.

Leucaspis signoreti Targ. Tozz. Catal. (1868), 42.

Leucaspis signoreti Targ. Tozz. Signoret, Essai, 1870, 100.

Infests leaves of pine in Europe; scales of both sexes white, with exuviae light yellow.

121. *Leucaspis pini* (Hartig).

C. pini Hart., Jahr. über die Forsh des Forstwers (1839), 642.

A. pini Bouché, Ent. Zeit. Stett (1851). XII, 110.

Leucaspis candida Targ. Tozz. Catal. (1869), 41.

Leucaspis pini Hartig, Signoret, Essai, 1870, p. 102.

Infests leaves of pine in Europe.

LIST OF AMERICAN COCIDAE NOT DESCRIBED IN THE PRE-
CEDING PAGES.

The following list includes the names of all the Coccidae not belonging to the sub-family Diaspinae which I have found described as occurring in North America. Owing to lack of time but little effort has been made to determine the validity of the species enumerated. The genera and the species under each genus are arranged alphabetically.

122. *Asterodiaspis quercicola* (Bouché).

This species infests oak at Washington, D. C. See Ag. Report 1880, p. 330 and Plate XI, Fig. 9, of that report. A more careful study of this species has convinced me that it does not belong to the Diaspinae.

123. *Carteria lacca* (Kerr).

This is the insect which furnishes the lac dyes and the shellac of commerce. Although not an American insect, I have included it in this list on account of its economic importance. For description and figures see my report in Ag. Report 1881, p. 209 and Plate XIX.

124. *Carteria larreae* Comstock.

This is a lac insect which infests the Creosote plant (*Larrea mexicana*), in the southwestern portions of the United States and in Mexico. See Ag. Report 1881, p. 211.

125. *Carteria mexicana* Comstock.

This is a lac insect which infests Mimosa at Tampico, Mexico. See Ag. Report 1881, p. 212.

126. *Cerococcus quercus* Comstock.

Infests oak in Arizona and California. This species is remarkable for the large amount of wax which it excretes. See Ag. Report 1881, p. 213.

127. *Ceroplastes cirripediformis* Comstock.

This species was found in Florida on myrtle, orange, quince, and a species of Eupatorium. See Ag. Report 1880, p. 333.

128. Ceroplastes floridensis Comstock.

This species infests orange, lemon, fig, pomegranate, guava, tea, quince, Japan-plum (*Biotrites*), oleander, red-bay, sweet bay, gall-berry (*Ilex glaber*), myrtle, and *Andromeda*, in Florida. See Ag. Report, 1880, p. 331 and Plate IV, Fig. 2, 2a, and 2b.

From this species I bred a Hymenopterous parasite of the genus *Tetrastichus*. See l. c. 369.

129. Ceroplastes jamaicensis White.

Infests trunk of lance wood tree in Jamaica. White, Ann. Nat. Hist., XVII, 333, and Westwood Gardener's Chronicle, 1853, 484.

130. Coccus bassi Targ. Tozz.

This is a Mexican species mentioned by Targioni Tozzetti. Stud. sulle Cocc. 1867, 27, and Catal. (1868), 32.

131. Coccus cacti of Authors.

The cochineal insect occurs upon cactus in Florida. See Ag. Report, 1880, p. 346.

Coccus pinnicorticis Fitch.

This is the name given by Fitch (Trans. N. Y. State Ag. Society, Vol. XIV (1854) 871), to a plant louse which is often mistaken for a Coccid.

132. Dactylopius adonidum Authors.

Coccus adonidum Linn. Syst. Nat. (1767), 740.

Dactylopius adonidum Signoret, Essai, 1875, 306.

Lecanium phyllococcus Ashmead, Canadian Entomologist, XI (1879), 160.

This is the common mealy bug. See Ag. Report 1880, 341.

133. Dactylopius destructor Comstock.

This is a mealy bug which is very destructive to oranges in Florida. See Ag. Report 1880, 342.

134. Dactylopius longifilis Comstock.

This is a mealy bug common on many plants in the conservatories at Washington. See Ag. Report 1880, 344.

Dorthisia.

See *Orthezia*. See also *Icerya purchasi*, which has been determined by several writers as a "*Dorthisia*."

Dorthisia celastri.

Glover states (Ag. Report 1876, 45), that Dr. Fitch mentions a species, *Dorthisia celastri* which is found on *Celastrus*. I have been unable to find the reference in Fitch's writings. But in the Fitch collection I saw what I believe to be the egg-masses of *Euchenopa binotala* labeled with this name.*

Dorthisia viburni Fitch.

Under this name also Dr. Fitch distributed specimens of the peculiar egg-masses of *Euchenopa binotala* Say. I cannot find, however, that the name was published.

135. Eriococcus azaleae Comstock.

Infests Azalea. I have found it at Washington, and in a hot-house at Geneva, N. Y. See Ag. Report 1880, 344.

From this species I have bred the Chalcid parasite *Coccophagus immaculatus* Howard. See Ag. Report 1880, 358.

136. Icerya purchasi Maskell.

Infests orange, rose, accacia, and many other plants in California. See Ag. Report 1880, 347.

137. Kermes galliformis Riley.

Infests oak. See Ag. Report 1880, 337, and American Naturalist, Vol. XV, (1881), 482.

From species of *Kermes* I have bred the following Chalcid parasites: A species of the genus *Telenomus* and *Cosmocoma elegans* Howard. See Ag. Report 1880, pp. 370 and 371.

138. Lecanium antennatum Signoret.

Infests oak. Described by Signoret (Essai, 1873, 413), from specimens received from Dr. Asa Fitch.

*For a description and figure of *Euchenopia binotala* See Ag. Report, 1876, page 28.

139. *Lecanium caryae* Fitch.

Infests hickory. See Trans. N. Y. State Ag. Society 1856, 443. There is a typical specimen of this species in the collection of the above named society. Mr. J. D. Putnam bred the Chalcid parasite *Chiloneurus albicornis* Howard. See Ag. Report 1880, 363 and Plate XXIII Fig. 4. (Not Plate I, as stated).

140. *Lecanium cerasifex* Fitch.

Infests cherry. See Trans. N. Y. State Ag. Society 1856, 368. From Fitch's notes it is evident that this species was described from two specimens. I saw one specimen in his collection in 1881. There is none in the collection of the N. Y. Ag. Society.

141. *Lecanium corylifex* Fitch.

Infests hazelnut. See Trans. N. Y. S. Ag. Society, 1856, 473. I have been able to find no specimens in existence labeled by Dr. Fitch as *L. corylifex*. But among the duplicates in the Fitch collection, I saw many specimens labeled *L. coryli*. And I have one which Prof. Uhler received from Dr. Fitch labeled in the same way. In Dr. Fitch's notes on *L. corylifex*, he gives as a synonym of this species *Coccus coryli*? Lin. Sys. Nat. II, 741. I believe, therefore, that the specimens labeled by Fitch as *L. coryli* may be taken as the types of his *L. corylifex*. It is worthy of note that in no instance have I seen the word type written on one of his labels.

142. *Lecanium cynosbati* Fitch.

Infests stalks of wild gooseberry. See Trans. N. Y. State Ag. Society, 1856, 436. From Fitch's notes it is evident that this species was described from a single specimen. This specimen I saw in the Fitch collection in 1881.

143. *Lecanium fitchii* Signoret.

Infests raspberry or blackberry. See Signoret, Essai, 1873, 404.

144. *Lecanium filicum* Boisduval.

Infests ferns. Described by Boisduval in his Essai sur l'ento-

mologie horticole, 335. There is a fuller description by Signoret in his Essai, 436. Packard records* the presence of this species in this country.

145. *Lecanium hemisphaericum* Targ. Tozz.

Infests orange, oleander, and many other plants. See Ag. Report 1880, 334,

146. *Lecanium hesperidum* Linn.

Infests oleander, orange, and many other plants. See Ag. Report 1880, 335. In addition to the three parasites enumerated in the report just quoted I have bred *Coccophagus lecanii* (Fitch), from this species. See l. c. 357.

147. *Lecanium juglandifex* Fitch.

Infests butternut. See Trans. N. Y. State Ag. Society 1856, 463. There is a typical specimen in the collection of the N. Y. S. Ag. Society.

148. *Lecanium oleae* Bernard.

This is what is known as the black scale in California. It infests orange, olive, oleander and many other plants. See Ag. Report 1880, 336.

149. *Lecanium persicae* (Fabricius).

Infests peach. For description see Signoret, Essai, 1873, 407. Also Fitch, Trans. N. Y. State Ag. Society, 1856, 357.

150. *Lecanium platycerii* Packard.

Infests the stag-horn fern (*Platycerium*). See Packard, Injurious Insects, etc., 1870, pp. 28 and 31.

151. *Lecanium pyri* Fitch.

Infests pear. See Trans. N. Y. State Ag. Society, 1854, 809. Under this name Fitch has described two distinct species; one a *Lecanium* and the other a *Pulvinaria*. He evidently considered the former an immature stage of the latter. There is a typical

*Injurious Insects, etc., 1870, p. 27.

specimen in the collection of the N. Y. S. Ag. Society which is a *Lecanium*. And I saw both a *Lecanium* and a *Pulvinaria* in the Fitch collection labeled *Lecanium pyri*.

152. *Lecanium quercus* (Linn).

Infests oak. For description see Signoret, Essai, 1873, 427. The specimen which served as the type of Signoret's description was received from Dr. Asa Fitch.

153 *Lecanium quercifex* Fitch.

Infests white oak. See Trans. N. Y. State Ag. Society, 1858, 805. I have been unable to find any specimens labeled by Fitch as *Lecanium quercifex*. But there are in both the N. Y. State Ag. Soc. collection and the private collection of Fitch specimens labeled "White Oak Scale Insect, *Lecanium querci*." As White Oak Scale Insect is the popular name given by Fitch in the published description of *L. quercifex*, I think these specimens must be those which he had before him when he wrote the description of *L. quercifex*.

154. *Lecanium quercitrionis* Fitch.

Infests black oak. See Trans. N. Y. State Ag. Society, 1858, 805. Typical specimens of this species are in the collection of the N. Y. S. Ag. Society. This species is infested by the Chalcid parasite, *Coccophagus lecanii* Fitch.

155. *Lecanium ribes* Fitch.

Infests currant. See Trans. N. Y. State Ag. Society, 1856, 427. Although Fitch states that this species was common in some gardens, there are no specimens in the collection of the N. Y. S. Ag. Society; and in his private collection there is only a single specimen which is in very poor condition.

156. *Lecanium sallei* Signoret.

This is a Mexican species the food plant of which is unknown. See Signoret, Essai, 1873, 410.

157. *Lecanium tiliae* (Fitch).

Infests linden. See Fourth Annual Report of the Regents of the University of the State of New York (1851) p. 69. I have been unable to find the type of this species in either of the collections where it should be.

158. *Lecanium tulipiferae* Cook.

Infests the tulip tree. See Canadian Entomologist, vol. X. (1878) 192.

I think this will prove to be *Lecanium tiliae* (Fitch).

159. *Lecanium verrucosum* Signoret.

This is a Mexican species the food plant of which is unknown. See Signoret, Essai, 1873, 442.

160 *Orthezia americana* Walker.

Infests golden rod (*solidago*), burdock (*arctium*), *Impatiens*, *Eupatorium*, and probably many other native plants. See Ag. Report 1880, 349.

After this genus had been established an effort was made to change the name to *Dorthesia*; hence we find both names in the books. See *Dorthesia* above.

161. *Pseudococcus aceris* (Geoffrey).

Infests maple. See Ag. Report 1880, 345. This species is infested by the Chalcid parasite *Rhopus coccois* (E. A. Smith). See l. c. page 361.

162. *Llaveia aximus* (Hernandez).

This is a Mexican species which is said to be about one inch long, (23 mm—25 mm). It infests *Jatropha curcas* and *Spondias myrobolanus*. Signoret states that it is employed in Mexico as a fat and as varnish, and that in its first state it appears to be used in medicine as an anodyne. See Signoret, Essai, 1875, 371.

163. *Pulvinaria innumerabilis* Rathvon.

Coccus innumerabilis Rathvon, Pennsylvania Farm Journal, Vol. IV. (1854) 256-8.

Lecanium acericorticis Fitch. Trans. N. Y. State Ag. Soc. 1859, 775.

Lecanium acericola Walsh and Riley, American Entomologist, Vol. I. 14.

Lecanium macluræ Walsh and Riley, American Entomologist, I, 14.

This species infests Maple, Negundo, Grape, Osage Orange, and probably other plants. For figure see Ag. Report 1880, Plate XI. Fig. 6. In addition to the works cited above, interesting papers upon this species will be found in the Proceedings of the Daventport Academy of Sciences, Vol. II. and in the American Naturalist, Vol. XII. 655. See *P. vitis*.

From this species Mr. J. D. Putnam bred the Chalcid parasite *Aphycus pulvinariæ* Howard (See Ag. Report 1880, 365). And I have bred *Coccophagus lecanii* (Fitch) and the Pyralid parasite *Dakrimum coccidivora* Comstock (See Ag. Report 1879, 241).

164. *Pulvinaria pyri* (Fitch).

Infests pear. This is the *Lecanium pyri* of Fitch in part. Is it not the same as *Pulvinaria innumerabilis*?

165. *Pulvinaria salicis* (Bouché).

Infests willow. It was received by Signoret from Dr. Fitch. See Signoret, Essai, 1873, 44. Is not this also the same as *Pulvinaria innumerabilis*?

166. *Pulvinaria vitis* of Authors.

Infests grape. See Signoret, Essai, 1873, 45. It may be that our *Pulvinaria innumerabilis* will prove to be identical with this species.

167. *Rhizococcus araucariæ* (Maskell).

Infests Norfolk Island Pine (*Araucaria*). See Ag. Report 1880 p. 339.

168. *Rhizococcus quercus* Comstock.

Infests oak, gall-berry, and grass. See Ag. Report 1880, p. 340.

DATES OF PUBLICATION OF ENTOMOLOGICAL REPORTS.

As the reports recently published by the writer contain diagnoses of many species new to science, it is important that the exact dates of publication of these reports should be known.

Report of the Entomologist of the U. S. Department of Agriculture for 1880.—This report was published 22 November, 1881, by the distribution of copies of the author's edition to entomologists.

Report on Insects for the year 1881, (from the Report of the U. S. Department of Agriculture for 1881 and 1882).—This report was published 1 December, 1882.

Index to Plants.

In the following list are given the names of the plants cited in this report as food plants of scale insects. The species which infest each plant are referred to by number. Certain species infest a large number of plants and are thus liable to be found on other plants than those indicated here. Among these species are Nos. 10, 13, 15, 17, 132, 134, 148, and 146.

Acacia, - - - -	10, 17, 136	Citrus, - - - -	3, 7, 10, 46
Alder, - - - -	78, 86		75, 95, 97, 98, 99, 109, 127
Almond, - - - -	17		128, 133, 136, 145, 146, 148
Aloe, - - - -	24	Clover, - - - -	10
Amorpha, - - - -	101	Cocoonut, - - - -	34
Andromeda, - - - -	128	Cordyliné, - - - -	105
Apple, - - - -	13, 65, 77, 101, 148	Cranberry, - - - -	91
Apricot, - - - -	148	Creosote plant, - - - -	124
Arbor vitae, - - - -	64, 72	Currant, - - - -	10, 101, 155
Araucaria, - - - -	167	Cycas, - - - -	32, 92, 117
Ash, - - - -	2, 83, 101	Cyanophyllum, - - - -	5
Aspidistra, - - - -	87	Cymbidium, - - - -	69, 114
Asplenium, - - - -	105	Daphne, - - - -	28, 39
Astelia, - - - -	105	Dates, - - - -	34
Atherosperma, - - - -	25, 94	Dion, - - - -	117
Azalea, - - - -	135	Dyospyrus, - - - -	74
Basswood, - - - -	2, 56, 101, 111, 157	Drimys, - - - -	105, 106
Bay-tree, - - - -	12, 14, 128	Dysoxylon, - - - -	35
Beech, - - - -	2	Elm, - - - -	101, 104
Biotrites, - - - -	128	English walnut, - - - -	8
Birch, - - - -	26	Epidendrum, - - - -	36
Bitter sweet, - - - -	148	Erica, - - - -	37
Blackberry, - - - -	66, 143	Etaecarpus, - - - -	74
Bladder nut, - - - -	2, 101	Eucalyptus, - - - -	17, 105, 148
Boxwood, - - - -	40, 103	Euonymus, - - - -	17, 76
Brachaeton, - - - -	148	Eupatorium, - - - -	127, 160
Buddleia, - - - -	27	Ferns, - - - -	144, 150
Burdock, - - - -	160	Fig, - - - -	5, 7, 17, 74, 107, 128
Butchers broom, - - - -	23	Gahnia, - - - -	105
Butternut, - - - -	110, 147	Gall-berry, - - - -	105, 128, 168
Cactus, - - - -	63, 68, 131	Genista, - - - -	38
California coffee, - - - -	148	Golden-rod, - - - -	160
Camelia, - - - -	20, 29, 92, 95	Gooseberry, - - - -	142
Cape jessamine, - - - -	148	Goyavius, - - - -	34
Ceratonía, - - - -	30	Grape, - - - -	22, 58, 163, 166
Cherry, - - - -	8, 10, 140	Grass, - - - -	10, 84, 168
China-tree, - - - -	10	Guava, - - - -	128
Cineraria, - - - -	55	Gum tree, - - - -	79

Habrothmus, - - -	148	Ochras, - - -	74
Hackberry, - - -	2, 101	Oleander, - - -	10, 128, 145, 146, 148
Hawthorn, - - -	49, 101	Olive - - -	17, 57, 108, 145
Hazelnut, - - -	41	Orange, see Citrus.	
Heath, - - -	148	Oregon ash, - - -	148
Hemlock, - - -	1	Osage-orange, - - -	2, 163
Hickory, - - -	139	Palm, - - -	18, 31, 34, 52, 92, 148
Holly, - - -	40	Pandanus, - - -	51, 100
Hop-tree, - - -	101	Peach, - - -	2, 71, 149
Horse chestnut, - - -	41, 101	Pear, - - -	8, 13, 65, 77, 148, 151, 164
Ilex, - - -	128	Peisea, see Bay-tree.	
Impatiens, - - -	160	Phormium, - - -	50, 105
Ivy, - - -	40	Pine, - - -	16, 81, 120, 121
Japan plum, - - -	128	Pine apple, - - -	62
Jatropha, - - -	162	Planera, - - -	101
Juniper, - - -	64, 70	Platycerium, - - -	150
Kennedya, - - -	43	Plum, - - -	10, 13, 148
Knee holly, - - -	23	Poplar, - - -	4, 54, 90, 101
Lance wood, - - -	129	Pomegranate, - - -	128, 148
Larrea, - - -	124	Quince, - - -	6, 17, 127, 128
Latania, - - -	44	Raspberry, - - -	66, 101, 143
Laurel, - - -	119	Ravenala, - - -	61
Lemon, see Citrus		Ribes alpenum, - - -	101
Leucopogon, - - -	118	Rose, - - -	66, 136, 148
Linden, see Basswood.		Rubia, - - -	33
Locust, - - -	8, 17, 101	Ruscus, - - -	23
Lonicera, - - -	101	Smilax, - - -	19
Maple, 2, 10, 21, 85, 101, 161, 163		Solidago, - - -	160
Melia, - - -	10	Sorbus, - - -	77
Metrosideros, - - -	112	Spartina, - - -	84
Microsamia, - - -	96	Spondias, - - -	162
Mimosa, - - -	9, 124	Spruce, - - -	81, 102
Mistletoe, - - -	73	Tea, - - -	128
Mountain laurel, - - -	17	Tulip tree, - - -	158
Myrtle, - - -	127, 128	Veronica, - - -	118
Myrsina, - - -	47	Vriescia, - - -	59
Negundo, - - -	163	Walnut, English, - - -	8
Norfolk Island Pine, - - -	167	Water locust, - - -	2
Nyssa, - - -	79	Willow, 4, 17, 48, 80, 83, 101, 165, 111	
Oak, 2, 11, 42, 53, 60, 82, 89, 122, 126, 137, 138, 152, 153, 154, 168		Yucca, - - -	10, 101

Index to Scale Insects.

Except where the word page occurs, the figures refer to the numbers which the species bear in this report. Synonyms are in italics; and generic names in small capitals.

abietis,	1, 102	chamaeropsis,	31
<i>acericola</i> ,	163	CHIONASPIS,	74-91
<i>acricorticis</i>	163	<i>circularis</i> ,	65
aceris,	85, 161	cirripediformis,	127
adonidum,	132	citri,	3, 75
affinis,	105	citricola	98
alni,	86	convexus,	4
aloes,	24	Coccus,	130-131
americana,	160	conchiformis,	101, 104
ancylus,	2	<i>cochineal</i> ,	131
antennatum,	138	cordylinidis,	105
AONIDA,	119	corylifex,	141
araucariae,	167	cyanophyllii,	5
<i>arborum</i> ,	102	cycadicola,	32
<i>arcae</i> ,	93	cycadis,	117
aspidistrae,	87	cydoniae,	6
ASPIDIOTUS,	1-60	cymbidii,	69
<i>astellae</i> ,	94	cynosbati,	142
ASTERODIASPIS,	122	DACRYLOPIUS,	132-134
atherospermae,	25	denticulatus,	33
aurantii,	3, 97	destructor,	34, 133
axinus,	162	DIASPIS,	61, 73
azaleae,	135	DORTHESIA,	Page 132
bassi,	130	drimydis,	106
betulae,	26	dysoxyli	35
biclavis,	74	<i>echinocacti</i> ,	68
blankenhorni,	67	epidendri,	36
boisduvalli,	61	ericae,	37
bouchei,	10	ERICOCOCCUS,	135
braziliensis,	88	enonymi,	76
bromeliae,	62	ficus,	7, 107
bud eiae,	27	filicum,	144
buxi,	103	FIORINIA, see UHLERIA.	
cacti,	63, 131	fioriniae,	93
caldesii,	28	fitchii,	143
calyptroides,	68	flava,	108
camelliae,	29, 92, 95	flavescens,	109
<i>candida</i> ,	121	floridensis,	128
CARTERIA,	123-125	<i>fraxini</i> ,	83
carueli,	64	furfurus,	77
carvae,	139	galliformis,	137
celatri,	Page 132	genistae,	38
<i>cerasi</i> ,	77	gigas	94
cerasifex,	140	gloverni,	99
ceratoniae,	30	gnidii,	39
CEROCOCCUS,	126	<i>harrisii</i> ,	77
CEROPLASTES,	127-129	hederae,	40

hemisphaericum,	145	personatus,	15
hesperidum,	146	phormii,	50
hippocastani,	41	phymatodidis,	113
ICERYA,	136	<i>pineti</i> ,	102
ilicis,	142	pini,	16, 121
innumerabilis,	163	pinicorticis,	Page 131
jamaicensis,	129	pinifolii,	81
juglandifex,	147	pinnaeformis,	114
juglandis,	101, 110	planchonii,	89
juglans-regiae,	8	platycerii,	150
juniperi,	70	POLIASPIS,	117—118
kennedyae,	43	<i>pomicorticis</i> ,	101
KERMES,	137	pomorum,	101
lacca	123	populi,	90
larreae,	124	proteus,	96
lataniae,	44	PSEUDOCOCCUS,	161
lauri,	119	pyri,	151, 164
lentisi,	45	pyriformis,	115
leperi,	71	<i>pyrus-malus</i> ,	101
LECANIUM,	138—159	Pulvinaria,	163—166
LEUCASPIS,	120—121	purchasi,	136
limonii,	46	<i>purpurea</i> ,	119
linearis,	104—111	quercifex,	153
lintnerii,	78	quercicola,	122
LLAVEIA,	162	quercitronus,	154
longifilis,	134	quercus,	53, 82, 126, 152, 168
lucasia,	97	rapax,	17
<i>maclurac</i> ,	163	Red scale,	3, 7
Mealy bugs, see Dactylopius.		RHIZOCOCCUS,	167, 168
media,	118	ribes,	155
metrosideri,	112	rosae,	66
mexicana,	125	sabalis,	18
mimosae,	9	saliceti,	116
minima,	72	salicis,	83, 165
myrsinae,	47	<i>salicis-nigrae</i> ,	83
MYTILASPIS,	98—116	sallei,	156
nerii,	10	signoretii,	55, 120
niger,	48	smilacis,	19
<i>nigra</i> ,	55	spartinae,	84
nyssae,	79	spinus,	20
obscurus,	11	spurcatus,	54
olea,	148	TARGIONIA,	55
orbicularis,	96	tenebricosus,	21
ORTHEZIA,	160	tiliae,	56, 157
ortholobis,	80	tulipiferae,	158
ostreaeformis,	65	UHLERIA,	92—94
oxyacanthae,	49	<i>ulicis</i> ,	38
<i>palmatum</i> ,	52	uvae,	22
palmarum,	52	vaccinii,	91
pandani,	51, 100	verrucosum,	159
PARLATORIA,	95, 97	viburni,	Page 132
parlatorioides,	12	villosus,	57
<i>pellucidae</i> ,	93	visci,	73
pergandii,	96	vitis,	58, 166
perniciosus,	13	vriesciae,	59
perseae,	14	zizyphi,	97
persicae,	149	zonatus,	60

EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

PLATE I.

Organs of the last segment of adult females of the *Diaspinae*; diagrammatic; each letter has the same significance throughout.

- a. Vaginal opening.
- b. Anus.
- c. Mesal group of spinnerets (anterior group of report for 1880).
- d. Cephalo-lateral group of spinnerets (Anterior laterals of report for 1880).
- e. Caudo-lateral group of spinnerets (Posterior laterals of report for 1880).
- f¹, f², f³. Lobes.
- f¹. First pair of lobes or mesal lobes.
- f², f². Second pair of lobes.
- f³, f³. Third pair of lobes.
- g. Thickened lateral margin of segment.
- h. Club shaped thickenings of body wall.
- i. Incisions.
- j. Thickened margins of incisions.
- k. Spines (Not represented in Fig. 2, to avoid complication.)
- l. Plates (Frequently described by authors as spines).
- m, m¹. Wax ducts.
- n. Elongated pores (Fig. 2).

PLATE II.

Scales of the *Diaspinae*, from camera lucida drawings. 1, *Aspidiotus ficus*, female; 1a, male of same; 2, *Aspidiotus nerii*, female; 2a, male of same; 3, *Diaspis rosae*, female; 3a, male of same; 4, *Chionaspis furfurus*, female; 4a, male of same; 5, *Mytilaspis pomorum*, female; 5a, male of same; 6, *Parlatoria pergandii*, female; 6a, male of same; 7, *Parlatoria proteus*, female; 7a, male of same; 8, *Parlatoria zizyphi*, female; 9, *Uhleria camelliae*; 10, *Aspidiotus* ? *parlatoroides*, female; 11, *Chionaspis* ? *biclavis*.

PLATE III.

Fig. 1—1c, *Aspidiotus* ? *sabalis*; 1, scales of male and female; 1a, antenna of male; 1b, antenna of female; 1c, last segment of adult female. Fig. 2, *Aspidiotus personatus*, female; 2a, caudal margin of same. Fig. 3, *Chionaspis spartinae*, last segment of female; 3a, margin of same.

PLATE IV.

Fig. 1, *Parlatoria zizyphi*. Fig. 2, *Parlatoria pergandii*. Fig. 3, *Parlatoria proteus*. Fig. 4, *Parlatoria pergandii* var. *camelliae*.

PLATE I.

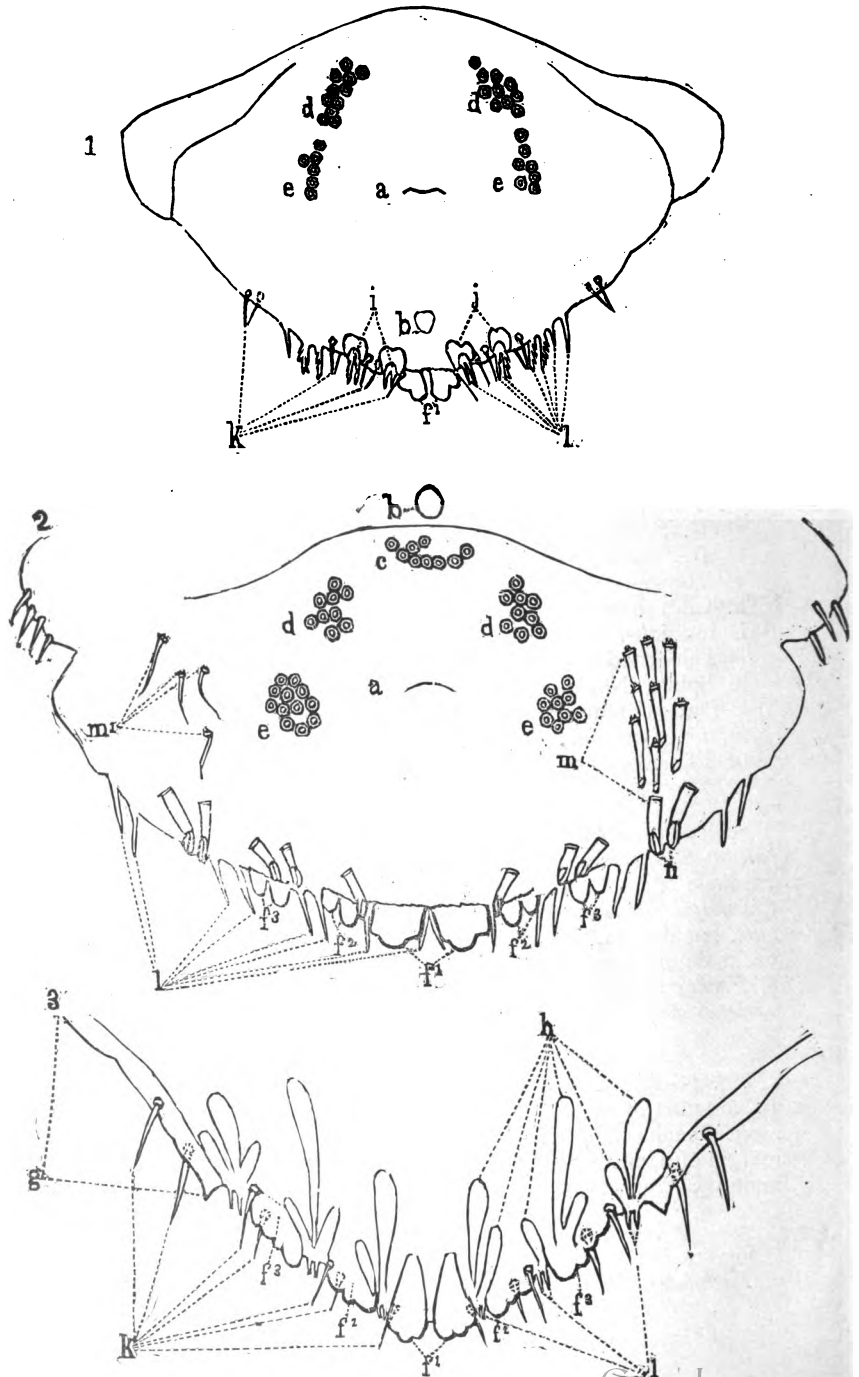
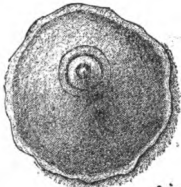


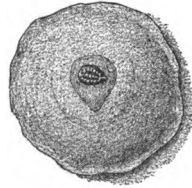
PLATE II.



1 *A. ficus*



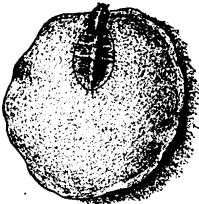
1a



2



2a *A. neri*

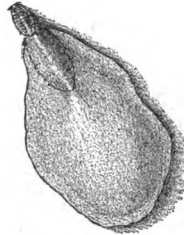


3

Diaspis rosae



3a



4

Chionaspis furfuris.



4a



5

Mytalaspis homorum



5a



6

Parlatoria bergandi



6a



7

P. proteus.



7a

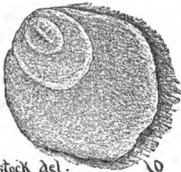


P. zizyphi

8



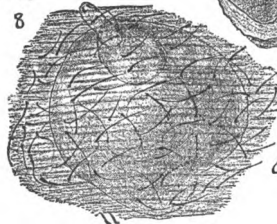
Uklesia camellicola



A.B. Comstock del.

10

Aspidiotus ? parlatorides

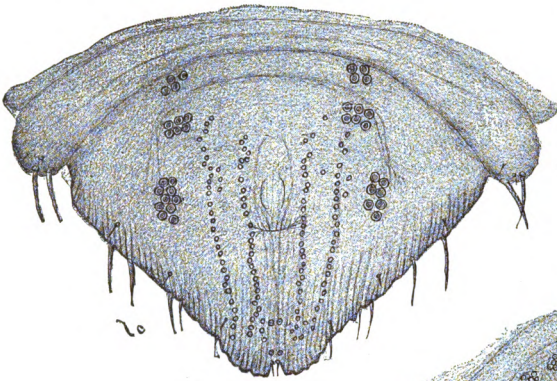
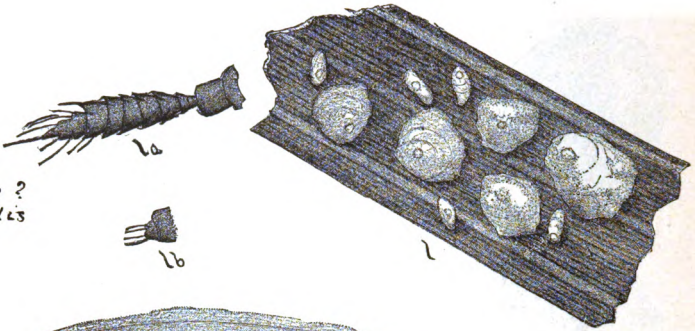


Chionaspis biclaris.

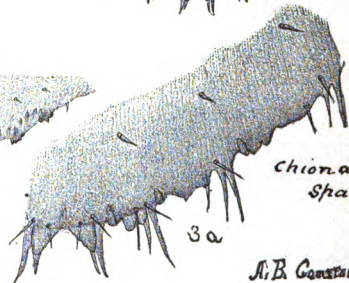
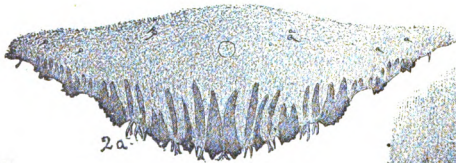
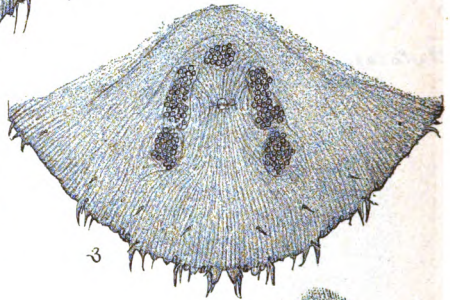
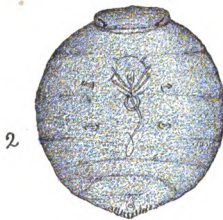
11

PLATE III.

*Aspidiotus ?
Sabalis*



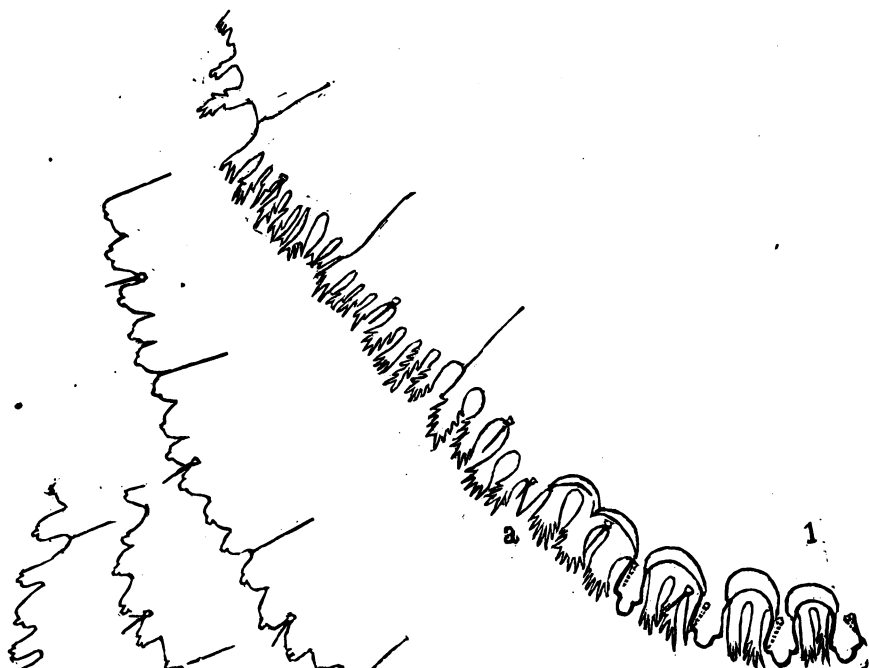
A. personatus



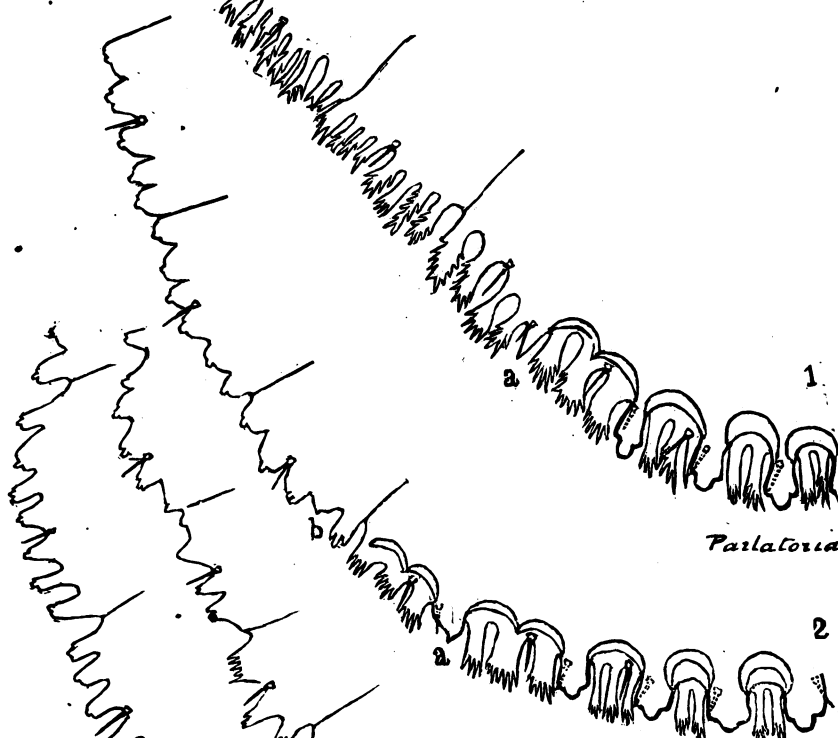
*Chionaspis
Spartinae.*

N.B. Constant del.

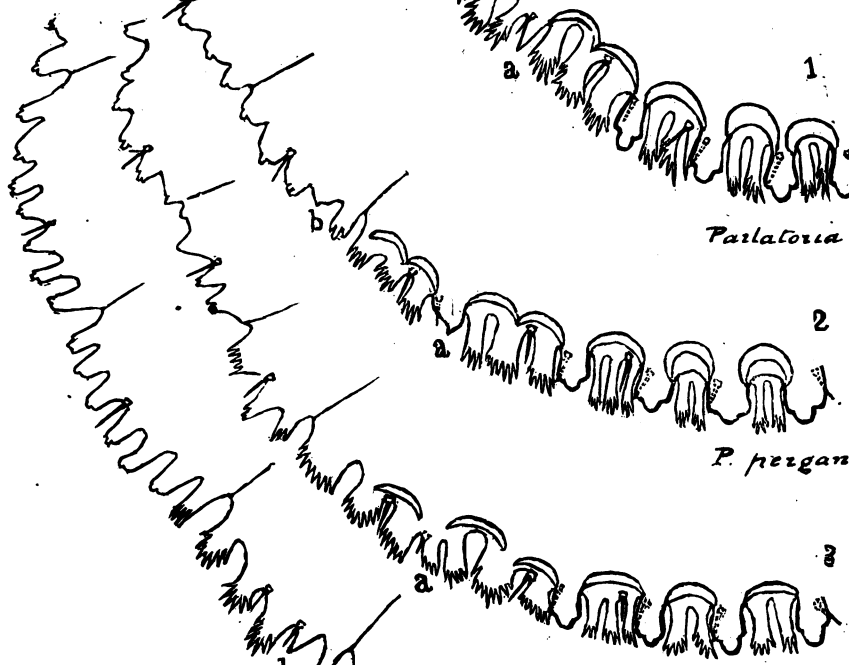
PLATE IV.



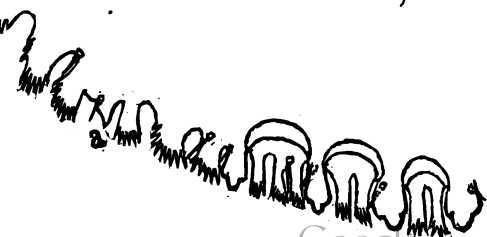
Parlatoria zizyphi.



P. pergandii.



P. proteus.



P. pergandii
4 var. *ku*

Tineidae Infesting Apple Trees at Ithaca.

A. E. BRUNN.

The following is a list of the Tineidae which I have found infesting the Apple trees at Ithaca :

1. *Lithocolletis crataegella* Clemens.
2. *Ornix prunivorella* Chambers.
3. *Aspidisca splendoriferella* Clemens.
4. *Tischeria malifoliella* Clemens.
5. *Bucculatrix pomifoliella* Clemens.

Besides these it is probable that another important species, the Apple Coleophora (*Coleophora mlaiorella* Riley), will be found here, as it occurs in orchards near Rochester and Geneva. From all but the third (*Aspidisca splendoriferella* Clem.), I have bred one or more undescribed species of hymenopterous parasites. These were referred to Mr. L. O. Howard, who has studied them and kindly furnished me with his manuscript names of the species.

THE SPOTTED TENTIFORM MINE OF THE APPLE.

(*Lithocolletis crataegella* Clem).

Plate V, Figs. 1—1d.

Larva on the under side of Apple leaf, making a tentiform mine which has the upper surface spotted or honeycombed, and pupating in one end of the mine.

About the middle of September the leaves of the Apple trees were found to be mined by a yellowish larva which fed on the under surface of the leaf in a tentiform mine, and which proved to be *Lithocolletis crataegella* Clem. These mines (Pl. V, Fig. 1a), are spotted or honeycombed on the upper surface; the lower surface is formed of silk spun on the lower surface of the leaf. This silk

turns brown when old, and is the only silk in the mine while the larva is feeding. The spotted or honeycombed appearance of the upper surface of the mine, referred to above, is due to the way in which the larva feeds. It will eat a little in one place and then move off to some other part of the mine and eat a little there. Even the smallest veinlets are not destroyed, and usually the parenchyma along the veinlets is left undisturbed, the larva eating only a small portion of the parenchyma included in the cells formed by the smallest veinlets. If the miner has not been very voracious considerable patches of parenchyma will still be left, while on the other hand, in some cases the venation of the leaf will show plainly in *some parts of the mine*. Where the miner has eaten, the upper epidermis has a dirty *whitish* appearance. The frass, in the shape of rounded pellets, is collected in a string-like mass in some part of the mine.

When about to pupate the larva goes to one end of the mine and weaves a loose silken covering, usually quite dense, around itself. Inside of this it casts its larval skin and remains a pupa over winter. I have collected the pupae as early as Sept. 27, and the larvae as late as Oct. 18. In the spring the pupa forces itself nearly out through the lower surface of the mine and there gives forth the moth.

This insect is not very abundant, but somewhat more common than the following species (*Ornix prunivorella* Chambers). Where abundant enough to injure the trees the proper remedy would be the one suggested by Prof. J. H. Comstock in the case of *Lithocolletis hamadryadella* Clem.,* which is to gather and burn the fallen leaves. In this way all the hibernating pupae would be destroyed.

Below I give descriptions of the larva and pupa, also Chambers' description of the adult.

LARVA (Pl. V. Fig. 1 b) Length 5 mm (.2 in) Form cylindrical. Head longer than broad, wedge shaped, quite pointed and bilobed. First thoracic segment twice as wide as the head. Second thoracic segment wider than the first and as long. The segments following decrease in width and length until we come to the third, fourth and fifth abdominal segments which are as wide and long as any of the segments. After these the segments taper again quite

*U. S. Agricultural Report, 1879, p. 230.

markedly. When the larva is young the third, fourth and fifth abdominal segments are relatively not as wide as when the larva is full grown, and hence has the appearance of tapering from the second thoracic segment to the rear. Color: light yellow throughout. Thoracic, abdominal and anal legs present. Hairs on the segments numerous and long. One dorsal and two lateral rows of hairs on each half of the body. On each abdominal segment excepting the last the dorsal row of hairs is composed of two hairs, a long and a short one, the shorter being placed in front of the longer. Around the anal opening and projecting backwards are six incurved hairs

PUPA (Pl. V. Figs. 1c and 1d), Length 3.4 mm (.15 in.), Length from head to end of antennal sheaths 2.8 mm (.11 in.), Greatest width .8 mm (.03 in.). Antennal sheaths and wing cases extending down as far as shown in the drawings. When the pupa is contracted, however, the third segment from the last is drawn up nearly out of sight, thereby causing the sheaths of the appendages to appear to extend down farther. Head furnished with quite a prominent pointed beak. The anal segment has at its extremity two small, strong excurved tentacles or hooks. The ventral surface of the head bears two long, straight, rather stout hairs. There is on each side of the pupa a complete and an incomplete row of hairs and on each side of the dorsal surface another row of hairs. Color: yellow, with the head and dorsal surface light brown. Sometimes there is more brown than yellow.

ADULT (Pl. V. Fig. 1). Fore wings golden brown, with median and dorso-basal white streaks, which are frequently continued on to the thorax. Face and under side of antennae silvery white. Tuft brownish. A white streak extending along the base of the dorsal margin as far as the basal fourth of the wing length. Black apical spot. Hinder marginal line at the base of the cilia. Three dorsal and four costal streaks, the third dorsal minute, the second large, and the first very large. First costal very oblique, and fourth pointing obliquely forward. First costal and first and second dorsal streaks dark margined on both sides, the others only dark margined before. The dark margins of the dorsal and costal streaks frequently extend back to the apical spot. Alar ex. 3-16 to 5-16 in.

Natural enemies.—From this species I bred two undescribed Chalcid parasites, *Sympiezus lithocolletidis* Howard MSS. and *Eulophus minutus* Howard MSS.

THE UNSPOTTED TENTIFORM MINE OF THE APPLE.

(Ornix prunivorella Chambers).

Pl. V, Figs. 2—2c.

Larva on the under surface of apple leaves making a tentiform mine, eating the parenchyma clean, and pupating at the edge of the turned up leaf in a silken cocoon.

At the same time that I found the mines of *Lithocolletis crataegella* I also found in connection with them, often on the same leaf, mines which I at first was not able to distinguish from them; but containing quite a different larva, and which proved to be *Ornix prunivorella*, Chambers. After a little examination, however, the difference between the two was very evident. While the mine of *L. crataegella* has on the upper surface a honey-combed or spotted appearance, (Pl. V, Fig. 2b), and the venation of the leaf does not show plainly; the mine of this insect does not appear spotted and shows the venation of the leaf quite distinctly. Moreover, while the larva of *L. crataegella* eats the parenchyma in spots and leaves the upper epidermis of a whitish color; the larva of *O. prunivorella* eats the parenchyma clean as it goes and leaves the upper surface of the mine brown.

As my observations commenced rather late in the fall, I was unable to observe the larvae when young. When nearly mature they leave the old mines and make new ones. To describe in a few words the way they proceed in making these new mines: quite a dense but still very transparent silken covering is spun on the under side of the leaf, and as a rule enclosing more space than *L. crataegella*, being a larger larva. While weaving these threads from side to side over the space to include the so-called mine, the larva rests on the threads already spun. In this way the larva may by its weight (?) aid in causing the mine to assume its tentiform shape. When this covering is completed the larva crawls in between it and the leaf and completes the mine from the inside by spinning more threads from side to side and drawing the edges of the mine very close together. The under surface of the mine thus becomes more opaque from more silk being spun there and also as the silk itself which is at first white becomes brown.

Soon the larva commences to feed, beginning at one end of the mine and eating everything clean as it goes excepting the small veins and upper epidermis.

When through eating, or when all the parenchyma in the mine is eaten, the larva leaves the mine by an opening which it makes in the under surface, and either pupates in another portion of the same or a different leaf; or if not through feeding it makes a new tentiform mine on the disk of the leaf, or turns over the edge of the leaf and feeds on the infolded portion. I have known the larva after leaving the old mine to turn down the edge of the leaf on the upper surface twice in order to feed. In some cases where the mines were opened, but still not much of an opening made, the larva closed this opening and went on feeding, while in other cases if so disturbed they made new mines or else pupated. The larvae deposit the small, rounded pellets of frass in an irregular heap in one end of the mine.

When about to pupate the larva leaves the mine through a small circular hole which it makes at one end, and on the under surface of the mine, goes to some portion of the edge of the leaf, either on the upper or lower surface, (very seldom on the lower); folds the edge over itself, bringing it close down to the surface of the leaf by silk, and then spins around itself in this roll a delicate silken cocoon. Within this cocoon it casts its larval skin and transforms to a pupa, remaining in that condition throughout the winter. It takes less than twenty hours for the larva to make the roll within which it pupates. In exceptional cases the larva will spin its cocoon in the fold of the leaf caused by its mine and at some distance from the edge of the leaf. Often the larva goes to the very tip of the leaf, and brings the two edges together, making its cocoon within this fold. The pupae I have collected as early as Oct. 3d, and the larvae as late as Oct. 26th. A young, white larva which I collected Nov. 6th, turned gray upon placing it in alcohol. In the spring the pupae transform to dark steel gray moths, which when at rest assume the position shown in Pl. I, Fig. 2a.

The mines are common here at Ithaca, but not abundant. They are not sufficiently numerous to injure the trees, although I

have several times counted as many as five in a single leaf. If they should become too numerous the same remedy would apply here as in the case of *L. crataegella*.

Below are given descriptions of the larva and pupa, and Chambers' description of the adult.

LARVA. (Pl. V. Fig. 2c). When full grown 6.8 m m (.27 in.) in length. Color grayish ; when young flesh colored. Head light brown and about one-half as broad as the first thoracic segment which is light yellow. Form cylindrical with the last three or four segments of the abdomen tapering slightly. With the exception of the head and first thoracic segment there are, on the dorsal surface four longitudinal rows of white elevations, each segment having at or near its middle one of these elevations in each row. There are also two rows of similar elevations on each side of the larva. Towards the caudal end of the larva the two middle dorsal rows run together. Other rows of tubercles disappear in the last abdominal segments, leaving fewer white elevations on these segments than on the others. From each of these elevations arises a hair of considerable length. On or near some of the tubercles of the middle dorsal rows arises a second, but quite short hair. Also numerous small hairs on the head, first thoracic segment and anal segment. Upon the dorsal surface of the head are four very black conspicuous spots, and on each lateral surface an indistinct one. Also on the dorsal surface of the first thoracic segment are four similar but larger black spots. Thoracic, abdominal and anal legs well developed. The thoracic legs have the outer surface almost entirely black and smooth, while the inner surface is gray and furnished with hairs. Abdominal and anal legs of same color as the larva.

PUPA. (Pl. V. Fig. 2d and 2e). Length from head to the end of the antennal sheaths 5 m m. Breadth at widest part 1 m m. Antennal sheaths extending beyond the anal segment. Head furnished with quite a prominent pointed beak. Two rows of hairs on the dorsal surface and two on each side ; the lower row on the sides being made up of two hairs placed close together on each segment. No hairs on the head. Color : brownish yellow, with the exception of the beak which is black and the dorsal surface which is brown or dark brown. The color of the dorsal surface is due to a roughened rectangular brown patch on all of the abdominal segments but the last. Each patch taking up the greater part of the dorsal surface of the segment upon which it is placed, extending nearly to the sides and almost to the following segment. These dark patches can readily be seen even in the cast off pupa skin.

ADULT. (Pl. V. Fig. 2). Dark steel gray, almost brown. Labial palpi white each joint tipped externally with dark steel gray. Antennae of the general hue faintly annulate with whitish. Thorax and primaries dark steel gray, the primaries with about nine faint whitish costal streaks, the first near the base and the last at the apex, becoming gradually longer from the base to the apex, all

aintly dark margined internally, the last three or four nearly perpendicular to the costal margin, crossing the *wing and uniting near the dorsal margin*, where they are narrow and indistinct, A small black apical spot, behind which are three dark hinder marginal lines in the ciliae, the second is at the middle, the third at the apex and the first at the base of the ciliae. The one at the base of the ciliae becomes furcate in the dorsal ciliae. Al. ex. $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.

Natural enemies.—From this species I have bred two undescribed Chalcid parasites, *Sympiezus lithocolletides* Howard MSS., and *Eulophus minutus* Howard MSS.

THE RESPLENDENT SHIELD BEARER.

(*Aspidisca splendoriferella* Clemens.)

Mining the leaves of apple twice a year, and cutting out an oval case, which it carries to the trunk or limbs, and attaches, a minute, whitish, footless larva, with a brownish head, and a yellow brown spot on each segment.

The life history of this insect has been so well described and figured in the Annual Report of the Department of Agriculture for 1879, by Prof. J. H. Comstock, that it would be of little or no value for me to go over the same ground. This insect is much less common than any of the other four species of Tineidae infesting the apple trees at Ithaca. Evidently then no remedy is as yet needed, but it is well to bear in mind how abundant they may become, although perhaps in this latitude, (Prof. Comstock's observations having been made in Washington), our winters may be too severe for them. If however, the species found by Lord Walsingham, mining Poplar leaves in Oregon* proves to be identical with this species some other reason than cold climate must be assigned for the small numbers of this Tineid here. From recent information received from Washington, I have reason to believe that, owing to the remedies used in the Department Grounds for this pest, they are hardly more abundant there than here; which speaks very well for the remedy. The substance used was presumably that mentioned in the Agricultural Report for 1879, p. 212. Namely, a mixture of one-half bushel shell lime and six pounds of powdered sulphur, dissolved and brought to the consistency of a whitewash with hot water, and applied to the trees.

*Chambers' "Tineina and their food plants," p. 107.

It is said of the hibernating larva, (the only form which I have been able to examine), in the Report for 1879, "no hairs observable." Those specimens which I examined had two lateral hairs on each side of the thoracic segments, and one hair on each side of the abdominal segments, also ten hairs on the anal segment. The position and number of these hairs agree with those of the full grown mining larva ; but as they are very minute indeed, it is not surprising that they were not observed. Also numerous hairs on the head, and four dorsal hairs on the first thoracic segment.

THE TRUMPET MINE OF THE APPLE.

(*Tischeria malifoliella* Clemens).

Pl. VI, Figs. 1 to 1d.

Mining the upper surface of apple leaves, making a brown, trumpet-shaped mine scarcely observable from the under surface of the leaf ; a greenish, footless, but active larva,

Many of the apple leaves in the fall were found to have very conspicuous brown spots, which being on the upper surface could be seen at quite a distance from the tree. Upon closer examination they assumed definite shapes, and proved to be caused by the mining of the larval form of *Tischeria malifoliella* Clemens. The mine, (see Pl. VI, Fig. 1a), commencing in a glistening spot where the egg was laid, continues for a short distance as a narrow line, gradually growing wider, and then suddenly broadening out into an irregular expanded portion or "body of the mine," the whole having a trumpet shaped appearance. The color of the mine on the upper surface is usually some shade of brown, although I have some times observed it to be dirty white. From the under surface of the leaf the mine would hardly be observed unless held up towards the light or examined closely, when the mined portion of the leaf would be seen to be of a lighter shade of green than the rest. The linear portion of the mine on the upper surface is crossed by crescent shaped patches of white, which in many cases are continued for a short distance into the body of the mine. Often the miner after commencing the body of the mine

will turn and eat around the linear portion, obliterating that part and causing the mine to appear like a blotch mine. In such cases the white crescent shaped patches will be found somewhere in the body of the mine indicating the position of the linear portion. These white markings are, however, wanting in some instances ; but as the color of the linear portion of the mine is a little darker brown than the rest, we can still tell where the mine commenced. The position of the mine on the leaf is variable, it may be along the edge of the leaf causing it to curl over at that point, or along the midrib, or else between these points. As the leaf dries the mine assumes a tentiform shape.

Within the mine we find a light green, active, footless larva. If any foreign body is brought into contact with the long hairs covering the larva, it will be observed to support itself by some of its middle segments and rapidly vibrate the rest of the body. This probably being the only way to frighten off parasites. In connection with this it is worthy of note that *Ornix prunivorella* when approached in the same way, fastens itself by its thoracic and anal legs and vibrates the middle of its body.

The upper and lower surface of the mine of *T. malifoliella* is densely lined with silvery white silk. The excrement is deposited without the mine through one or more openings, which are situated at one end and on the lower surface of the mine. Within these clean and comfortable quarters the larva passes the winter. In the spring the larva transforms to a pupa at one end of the mine, making no cocoon, and in a short time forces its way partly out through the upper surface of the mine, and there gives forth the moth. The tearing of either surface of the mine causes the larva to die, as it seems bound to get out if it can, and once out it can neither return nor build a new mine.

This insect is the most abundant of the Tineidae infesting the apple trees at Ithaca, nevertheless it is not abundant enough to do them any material injury. The remedy, "collecting and burning the orchard leaves in the fall," would apply here as in the case of *L. crataegella* and *O. prunivorella* if they should multiply too rapidly.

Below is a description of the larva and Clemens' brief description of the adult.*

LARVA. (Pl. VI, Fig. 1b). Length, 5 mm. (.2 in.). Head small, pointed, retractile and bilobed. Form flattened and tapering to the rear from the second or third thoracic segment. First thoracic segment twice as wide as head but not as wide as the second thoracic segment. The last three abdominal segments are rounder and considerably narrower than any of the others. Between the first and second, and second and third thoracic segment are distinct folds. General color light green, with a brown or even black head. The large dark markings represented in the figure on the first thoracic segment are internal. No true legs, but four pair of not very prominent prolegs, also anal legs. Three hairs on each side of the thoracic segment and two on each side of the remaining segments. Tentaculiform appendages and numerous hairs on anal segment. Plate VI, Fig. 1c. On each side of the dorsal surface of the third, fourth, fifth and sixth abdominal segments there arise from the same point two short stiff hairs. A prominent ridge on each side of the lower, and two deep depressions on each of the thoracic segments.

PUPA. Unknown. This tineid proved very difficult to rear. Out of about one hundred mines gathered last fall, but four moths emerged. Owing to the fact that the larva dies if the mine is opened, I hesitated about opening many mines and am therefore unable to describe the pupa.

ADULT. (Pl. VI, Fig. 1). Head and antennae shining dark brown, face ochreous. Fore wings uniform, shining dark brown with a purplish tinge, slightly dusted with pale ochreous; cilia of the general hue. Hind wings dark gray; cilia with a rufous tinge (Clemens).

The Alar ex. is 7.5 mm. (.3 in.).

Natural enemies.—From this species I bred two undescribed Chalcid parasites, *Sympiezus lithocolletidis* Howard MSS., and *Astichus tischeriae* Howard MSS.

THE APPLE BUCCULATRIX.

(*Bucculatrix pomifoliella* Clemens).

Pl. VI. Figs. 2—2e.

Mining apple leaves for a short time, then feeding externally and making an elongated white ribbed cocoon, which may be found attached to the trunks and limbs of the trees.

As this Tineid is not abundant enough here to make accurate

*Tineina of North America Clemens, p. 141.

observations upon it, a quantity of cocoons containing living pupae were sent to me by Mr. J. Fred. Rose of South Byron, N. Y., the past winter. The cocoons were kept in a cool room to prevent the moths from emerging before the leaves of the apple trees were out. On May 15th about one dozen moths emerged. These together with the remaining cocoons were placed on an apple limb inside a Swiss muslin netting. Three days later, between 5 and 6 P. M., some moths were observed to be pairing. From this and subsequent observations I believe this moth to be most active in the evening.

The greenish colored eggs are laid scattering on the under surface of the leaf. The eggs commenced to hatch June 16 or 17,* and the larva bored directly from the egg to the upper surface of the leaf, where they made a small brown serpent mine. After the larva leaves the egg the shell collapses and turns black. If the egg shell be removed the circular opening made by the larva entering the leaf can be seen. The mine is usually but 1 mm. ($\frac{1}{25}$ in.), broad at its largest end. Where the mines are abundant on a leaf, it turns yellow and dies. On a small leaf I have counted twenty or more mines. The frass is deposited along the middle of the mine. When the larva has made a mine from $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ in. long, which it does in from four to five days, it eats its way out through the upper surface, then somewhere on the upper surface of the leaf it weaves a circular silken covering about $\frac{1}{12}$ in. in diameter. Stretched out on this network, the larva which is now 2.6 mm. long, makes a small hole in it near its edge, then, as one would turn a somersault, the larva puts its head into this hole and draws its body after. Arriving inside the "molting cocoon" as it may be termed, on its back and doubled in the shape of a horse-shoe, the larva is then ready to strengthen the cocoon and close the opening which it made in entering. The larvae make this cocoons in from fifteen to thirty minutes ; and usually

*The great length of time (1 month) between the pairing of the moths and the hatching of the eggs, I attribute principally to the cold weather during that period, the average of the mean daily temperature from May 21st to June 21st being 61°. The mean daily temperature was derived by taking the sum of the morning and noon temperature once and the night twice and dividing by four.

within a couple of hours after leaving the mine. After the desertion of the mine and before the making of these cocoons, the larvae eat nothing, but may be found crawling over the leaves, stems and branches and often suspended by silk threads. On the 24th of June many of the cocoons were empty, the larvae having molted, leaving their cast off skins in the molting cocoons and cut their way out. The larvae remain in these cocoons in most cases less than twenty-four hours. The larva before molting is readily distinguished from its later stages by its yellow color and a large black spot on its first thoracic segment. After molting the first time the larvae becomes dark green and has a number of small black spots on the first thoracic segment.

After leaving the cocoon it commences to feed externally, crawling everywhere and often suspended from the leaves by a silk thread. While feeding it lies stretched out at full length on the upper surface of the leaf, eating the upper epidermis and parenchyma in small patches, but leaving the lower epidermis which turns brown. A few days after the larvae left their molting cocoons, I observed a few quite large molting cocoons. Suspecting that they might be cocoons in which the larva molted the second time, as the larvae within them were greenish and not yellow, I placed some of the yellow larvae, which had just left their mines, in a bottle with fresh apple leaves. After making molting cocoons and molting, they fed for two and a half or three days and then made a second cocoon which differed from the first only in size, being about $\frac{1}{8}$ in. in diameter. These second cocoons are made and entered the same way as the first ones, and the larva remains on its back inside them for two days, when it forces its way out, leaving its second cast off skin in the cocoon, and goes on feeding as before. The only subsequent molt is when the larva transforms to a pupa.

Three weeks after the eggs commenced to hatch, the larvae commenced to make elongated white, ribbed cocoons, (Pl. VI, Figs. 2a and 2b), within which they transformed to pupae. The cocoons on a badly infested branch are placed side by side in patches on one side (the lower I am told) of the branch. The moths begin to emerge July 18th, the pupae having forced them-

selves partly through one end of the cocoon and there given forth the moths.

Owing to the necessity of my leaving Ithaca at this time, I was unable to continue my observations. If there is a second brood, which I think is the case, the larvae would probably be making their cocoons by the middle of September, and changing to pupae remain in that condition over winter. I found cocoons containing living pupae the latter part of September of 1881.

This insect has become very injurious in some localities. Scraping the trunk and cutting and burning many of the smaller branches would doubtless do some good. But other observers state that the larvae will often wander off and attach their cocoons to objects other than apple trees. In such cases the above treatment would not be sufficient. Probably the only effective remedy would be to sprinkle the foliage of the apple trees with some poisonous solution while the larvae are feeding, namely in the latter part of June.

Below are given descriptions of the egg, larva, and pupa, and Clemens' description of the adult.

EGG. Outline oval. Color identical with the leaf. Surface rough and iridescent. Length 2.5 mm. Width a little more than one half the length. When hatched the shell collapses and turns black.

LARVA (*after leaving the mine but before molting*) Length about 2. 3-5 mm. Width uniform 3-10 mm. Form cylindrical. Thoracic, abdominal and anal legs well developed. Head a little more than one-half as wide as the first thoracic segment. On the dorsal surface of the first thoracic segment is a dark brown or black spot which can be seen even while the larva is in the mine. The first thoracic segment can be lengthened or shortened by the insect if desired. All the abdominal and thoracic segments are of very nearly the same length excepting the seventh abdominal segment, which is longer than any of the others. Depressions on the sides of the larva seeming to indicate a lateral ridge. Numerous hairs on all the segments, but small and inconspicuous excepting one on each side of all the segments. Color: light yellow excepting the head which is entirely brown, and the legs which are partly so.

LARVA (*after molting once*). Length about 2 mm. Body slightly narrower than before. Head nearly as wide and longer than the first thoracic segment. First thoracic segment contracted behind. The large spot on this segment has given place to an indefinite number of small spots irregular in outline, but quite symmetrically arranged. The outlines of the segments on the sides are not so rounded as before molting. The surface of the larva has drawn up into folds

and tubercles. From each tubercle arises a black stiff hair which in most cases is quite long. There are six hairs on the dorsal surface of each abdominal segment, arranged in two transverse rows, four hairs in the anterior row and two in the posterior. Also two hairs on each side of the segments. The anterior margin of the first thoracic segment is whitish and furnished with about eight long hairs projecting forward, reminding one very strongly of a spiked collar. The color of the larva has changed to a green while the head has become light brown, with a dark spot on each side.

LARVA (*after molting the second time*). Length $2\frac{1}{2}$ mm. and increasing to 6 mm. before pupating. Form and color as before. Markings on first thoracic segment arranged in three transverse rows. Head and thoracic segments have in most cases a reddish tinge. Lateral ridge becomes more distinct, consisting of the whitish tubercles being placed close together.

PUPA. (Pl. VI, Figs. 2d and 2e.) Length, 2.8 mm. Width .7 mm. Form cylindrical. The last five abdominal segments may be drawn up in the spring so far that the hind tarsal sheaths project beyond them. Length from head to end of posterior tarsal sheaths 2.3 mm. The relative lengths of the other appendages as in drawings. Head armed with a strong sharp, chisel-shaped beak. On each side of the anal segment is a very stout short and sharp spine. Hairs not numerous and not readily seen. Color: Black, with the exception of the ventral surface and the sheaths of the appendages which are brown.

ADULT. (Pl. VI., Fig. 2) Head and face very pale ochreous, with the tuft tipped with brownish. Antennae pale ochreous, dotted above with dark fuscous. Fore wings whitish, tinged with pale yellowish, freely dusted with brown. On the middle of the inner margin is a large, dark brown oval patch, forming with its opposite, when the wings are closed a conspicuous, nearly round dorsal patch; a streak of the same hue from the costa opposite it running to the inner angle of the wing, and tapering from the costa where it is broadest. At the tip is a round, dark brown apical spot, and in the cilia a dark brown hinder marginal line. Hind wings pale, brownish ochreous, cilia the same. (Clemens).

Natural enemies.—From a case of this species I bred an undescribed Chalcid parasite, *Eupelmus buculatricis* Howard MSS.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

- Pl. V, Fig. 1. Adult *Lithocolletis crataegella* Clem.
- “ “ 1a. Leaf of apple showing mine of *L. crataegella*.
- “ “ 1b. Larva of *L. crataegella*.
- “ “ 1c. Lateral view of the pupa of *L. crataegella*.
- “ “ 1d. Ventral view of pupa of *L. crataegella*.
- “ “ 2. Adult *Ornix prunivorella* Chambers.
- “ “ 2a. Position of *O. prunivorella* when at rest.
- “ “ 2b. Apple leaf showing mines and cocoons of *O. prunivorella*.
- “ “ 2c. Larva of *O. prunivorella*.
- “ “ 2d. Lateral view of pupa of *O. prunivorella*.
- “ “ 2e. Ventral view of pupa of *O. prunivorella*.
- Pl. VI, Fig. 1. Adult *Tischeria Malifoliella* Clemens.
- “ “ 1a. Leaf showing mines of *T. malifoliella*.
- “ “ 1b. Larva of *T. malifoliella*.
- “ “ 1c. Ventral view of a portion of the anal segment of the larva, showing tentaculiform appendages.
- “ “ 1d. Neuration of fore wing of *T. malifoliella*.
- “ Fig. 2. Adult *Bucculatrix pomifoliella* Clemens.
- “ “ 2a. Apple twig with cocoons of *B. pomifoliella*.
- “ “ 2b. A single cocoon much enlarged.
- “ “ 2c. Neuration of fore wing of *B. pomifoliella*.
- “ “ 2d and 2e. Ventral and lateral view of pupa of *B. pomifoliella*.

PLATE V.

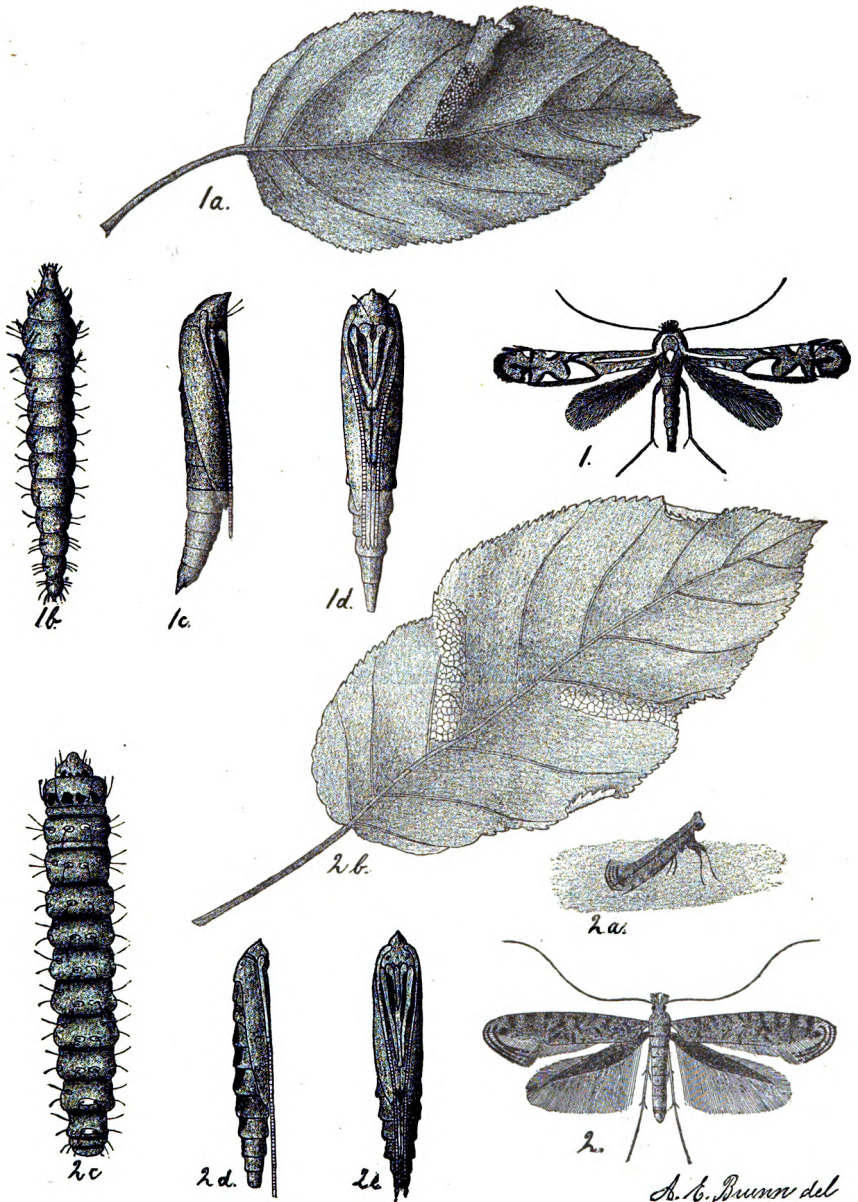
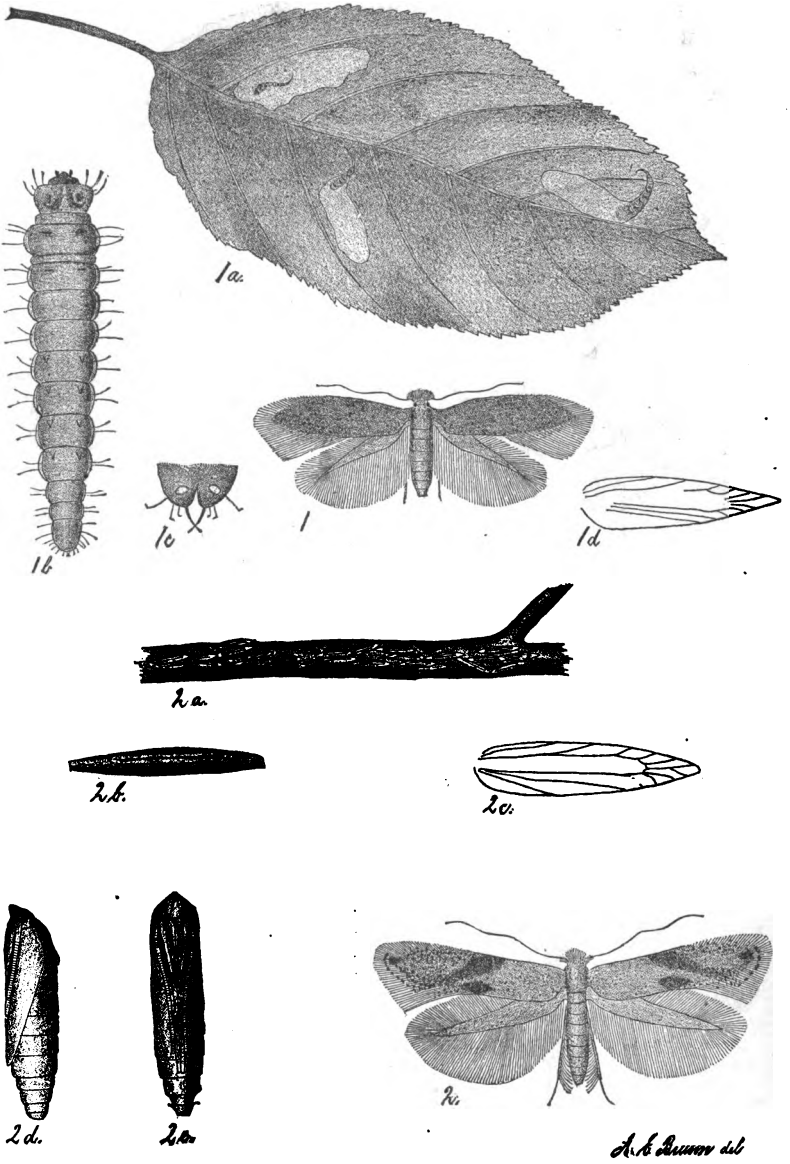
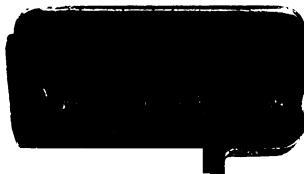


PLATE VI.





MICHIGAN STATE UNIV. LIBRARIES



31293000955421